

# **Automotive DDR4 SDRAM**

## **MT40A2G8** MT40A1G16

Features	Options <sup>1</sup>	Marking
• $V_{DD} = V_{DDQ} = 1.2V \pm 60 \text{mV}$	• Configuration	3
• $V_{PP} = 2.5V, -125mV, +250mV$	- 2 Gig x 8	2G8
• On-die, internal, adjustable V <sub>REFDQ</sub> generation	- 1 Gig x 16	1G16
• 1.2V pseudo open-drain I/O	• 78-ball FBGA package (Pb-free) – x8	
• Refresh time of 8192-cycle at T <sub>C</sub> temperature range:	– 7.5mm x 11mm – Rev. F	AG
– 64ms, at –40°C to 85°C	• 96-ball FBGA package (Pb-free) – x16	
– 32ms, at >85°C to 95°C	– 7.5mm x 13mm – Rev. F	TD
– 16ms, at >95°C to 105°C	• Timing – cycle time	
– 8ms, at >105°C to 125°C	- 0.625ns @ CL = 22 (DDR4-3200)	-062E
• 16 internal banks (x8): 4 groups of 4 banks each	• Product certification	
• 8 internal banks (x16): 2 groups of 4 banks each	- Automotive	A
• 8 <i>n</i> -bit prefetch architecture	Operating temperature	
<ul> <li>Programmable data strobe preambles</li> </ul>	- Industrial ( $-40^{\circ} \le T_C \le 95^{\circ}$ C)	IT

Revision

 Write leveling • Self refresh mode

• Low-power auto self refresh (LPASR)

· Data strobe preamble training

Command/Address latency (CAL)

• Temperature controlled refresh (TCR)

· Fine granularity refresh

· Self refresh abort

Maximum power saving

Output driver calibration

• Nominal, park, and dynamic on-die termination

• Multipurpose register READ and WRITE capability

• Data bus inversion (DBI) for data bus

Command/Address (CA) parity

• Databus write cyclic redundancy check (CRC)

· Per-DRAM addressability

· Connectivity test

• JEDEC JESD-79-4 compliant

sPPR and hPPR capability

• AEC-Q100

• PPAP submission

Notes: 1.	Not all options listed can be combined to define an offered product. Use the part
	catalog search on http://www.micron.com for available offerings.

– Industrial ( $-40^{\circ} \le T_C \le 95^{\circ}C$ )

– Automotive ( $-40^{\circ} \le T_C \le 105^{\circ}C$ )

– Ultra-high (–40° ≤  $T_C$  ≤ 125°C)

2. The ×4 device is not offered and the mode is not supported by the x8 or x16 device even tho ugh some ×4 mode descriptions exist in the data sheet.

AT

UT

:F

3. The UT option use based on automotive usage model. Contact Micron sales representative if you have questions.

#### **Table 1: Key Timing Parameters**

Speed Grade <sup>1</sup>	Data Rate (MT/s)	Target CL-nRCD-nRP	<sup>t</sup> AA (ns)	<sup>t</sup> RCD (ns)	<sup>t</sup> RP (ns)
-062E	3200	22-22-22	13.75	13.75	13.75

Notes: 1. Refer to the Speed Bin Tables for additional details.



**Table 2: Addressing** 

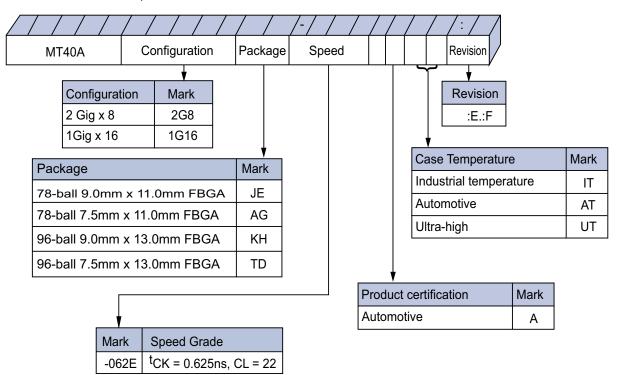
Parameter	2048 Meg x 8	1024 Meg x 16
Number of bank groups	4	2
Bank group address	BG[1:0]	BG0
Bank count per group	4	4
Bank address in bank group	BA[1:0]	BA[1:0]
Row addressing	128K (A[16:0])	128K (A[16:0])
Column addressing	1K (A[9:0])	1K (A[9:0])
Page size <sup>1</sup>	1KB	2KB

Notes: 1. Page size is per bank, calculated as follows:

Page size =  $2^{\text{COLBITS}} \times \text{ORG/8}$ , where COLBIT = the number of column address bits and ORG = the number of DQ bits.

**Figure 1: Order Part Number Example** 

Example Part Number: MT40A1G16KH-062E AAT:E





## **Contents**

Important Notes and Warnings	
General Notes and Description	
Description	
Industrial Temperature	
Automotive Temperature	
Ultra-high Temperature	
General Notes	
Definitions of the Device-Pin Signal Level	
Definitions of the Bus Signal Level	
Functional Block Diagrams	
Ball Assignments	
Ball Descriptions	
Package Dimensions	
State Diagram	
Functional Description	
RESET and Initialization Procedure	
Power-Up and Initialization Sequence	
RESET Initialization with Stable Power Sequence	
Uncontrolled Power-Down Sequence	
Programming Mode Registers	
Mode Register 0	
Burst Length, Type, and Order	
CAS Latency	
Test Mode	
Write Recovery (WR)/READ-to-PRECHARGE	. 42
DLL RESET	. 42
Mode Register 1	
DLL Enable/DLL Disable	
Output Driver Impedance Control	
ODT R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> Values	. 45
Additive Latency Additive Latency	. 45
Rx CTLE Control	. 45
Write Leveling	. 45
Output Disable	
Termination Data Strobe	. 46
Mode Register 2	. 47
CAS WRITE Latency	. 48
Low-Power Auto Self Refresh	. 48
Dynamic ODT	
Write Cyclic Redundancy Check Data Bus	. 49
Mode Register 3	. 50
Multipurpose Register	. 51
WRITE Command Latency When CRC/DM is Enabled	. 51
Fine Granularity Refresh Mode	. 52
Temperature Sensor Status	. 52
Per-DRAM Addressability	
Gear-Down Mode	
Mode Register 4	
Hard Post Package Repair Mode	
Soft Post Package Repair Mode	
WRITE Preamble	



READ Preamble	
READ Preamble Training	
Temperature-Controlled Refresh	. 55
Command Address Latency	
Internal V <sub>REF</sub> Monitor	
Maximum Power Savings Mode	
Mode Register 5	
Data Bus Inversion	
Data Mask	
CA Parity Persistent Error Mode	
ODT Input Buffer for Power-Down	
CA Parity Error Status	
CRC Error Status	
CA Parity Latency Mode	
Mode Register 6	
Data Rate Programming	
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Calibration Enable	
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Calibration Range	
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Calibration Value	
Truth Tables	
NOP Command	
DESELECT Command	
DLL-Off Mode	
DLL-On/Off Switching Procedures	
DLL Switch Sequence from DLL-On to DLL-Off	
DLL-Off to DLL-On Procedure	
Input Clock Frequency Change	
Write Leveling	71
DRAM Setting for Write Leveling and DRAM TERMINATION Function in that Mode	
Procedure Description	
Write Leveling Mode Exit	
Command Address Latency	
Low-Power Auto Self Refresh Mode	
Manual Self Refresh Mode	
Multipurpose Register	
MPR Reads	
MPR Readout Serial Format	
MPR Readout Parallel Format	
MPR Readout Staggered Format	
MPR READ Waveforms	
MPR Writes	
MPR WRITE Waveforms	
MPR REFRESH Waveforms	
Gear-Down Mode	
Maximum Power-Saving Mode	
Maximum Power-Saving Mode Entry	
Maximum Power-Saving Mode Entry in PDA	
CKE Transition During Maximum Power-Saving Mode	
Maximum Power-Saving Mode Exit	
Command/Address Parity	
Per-DRAM Addressability	
V <sub>REFDO</sub> Calibration	



V <sub>REFDO</sub> Range and Levels	. 111
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Step Size	
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Increment and Decrement Timing	
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Target Settings	
Connectivity Test Mode	. 118
Pin Mapping	
Minimum Terms Definition for Logic Equations	
Logic Equations for a x4 Device	
Logic Equations for a x8 Device	
Logic Equations for a x16 Device	
CT Input Timing Requirements	
Excessive Row Activation	
Post Package Repair	
Post Package Repair	. 123
Hard Post Package Repair	
hPPR Row Repair - Entry	
hPPR Row Repair – WRA Initiated (REF Commands Allowed)	
hPPR Row Repair – WR Initiated (REF Commands NOT Allowed)	
sPPR Row Repair	
hPPR/sPPR/MBIST-PPR Support Identifier	
ACTIVATE Command	
PRECHARGE Command	. 131
REFRESH Command	
Temperature-Controlled Refresh Mode	
Normal Temperature Mode	
Extended Temperature Mode	
Fine Granularity Refresh Mode	
Mode Register and Command Truth Table	
<sup>t</sup> REFI and <sup>t</sup> RFC Parameters	
Changing Refresh Rate	
Usage with TCR Mode	
Self Refresh Entry and Exit	
SELF REFRESH Operation	
Self Refresh Abort	
Self Refresh Exit with NOP Command	
Power-Down Mode	
Power-Down Clarifications – Case 1	
Power-Down Entry, Exit Timing with CAL	
ODT Input Buffer Disable Mode for Power-Down	
CRC Write Data Feature	
CRC Write Data	
WRITE CRC DATA Operation	
DBI_n and CRC Both Enabled	
DM_n and CRC Both Enabled	
DM_n and DBI_n Conflict During Writes with CRC Enabled	
CRC and Write Preamble Restrictions	
CRC Simultaneous Operation Restrictions	
CRC Polynomial	
CRC Combinatorial Logic Equations	
Burst Ordering for BL8	
CRC Data Bit Mapping	
CRC Enabled With BC4	
CRC with BC4 Data Bit Mapping	. 160



CRC Equations for x8 Device in BC4 Mode with A2 = 0 and A2 = 1	
CRC Error Handling	
CRC Write Data Flow Diagram	
Data Bus Inversion	
DBI During a WRITE Operation	
DBI During a READ Operation	
Data Mask	
Programmable Preamble Modes and DQS Postambles	
WRITE Preamble Mode	
READ Preamble Mode	
READ Preamble Training	
WRITE Postamble	
READ Postamble	
Bank Access Operation	
READ Operation	
Read Timing Definitions	
Read Timing – Clock-to-Data Strobe Relationship	
Read Timing – Data Strobe-to-Data Relationship	. 183
<sup>t</sup> LZ(DQS), <sup>t</sup> LZ(DQ), <sup>t</sup> HZ(DQS), and <sup>t</sup> HZ(DQ) Calculations	
transfer Calculation	
<sup>t</sup> RPST Calculation	
READ Burst Operation	
READ Operation Followed by Another READ Operation	
READ Operation Followed by WRITE Operation	
READ Operation Followed by PRECHARGE Operation	
READ Operation with Read Data Bus Inversion (DBI)	
READ Operation with Command/Address Parity (CA Parity)	
READ Followed by WRITE with CRC Enabled	
WRITE Operation	
Write Timing Definitions	
Write Timing – Clock-to-Data Strobe Relationship	
*WPRE Calculation	
tWPST Calculation	
Write Timing – Data Strobe-to-Data Relationship	
WRITE Burst Operation	
WRITE Operation Followed by Another WRITE Operation	
WRITE Operation Followed by READ Operation	
WRITE Operation Followed by PRECHARGE Operation	
WRITE Operation with WRITE DBI Enabled	
WRITE Operation with CA Parity Enabled	
<u>.</u>	
•	
Strobe-to-Strobe and Strobe-to-Clock Violations	
ZQ CALIBRATION Commands	
On-Die Termination	
ODT Mode Register and ODT State Table	
ODT Read Disable State Table	
Synchronous ODT Mode	
ODT Latency and Posted ODT	. 237
Timing Parameters	. 237



ODT During Reads	
Dynamic ODT	
Functional Description	. 240
Asynchronous ODT Mode	
Electrical Specifications	. 244
Absolute Ratings	
DRAM Component Operating Temperature Range	
Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Operating Conditions	
Supply Operating Conditions	
Leakages	
V <sub>REFCA</sub> Supply	
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Supply and Calibration Ranges	
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Ranges	. 248
Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Single-Ended Input Measurement Levels	
RESET_n Input Levels	
Command/Address Input Levels	
Command, Control, and Address Setup, Hold, and Derating	
Data Receiver Input Requirements	
Connectivity Test (CT) Mode Input Levels	
Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Differential Input Measurement Levels	
Differential Inputs	
Single-Ended Requirements for CK Differential Signals	
Slew Rate Definitions for CK Differential Input Signals	
CK Differential Input Cross Point Voltage	
DQS Differential Input Signal Definition and Swing Requirements	
DQS Differential Input Cross Point Voltage	
Slew Rate Definitions for DQS Differential Input Signals	
Electrical Characteristics – Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications	
Address, Command, and Control Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications	
Clock Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications	
Data, Strobe, and Mask Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications	
Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Output Measurement Levels	
Single-Ended Outputs	
Differential Outputs	
Reference Load for AC Timing and Output Slew Rate	
Connectivity Test Mode Output Levels	
Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Output Driver Characteristics	
Connectivity Test Mode Output Driver Electrical Characteristics	
Output Driver Electrical Characteristics	
Output Driver Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity	
Alert Driver	
Electrical Characteristics – On-Die Termination Characteristics	
ODT Levels and I-V Characteristics	
ODT Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity	
ODT Timing Definitions	
ODT Timing Definitions and Waveforms	
DRAM Package Electrical Specifications	
Thermal Characteristics	
Current Specifications – Measurement Conditions	
I <sub>DD</sub> , I <sub>PP</sub> , and I <sub>DDQ</sub> Measurement Conditions	
I <sub>DD</sub> Definitions	
Current Test Definitions and Patterns	
OUITOIR TOR DOMINIONS AND FAUGUS	. ၁૫૫



I <sub>DD</sub> Specifications	310
Current Specifications – Limits	311
Speed Bin Tables	318
Backward Compatibility	318
Refresh Parameters By Device Density	334
Clock Specification	348
Definition for <sup>t</sup> CK(AVG)	348
Definition for <sup>t</sup> CK(ABS)	
Definition for <sup>t</sup> CH(AVG) and <sup>t</sup> CL(AVG)	348
Definition for <sup>t</sup> JIT(per) and <sup>t</sup> JIT(per,lck)	348
Definition for <sup>t</sup> JIT(cc) and <sup>t</sup> JIT(cc,lck)	
Definition for <sup>t</sup> ERR(nper)	349
Jitter Notes	349
Converting Time-Based Specifications to Clock-Based Requirements	350
Options Tables	
Revision History	353
Rev. A – 8/22	





# **List of Figures**

Figure 1: Order Part Number Example	2
Figure 2: 2 Gig x 8 Functional Block Diagram	21
Figure 3: 1 Gig x 16 Functional Block Diagram	21
Figure 4: 78-Ball x4, x8 Ball Assignments	
Figure 5: 96-Ball x16 Ball Assignments	23
Figure 6: 78-Ball FBGA – x4, x8 (AG)	27
Figure 7: 96-Ball FBGA – x16 (TD)	28
Figure 8: Simplified State Diagram	
Figure 9: RESET and Initialization Sequence at Power-On Ramping	
Figure 10: RESET Procedure at Power Stable Condition	
Figure 11: <sup>t</sup> MRD Timing	
Figure 12: <sup>t</sup> MOD Timing	
Figure 13: DLL-Off Mode Read Timing Operation	
Figure 14: DLL Switch Sequence from DLL-On to DLL-Off	69
Figure 15: DLL Switch Sequence from DLL-Off to DLL-On	70
Figure 16: Write Leveling Concept, Example 1	
Figure 17: Write Leveling Concept, Example 2	73
Figure 18: Write Leveling Sequence (DQS Capturing CK LOW at T1 and CK HIGH at T2)	74
Figure 19: Write Leveling Exit	
Figure 20: CAL Timing Definition	
Figure 21: CAL Timing Example (Consecutive CS_n = LOW)	76
Figure 22: CAL Enable Timing – <sup>t</sup> MOD_CAL	77
Figure 23: <sup>t</sup> MOD_CAL, MRS to Valid Command Timing with CAL Enabled	77
Figure 24: CAL Enabling MRS to Next MRS Command, <sup>t</sup> MRD_CAL	
Figure 25: <sup>t</sup> MRD_CAL, Mode Register Cycle Time With CAL Enabled	
Figure 26: Consecutive READ BL8, CAL3, 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble, Different Bank Group	
Figure 27: Consecutive READ BL8, CAL4, 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble, Different Bank Group	79
Figure 28: Auto Self Refresh Ranges	
Figure 29: MPR Block Diagram	
Figure 30: MPR READ Timing	
Figure 31: MPR Back-to-Back READ Timing	
Figure 32: MPR READ-to-WRITE Timing	
Figure 33: MPR WRITE and WRITE-to-READ Timing	
Figure 34: MPR Back-to-Back WRITE Timing	
Figure 35: REFRESH Timing	92
Figure 36: READ-to-REFRESH Timing	
Figure 37: WRITE-to-REFRESH Timing	
Figure 38: Clock Mode Change from 1/2 Rate to 1/4 Rate (Initialization)	
Figure 39: Clock Mode Change After Exiting Self Refresh	95
Figure 40: Comparison Between Gear-Down Disable and Gear-Down Enable	96
Figure 41: Maximum Power-Saving Mode Entry	
Figure 42: Maximum Power-Saving Mode Entry with PDA	98
Figure 43: Maintaining Maximum Power-Saving Mode with CKE Transition	
Figure 44: Maximum Power-Saving Mode Exit	
Figure 45: Command/Address Parity Operation	
Figure 46: Command/Address Parity During Normal Operation	
Figure 47: Persistent CA Parity Error Checking Operation	
Figure 48: CA Parity Error Checking – SRE Attempt	
Figure 49: CA Parity Error Checking – SRX Attempt	
Figure 50: CA Parity Error Checking – PDE/PDX	
Figure 51: Parity Entry Timing Example – <sup>t</sup> MRD PAR	. 104



Figure 52: Parity Entry Timing Example – <sup>t</sup> MOD_PAR	104
Figure 53: Parity Exit Timing Example – <sup>t</sup> MRD_PAR	
Figure 54: Parity Exit Timing Example – <sup>t</sup> MOD_PAR	105
Figure 55: CA Parity Flow Diagram	
Figure 56: PDA Operation Enabled, BL8	
Figure 57: PDA Operation Enabled, BC4	108
Figure 58: MRS PDA Exit	
Figure 59: V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Voltage Range	
Figure 60: Example of V <sub>REF</sub> Set Tolerance and Step Size	
Figure 61: V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Timing Diagram for V <sub>REF,time</sub> Parameter	
Figure 62: V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Training Mode Entry and Exit Timing Diagram	
Figure 63: V <sub>REF</sub> Step: Single Step Size Increment Case	
Figure 64: V <sub>REF</sub> Step: Single Step Size Decrement Case	
Figure 65: V <sub>REF</sub> Full Step: From V <sub>REF,min</sub> to V <sub>REF,max</sub> Case	
Figure 66: V <sub>REF</sub> Full Step: From V <sub>REF,max</sub> to V <sub>REF,min</sub> Case	
Figure 67: V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Equivalent Circuit	
Figure 68: Connectivity Test Mode Entry	
Figure 69: hPPR WRA – Entry	
Figure 70: hPPR WRA – Repair and Exit	
Figure 71: hPPR WR – Entry	
Figure 72: hPPR WR – Repair and Exit	
Figure 73: sPPR – Entry	
Figure 74: sPPR – Repair, and Exit	
Figure 75: <sup>t</sup> RRD Timing	
Figure 76: <sup>t</sup> FAW Timing	
Figure 77: REFRESH Command Timing	
Figure 78: Postponing REFRESH Commands (Example)	
Figure 80: TCR Mode Example <sup>1</sup>	
Figure 81: 4Gb With Fine Granularity Refresh Mode Example	
Figure 82: OTF REFRESH Command Timing	
Figure 83: Self Refresh Entry/Exit Timing	
Figure 84: Self Refresh Entry/Exit Timing with CAL Mode	
Figure 85: Self Refresh Abort.	
Figure 86: Self Refresh Exit with NOP Command.	
Figure 87: Active Power-Down Entry and Exit	
Figure 88: Power-Down Entry After Read and Read with Auto Precharge	
Figure 89: Power-Down Entry After Write and Write with Auto Precharge	
Figure 90: Power-Down Entry After Write	
Figure 91: Precharge Power-Down Entry and Exit	
Figure 92: REFRESH Command to Power-Down Entry	
Figure 93: Active Command to Power-Down Entry	
Figure 94: PRECHARGE/PRECHARGE ALL Command to Power-Down Entry	
Figure 95: MRS Command to Power-Down Entry	
Figure 96: Power-Down Entry/Exit Clarifications – Case 1	
Figure 97: Active Power-Down Entry and Exit Timing with CAL	152
Figure 98: REFRESH Command to Power-Down Entry with CAL	
Figure 99: ODT Power-Down Entry with ODT Buffer Disable Mode	
Figure 100: ODT Power-Down Exit with ODT Buffer Disable Mode	155
Figure 101: CRC Write Data Operation	
Figure 102: CRC Error Reporting	
Figure 103: CA Parity Flow Diagram	
Figure 104: 1 <sup>t</sup> CK vs. 2 <sup>t</sup> CK WRITE Preamble Mode	170



	5: 1 <sup>t</sup> CK vs. 2 <sup>t</sup> CK WRITE Preamble Mode, <sup>t</sup> CCD = 4	
Figure 10	6: 1 <sup>t</sup> CK vs. 2 <sup>t</sup> CK WRITE Preamble Mode, <sup>t</sup> CCD = 5	172
Figure 10'	7: 1 <sup>t</sup> CK vs. 2 <sup>t</sup> CK WRITE Preamble Mode, <sup>t</sup> CCD = 6	172
	8: 1 <sup>t</sup> CK vs. 2 <sup>t</sup> CK READ Preamble Mode	
	9: READ Preamble Training	
	0: WRITE Postamble	
	1: READ Postamble	
	2: Bank Group x4/x8 Block Diagram	
	3: READ Burst <sup>t</sup> CCD_S and <sup>t</sup> CCD_L Examples.	
	4: Write Burst <sup>t</sup> CCD_S and <sup>t</sup> CCD_L Examples	
	5: <sup>t</sup> RRD Timing	
	6: <sup>t</sup> WTR_S Timing (WRITE-to-READ, Different Bank Group, CRC and DM Disabled)	
	7: <sup>t</sup> WTR_L Timing (WRITE-to-READ, Same Bank Group, CRC and DM Disabled)	
	8: Read Timing Definition	
	9: Clock-to-Data Strobe Relationship	
	0: Data Strobe-to-Data Relationship	
	1: <sup>t</sup> LZ and <sup>t</sup> HZ Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints	
	2: <sup>t</sup> RPRE Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints	
	3: <sup>t</sup> RPST Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints	
	4: READ Burst Operation, RL = 11 (AL = 0, CL = 11, BL8)	
	5: READ Burst Operation, RL = 21 (AL = 10, CL = 11, BL8)	
	6: Consecutive READ (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
	7: Consecutive READ (BL8) with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
	8: Nonconsecutive READ (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	9: Nonconsecutive READ (BL8) with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	0: READ (BC4) to READ (BC4) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
	1: READ (BC4) to READ (BC4) with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
	2: READ (BL8) to READ (BC4) OTF with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
	3: READ (BL8) to READ (BC4) OTF with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
	5: READ (BC4) to READ (BL8) OTF with 1 CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
	6: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	7: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BL8) with 1 CK Freamble in Same of Different Bank Group	
	8: READ (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	9: READ (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1 CK Freamble in Same of Different Bank Group	
	0: READ (BC4) Fixed to WRITE (BC4) Fixed with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	1: READ (BC4) Fixed to WRITE (BC4) Fixed with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	2: READ (BC4) to WRITE (BL8) OTF with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	3: READ (BC4) to WRITE (BL8) OTF with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	4: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	5: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
	6: READ to PRECHARGE with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	
	7: READ to PRECHARGE with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	
	8: READ to PRECHARGE with Additive Latency and 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	
Figure 149	9: READ with Auto Precharge and 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	201
Figure 150	0: READ with Auto Precharge, Additive Latency, and 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	201
	1: Consecutive READ (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and DBI in Different Bank Group	
	2: Consecutive READ (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and CA Parity in Different Bank Group	
	3: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BL8) with $1^{ m t}$ CK Preamble and CA Parity in Same or Different Bank Group $\dots$	
	4: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BL8 or BC4: OTF) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Ba	
Group		203
Figure 15	5: READ (BC4: Fixed) to WRITE (BC4: Fixed) with $1^{\rm t}$ CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Ba	nk
Groun		205



Figure 156: Consecutive READ (BL8) with CAL (3 <sup>t</sup> CK) and 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 157: Consecutive READ (BL8) with CAL (4 <sup>t</sup> CK) and 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 158: Write Timing Definition	
Figure 159: <sup>t</sup> WPRE Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints	
Figure 160: <sup>t</sup> WPST Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints	
Figure 161: Rx Compliance Mask	. 211
Figure 162: V <sub>CENT_DQ</sub> V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Voltage Variation	. 211
Figure 163: Rx Mask DQ-to-DQS Timings	. 212
Figure 164: Rx Mask DQ-to-DQS DRAM-Based Timings	. 213
Figure 165: Example of Data Input Requirements Without Training	
Figure 166: WRITE Burst Operation, WL = 9 (AL = 0, CWL = 9, BL8)	. 215
Figure 167: WRITE Burst Operation, WL = 19 (AL = 10, CWL = 9, BL8)	. 215
Figure 168: Consecutive WRITE (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	. 216
Figure 169: Consecutive WRITE (BL8) with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 170: Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
Figure 171: Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8) with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group	
Figure 172: WRITE (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 173: WRITE (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 174: WRITE (BC4) Fixed to WRITE (BC4) Fixed with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 175: WRITE (BL8) to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 176: WRITE (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BL8) with 1 tCK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 177: WRITE (BL8) to READ (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 178: WRITE (BL8) to READ (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Same Bank Group	
Figure 179: WRITE (BC4) OTF to READ (BC4) OTF with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 180: WRITE (BC4) OTF to READ (BC4) OTF with 1 tCK Preamble in Same Bank Group	
Figure 181: WRITE (BC4) Fixed to READ (BC4) Fixed with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble in Different Bank Group	
Figure 182: WRITE (BC4) Fixed to READ (BC4) Fixed with 1 tCK Preamble in Same Bank Group	
Figure 183: WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) to PRECHARGE with 1 tCK Preamble	
Figure 184: WRITE (BC4-Fixed) to PRECHARGE with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	
Figure 185: WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) to Auto PRECHARGE with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	224
Figure 100: WRITE (DL8/DC4-OTF) to Auto PRECHARGE WITH I CK Preamble	. 224
Figure 186: WRITE (BC4-Fixed) to Auto PRECHARGE with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	
Figure 187: WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and DBI	
Figure 188: WRITE (BC4-Fixed) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and DBI	
Figure 189: Consecutive Write (BL8) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and CA Parity in Different Bank Group	
Figure 190: Consecutive WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with $1^t\mathrm{CK}$ Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank	
Group.	. 228
Figure 191: Consecutive WRITE (BC4-Fixed) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Gro 228	up.
Figure 192: Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different B	ank
Group	
Figure 193: Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different B	ank
Group	
Figure 194: WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF/Fixed) with 1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group	. 230
Figure 195: ZQ Calibration Timing	
Figure 196: Functional Representation of ODT	235
Figure 197: Synchronous ODT Timing with BL8	
Figure 197: Synchronous ODT Tilling With BL6	
Figure 199: ODT During Reads	. 239
Figure 201: Dynamic ODT Overlapped with R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> (CL = 14, CWL = 11, BL = 8, AL = 0, CRC Disabled)	. 241
Figure 202: Asynchronous ODT Timings with DLL Off.	
Figure 203: V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Voltage Range	
Figure 204: RESET_n Input Slew Rate Definition	. 249



Figure 205: Single-Ended Input Slew Rate Definition	251
Figure 206: DQ Slew Rate Definitions	
Figure 207: Rx Mask Relative to <sup>t</sup> DS/ <sup>t</sup> DH	256
Figure 208: Rx Mask Without Write Training	257
Figure 209: TEN Input Slew Rate Definition	258
Figure 210: CT Type-A Input Slew Rate Definition	
Figure 211: CT Type-B Input Slew Rate Definition	259
Figure 212: CT Type-C Input Slew Rate Definition	260
Figure 213: CT Type-D Input Slew Rate Definition	261
Figure 214: Differential AC Swing and "Time Exceeding AC-Level" <sup>t</sup> DVAC	261
Figure 215: Single-Ended Requirements for CK	263
Figure 216: Differential Input Slew Rate Definition for CK_t, CK_c	264
Figure 217: V <sub>IX(CK)</sub> Definition	
Figure 218: Differential Input Signal Definition for DQS_t, DQS_c	266
Figure 219: DQS_t, DQS_c Input Peak Voltage Calculation and Range of Exempt non-Monotonic Signaling	267
Figure 220: V <sub>IXDOS</sub> Definition	268
Figure 221: Differential Input Slew Rate and Input Level Definition for DQS_t, DQS_c	
Figure 222: ADDR, CMD, CNTL Overshoot and Undershoot Definition	
Figure 223: CK Overshoot and Undershoot Definition	272
Figure 224: Data, Strobe, and Mask Overshoot and Undershoot Definition	273
Figure 225: Single-ended Output Slew Rate Definition	275
Figure 226: Differential Output Slew Rate Definition	276
Figure 227: Reference Load For AC Timing and Output Slew Rate	277
Figure 228: Connectivity Test Mode Reference Test Load	278
Figure 229: Connectivity Test Mode Output Slew Rate Definition	278
Figure 230: Output Driver During Connectivity Test Mode	279
Figure 231: Output Driver: Definition of Voltages and Currents	280
Figure 232: Alert Driver	283
Figure 233: ODT Definition of Voltages and Currents	285
Figure 234: ODT Timing Reference Load	287
Figure 235: <sup>t</sup> ADC Definition with Direct ODT Control	288
Figure 236: <sup>t</sup> ADC Definition with Dynamic ODT Control	289
Figure 237: <sup>t</sup> AOFAS and <sup>t</sup> AONAS Definitions	289
Figure 238: Thermal Measurement Point	
Figure 239: Measurement Setup and Test Load for I <sub>DDx</sub> , I <sub>PPx</sub> , and I <sub>DDQx</sub>	296
Figure 240: Correlation: Simulated Channel I/O Power to Actual Channel I/O Power	296





# **List of Tables**

Table 1: Key Timing Parameters	1
Table 2: Addressing	2
Table 3: Ball Descriptions	. 24
Table 4: State Diagram Command Definitions	. 30
Table 5: Supply Power-up Slew Rate	
Table 6: Address Pin Mapping	
Table 7: MR0 Register Definition	
Table 8: Burst Type and Burst Order	
Table 9: Address Pin Mapping	
Table 10: MR1 Register Definition	
Table 11: Additive Latency (AL) Settings	
Table 12: TDQS Function Matrix	
Table 13: Address Pin Mapping	
Table 14: MR2 Register Definition	
Table 15: Address Pin Mapping	
Table 16: MR3 Register Definition	
Table 17: Address Pin Mapping	
Table 18: MR4 Register Definition	
Table 19: Address Pin Mapping	
Table 20: MR5 Register Definition	
Table 21: Address Pin Mapping	
Table 22: MR6 Register Definition	
Table 23: Truth Table – Command	
Table 24: Truth Table – CKE	
Table 25: MR Settings for Leveling Procedures	
Table 26: DRAM TERMINATION Function in Leveling Mode	
Table 27: Auto Self Refresh Mode	
Table 28: MR3 Setting for the MPR Access Mode	
Table 29: DRAM Address to MPR UI Translation	
Table 30: MPR Page and MPRx Definitions	
Table 31: MPR Readout Serial Format	
Table 32: MPR Readout – Parallel Format	
Table 33: MPR Readout Staggered Format, x4	
Table 34: MPR Readout Staggered Format, x4 – Consecutive READs	
Table 35: MPR Readout Staggered Format, x8 and x16	
Table 36: Mode Register Setting for CA Parity	
Table 37: V <sub>REFDO</sub> Range and Levels	111
Table 38: V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Settings (V <sub>DDQ</sub> = 1.2V)	116
Table 39: Connectivity Mode Pin Description and Switching Levels	119
Table 40: MAC Encoding of MPR Page 3 MPR3	122
Table 41: PPR MR0 Guard Key Settings	
Table 42: DDR4 hPPR Timing Parameters DDR4-1600 through DDR4-3200	127
Table 43: sPPR Associated Rows	128
Table 44: PPR MR0 Guard Key Settings	128
Table 45: DDR4 sPPR Timing Parameters DDR4-1600 Through DDR4-3200	
Table 46: DDR4 Repair Mode Support Identifier	
Table 47: Normal <sup>t</sup> REFI Refresh (TCR Enabled)	
Table 48: MRS Definition	
Table 49: REFRESH Command Truth Table	
Table 50: <sup>t</sup> REFI and <sup>t</sup> RFC Parameters	
Table 51: Power-Down Entry Definitions	



Table 52: CRC Error Detection Coverage	. 157
Table 53: CRC Data Mapping for x4 Devices, BL8	. 159
Table 54: CRC Data Mapping for x8 Devices, BL8	. 159
Table 55: CRC Data Mapping for x16 Devices, BL8	. 160
Table 56: CRC Data Mapping for x4 Devices, BC4	. 161
Table 57: CRC Data Mapping for x8 Devices, BC4	. 161
Table 58: CRC Data Mapping for x16 Devices, BC4	. 162
Table 59: DBI vs. DM vs. TDQS Function Matrix	
Table 60: DBI Write, DQ Frame Format (x8)	
Table 61: DBI Write, DQ Frame Format (x16)	
Table 62: DBI Read, DQ Frame Format (x8)	
Table 63: DBI Read, DQ Frame Format (x16)	
Table 64: DM vs. TDQS vs. DBI Function Matrix	
Table 65: Data Mask, DQ Frame Format (x8)	
Table 66: Data Mask, DQ Frame Format (x16)	
Table 67: CWL Selection	
Table 68: DDR4 Bank Group Timing Examples	
Table 69: Read-to-Write and Write-to-Read Command Intervals	
Table 70: Termination State Table	
Table 71: Read Termination Disable Window	
Table 72: ODT Latency at DDR4-1600/-1866/-2133/-2400/-2666/-3200	
Table 73: Dynamic ODT Latencies and Timing (1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble Mode and CRC Disabled)	
Table 74: Dynamic ODT Latencies and Timing with Preamble Mode and CRC Mode Matrix	
Table 75: Absolute Maximum Ratings	
Table 76: Temperature Range	
Table 77: Recommended Supply Operating Conditions	
Table 78: V <sub>DD</sub> Slew Rate	
Table 79: Leakages	
Table 80: V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Specification	. 247
Table 81: V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Range and Levels	
Table 82: RESET_n Input Levels (CMOS)	
Table 83: Command and Address Input Levels: DDR4-1600 Through DDR4-2400	
Table 84: Command and Address Input Levels: DDR4-2666	. 250
Table 85: Command and Address Input Levels: DDR4-2933 and DDR4-3200	
Table 86: Single-Ended Input Slew Rates	
Table 88: Derating Values for <sup>t</sup> IS/ <sup>t</sup> IH – AC100DC75-Based	
Table 89: Derating Values for <sup>t</sup> IS/ <sup>t</sup> IH – AC90/DC65-Based	
Table 90: DQ Input Receiver Specifications	
Table 90. DQ Input Receiver Specifications  Table 91: Rx Mask and <sup>t</sup> DS/ <sup>t</sup> DH without Write Training	
Table 92: TEN Input Levels (CMOS)	257
Table 93: CT Type-A Input Levels	
Table 94: CT Type-B Input Levels	
Table 95: CT Type-C Input Levels (CMOS)	
Table 96: CT Type-D Input Levels	
Table 97: Differential Input Swing Requirements for CK_t, CK_c	
Table 98: Minimum Time AC Time <sup>t</sup> DVAC for CK	262
Table 99: Single-Ended Requirements for CK	
Table 100: CK Differential Input Slew Rate Definition	
Table 101: Cross Point Voltage For CK Differential Input Signals at DDR4-1600 through DDR4-2400	
Table 102: Cross Point Voltage For CK Differential Input Signals at DDR4-2666 through DDR4-3200	
Table 103: DDR4-1600 through DDR4-2400 Differential Input Swing Requirements for DQS_t, DQS_c	
Table 104: DDR4-2633 through DDR4-3200 Differential Input Swing Requirements for DQS_t, DQS_c	



	. 268
	. 269
Table 107: DDR4-1600 through DDR4-2400 Differential Input Slew Rate and Input Levels for DQS_t, DQS_c $\ldots$	
Table 108: DDR4-2666 through DDR4-3200 Differential Input Slew Rate and Input Levels for DQS_t, DQS_c	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	. 271
Table 110: CK Overshoot and Undershoot/ Specifications	
Table 111: Data, Strobe, and Mask Overshoot and Undershoot/ Specifications	
Table 112: Single-Ended Output Levels	
Table 113: Single-Ended Output Slew Rate Definition	
Table 114: Single-Ended Output Slew Rate	
Table 115: Differential Output Levels	
Table 116: Differential Output Slew Rate Definition	
Table 117: Differential Output Slew Rate	
Table 118: Connectivity Test Mode Output Levels	
Table 119: Connectivity Test Mode Output Slew Rate	
Table 120: Output Driver Electrical Characteristics During Connectivity Test Mode	
Table 121: Strong Mode (34?) Output Driver Electrical Characteristics	
Table 122: Weak Mode (48?) Output Driver Electrical Characteristics	
Table 123: Output Driver Sensitivity Definitions	
Table 124: Output Driver Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity	
Table 125: Alert Driver Voltage	
Table 126: ODT DC Characteristics	
Table 127: ODT Sensitivity Definitions	
Table 128: ODT Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity	
Table 129: ODT Timing Definitions	
Table 130: Reference Settings for ODT Timing Measurements	
Table 131: DRAM Package Electrical Specifications for x4 and x8 Devices	
Table 132: DRAM Package Electrical Specifications for x16 Devices	
Table 134: Thermal Characteristics	
Table 134. Thermal Characteristics	207
Table 136: I <sub>DD</sub> , and I <sub>PP0</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern <sup>1</sup>	200
Table 130: I <sub>DD1</sub> and Ipp <sub>0</sub> Measurement - Loop Pattern 1	201
Table 137. I <sub>DD1</sub> Measurement – Loop Fattern	202
Table 130: I <sub>DD2NT</sub> , I <sub>DD3N</sub> , and I <sub>PP3P</sub> Measurement – Loop Fattern	304
Table 140: I <sub>DD4R</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern <sup>1</sup>	205
Table 141: I <sub>DD4W</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern <sup>1</sup>	
Table 142: I <sub>DD4Wc</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern <sup>1</sup>	
Table 143: I <sub>DD5R</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern <sup>1</sup>	307
Table 144: I <sub>DD7</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern <sup>1</sup>	
Table 145: Timings used for I <sub>DD</sub> , I <sub>PP</sub> , and I <sub>DDQ</sub> Measurement – Loop Patterns	310
Table 146: I <sub>DD</sub> and I <sub>PP</sub> Current Limits; Die Rev. F (-40° ? T <sub>C</sub> ? 85°C)	311
Table 147: I <sub>DD</sub> and I <sub>PP</sub> Current Limits; Die Rev. F (95°C? T <sub>C</sub> ? 105°C)	
Table 148: I <sub>DD</sub> and I <sub>PP</sub> Current Limits; Die Rev. F (105°C? T <sub>C</sub> ? 125°C)	
Table 149: Backward Compatibility	
Table 150: DDR4-1600 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions	
Table 151: DDR4-1866 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions	
Table 152: DDR4-2133 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions	
Table 153: DDR4-2400 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions	
Table 154: DDR4-2666 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions	
Table 155: DDR4-2933 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions	
Table 156: DDR4-3200 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions	
Table 157: Refresh Parameters by Device Density	
•	



Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters	. 335
Table 159: Options – Speed Based	.351
Table 160: Options – Width Based	. 352





### **Important Notes and Warnings**

Micron Technology, Inc. ("Micron") reserves the right to make changes to information published in this document, including without limitation specifications and product descriptions. This document supersedes and replaces all information supplied prior to the publication hereof. You may not rely on any information set forth in this document if you obtain the product described herein from any unauthorized distributor or other source not authorized by Micron.

Automotive Applications. Products are not designed or intended for use in automotive applications unless specifically designated by Micron as automotive-grade by their respective data sheets. Distributor and customer/distributor shall assume the sole risk and liability for and shall indemnify and hold Micron harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of product liability, personal injury, death, or property damage resulting directly or indirectly from any use of non-automotive-grade products in automotive applications. Customer/distributor shall ensure that the terms and conditions of sale between customer/distributor and any customer of distributor/customer (1) state that Micron products are not designed or intended for use in automotive applications unless specifically designated by Micron as automotive-grade by their respective data sheets and (2) require such customer of distributor/customer to indemnify and hold Micron harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of product liability, personal injury, death, or property damage resulting from any use of non-automotive-grade products in automotive applications.

Critical Applications. Products are not authorized for use in applications in which failure of the Micron component could result, directly or indirectly in death, personal injury, or severe property or environmental damage ("Critical Applications"). Customer must protect against death, personal injury, and severe property and environmental damage by incorporating safety design measures into customer's applications to ensure that failure of the Micron component will not result in such harms. Should customer or distributor purchase, use, or sell any Micron component for any critical application, customer and distributor shall indemnify and hold harmless Micron and its subsidiaries, subcontractors, and affiliates and the directors, officers, and employees of each against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of product liability, personal injury, or death arising in any way out of such critical application, whether or not Micron or its subsidiaries, subcontractors, or affiliates were negligent in the design, manufacture, or warning of the Micron product.

Customer Responsibility. Customers are responsible for the design, manufacture, and operation of their systems, applications, and products using Micron products. ALL SEMICONDUCTOR PRODUCTS HAVE INHERENT FAILURE RATES AND LIMITED USEFUL LIVES. IT IS THE CUSTOMER'S SOLE RESPONSIBILITY TO DETERMINE WHETHER THE MICRON PRODUCT IS SUITABLE AND FIT FOR THE CUSTOMER'S SYSTEM, APPLICATION, OR PRODUCT. Customers must ensure that adequate design, manufacturing, and operating safeguards are included in customer's applications and products to eliminate the risk that personal injury, death, or severe property or environmental damages will result from failure of any semiconductor component.

Limited Warranty. In no event shall Micron be liable for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special or consequential damages (including without limitation lost profits, lost savings, business interruption, costs related to the removal or replacement of any products or rework charges) whether or not such damages are based on tort, warranty, breach of contract or other legal theory, unless explicitly stated in a written agreement executed by Micron's duly authorized representative.



## **General Notes and Description**

#### **Description**

The DDR4 SDRAM is a high-speed dynamic random-access memory internally configured as an eight-bank DRAM for the x16 configuration and as a 16-bank DRAM for the x8 configurations. The DDR4 SDRAM uses an 8*n*-prefetch architecture to achieve high-speed operation. The 8*n*-prefetch architecture is combined with an interface designed to transfer two data words per clock cycle at the I/O pins.

A single READ or WRITE operation for the DDR4 SDRAM consists of a single 8n-bit wide, four-clock data transfer at the internal DRAM core and two corresponding n-bit wide, one-half-clock-cycle data transfers at the I/O pins.

#### **Industrial Temperature**

An industrial temperature (IT) device option requires that the case temperature not exceed below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  or above 95°C. JEDEC specifications require the refresh rate to double when  $T_{\text{C}}$  exceeds 85°C; this also requires use of the high-temperature self refresh option. Additionally, ODT resistance and the input/output impedance must be derated when operating temperature  $T_{\text{C}} < 0^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

### **Automotive Temperature**

The automotive temperature (AT) device option requires that the case temperature not exceed below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  or above  $105^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The specifications require the refresh rate to 2X when  $T_{\text{C}}$  exceeds  $85^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; 4X when  $T_{\text{C}}$  exceeds  $95^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Additionally, ODT resistance and the input/output impedance must be derated when operating temperature  $T_{\text{C}} < 0^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

#### **Ultra-high Temperature**

The ultra-high temperature (UT) device option requires that the case temperature not exceed below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  or above 125°C. The specifications require the refresh rate to 2X when  $T_{\text{C}}$  exceeds 85°C; 4X when  $T_{\text{C}}$  exceeds 95°C, 8X when  $T_{\text{C}}$  exceeds 105°C. Additionally, ODT resistance and the input/output impedance must be derated when operating temperature  $T_{\text{C}}$  <0°C.

#### **General Notes**

- The functionality and the timing specifications discussed in this data sheet are for the DLL enable mode of operation (normal operation), unless specifically stated otherwise.
- Throughout the data sheet, the various figures and text refer to DQs as "DQ." The DQ term is to be interpreted as any and all DQ collectively, unless specifically stated otherwise.
- The terms "\_t" and "\_c" are used to represent the true and complement of a differential signal pair. These terms replace the previously used notation of "#" and/or overbar characters. For example, differential data strobe pair DQS, DQS# is now referred to as DQS\_t, DQS\_c.
- The term "\_n" is used to represent a signal that is active LOW and replaces the previously used "#" and/or overbar characters. For example: CS# is now referred to as CS\_n.
- The terms "DQS" and "CK" found throughout the data sheet are to be interpreted as DQS\_t and DQS\_c, and CK\_t and CK\_c respectively, unless specifically stated otherwise.
- Complete functionality may be described throughout the entire document; any page or diagram may have been simplified to convey a topic and may not be inclusive of all requirements.
- Any specific requirement takes precedence over a general statement.



#### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM General Notes and Description

- Any functionality not specifically stated here within is considered undefined, illegal, and not supported, and can result in unknown operation.
- Addressing is denoted as BG[*n*] for bank group, BA[*n*] for bank address, and A[*n*] for row/column address.
- The NOP command is not allowed, except when exiting maximum power savings mode or when entering gear-down mode, and only a DES command should be used.
- Not all features described within this document may be available on the rev. A (first) version.
- Not all specifications listed are finalized industry standards; best conservative estimates have been provided when an industry standard has not been finalized.
- Although it is implied throughout the specification, the DRAM must be used after  $V_{DD}$  has reached the stable power-on level, which is achieved by toggling CKE at least once every  $8192 \times {}^tREFI$ . However, in the event CKE is fixed HIGH, toggling CS\_n at least once every  $8192 \times {}^tREFI$  is an acceptable alternative. Placing the DRAM into self refresh mode also alleviates the need to toggle CKE.
- Not all features designated in the data sheet may be supported by earlier die revisions due to late definition by JEDEC.
- A x16 device's DQ bus is comprised of two bytes. If only one of the bytes is used, use the lower byte for data transfers and terminate the upper byte as noted:
  - Connect UDQS\_t to  $V_{DDO}$  or  $V_{SS}/V_{SSO}$  via a resistor in the 200 $\Omega$  range.
  - Connect UDQS\_c to the opposite rail via a resistor in the same 200Ω range.
  - Connect UDM to  $V_{DDO}$  via a large (10,000 $\Omega$ ) pull-up resistor.
  - Connect UDBI to  $V_{DDO}$  via a large (10,000 $\Omega$ ) pull-up resistor.
  - Connect DQ[15:8] individually to  $V_{DDO}$  via a large (10,000 $\Omega$ ) resistors or float DQ[15:8].

### **Definitions of the Device-Pin Signal Level**

- HIGH: A device pin is driving the logic 1 state.
- LOW: A device pin is driving the logic 0 state.
- High-Z: A device pin is tri-state.
- ODT: A device pin terminates with the ODT setting, which could be terminating or tri-state depending on the mode register setting.

#### **Definitions of the Bus Signal Level**

- HIGH: One device on the bus is HIGH, and all other devices on the bus are either ODT or High-Z. The voltage level on the bus is nominally  $V_{\rm DDO}$ .
- LOW: One device on the bus is LOW, and all other devices on the bus are either ODT or High-Z. The voltage level on the bus is nominally  $V_{OL(DC)}$  if ODT was enabled, or  $V_{SSO}$  if High-Z.
- High-Z: All devices on the bus are High-Z. The voltage level on the bus is undefined as the bus is floating.

20

 ODT: At least one device on the bus is ODT, and all others are High-Z. The voltage level on the bus is nominally V<sub>DDO</sub>.



## **Functional Block Diagrams**

DDR4 SDRAM is a high-speed, CMOS dynamic random access memory. It is internally configured as an 16-bank (4-banks per Bank Group) DRAM.

Figure 2: 2 Gig x 8 Functional Block Diagram

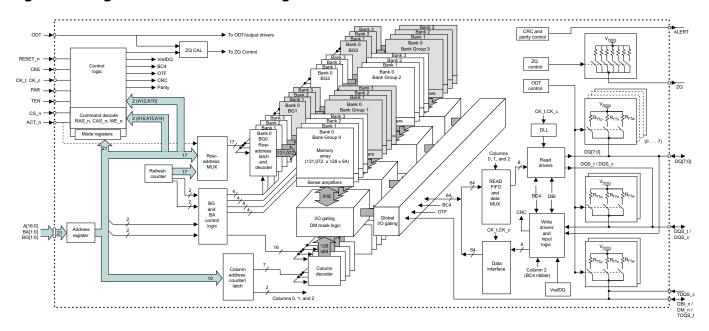
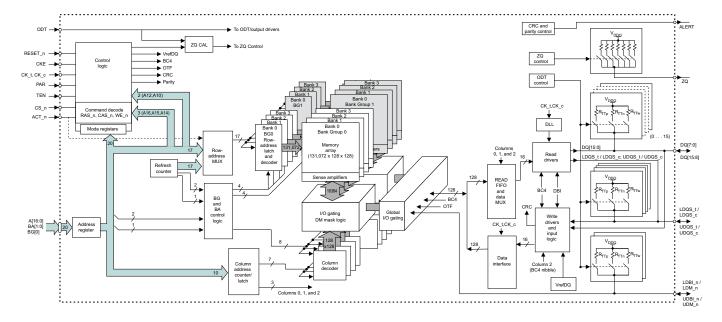


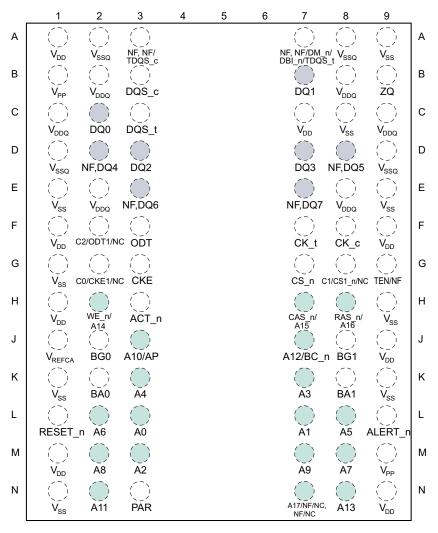
Figure 3: 1 Gig x 16 Functional Block Diagram





## **Ball Assignments**

Figure 4: 78-Ball x4, x8 Ball Assignments

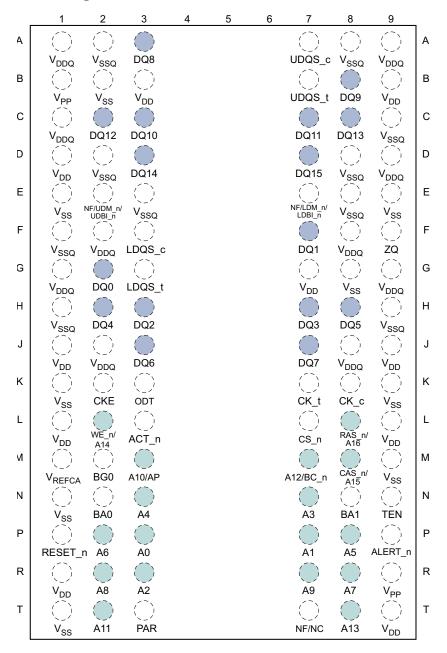


Notes: 1. See Ball Descriptions.

- 2. A comma "," separates the configuration; a slash "/" defines a mode register selectable function, command/address function, density, or package dependence.
- 3. Address bits (including bank groups) are density- and configuration-dependent (see Addressing).



Figure 5: 96-Ball x16 Ball Assignments



Notes: 1. See Ball Descriptions.

2. A slash "/" defines a mode register selectable function, command/address function, density, or package dependence.

23

3. Address bits (including bank groups) are density- and configuration-dependent (see Addressing).



## **Ball Descriptions**

The pin description table below is a comprehensive list of all possible pins for DDR4 devices. All pins listed may not be supported on the device defined in this data sheet. See the Ball Assignments section to review all pins used on this device.

**Table 3: Ball Descriptions** 

Symbol	Туре	Description				
A[17:0]	Input	Address inputs: Provide the row address for ACTIVATE commands and the column address for READ/WRITE commands to select one location out of the memory array in the respective bank. (A10/AP, A12/BC_n, WE_n/A14, CAS_n/A15, RAS_n/A16 have additional functions, see individual entries in this table.) The address inputs also provide the op-code during the MODE REGISTER SET command. A16 is used on some 8Gb and 16Gb parts. A17 connection is part-number specific; Contact vendor for more information.				
A10/AP	Input	<b>Auto precharge:</b> A10 is sampled during READ and WRITE commands to determine whether auto precharge should be performed to the accessed bank after a READ or WRITE operation. (HIGH = auto precharge; LOW = no auto precharge.) A10 is sampled during a PRECHARGE command to determine whether the PRECHARGE applies to one bank (A10 LOW) or all banks (A10 HIGH). If only one bank is to be precharged, the bank is selected by the bank group and bank addresses.				
A12/BC_n	Input	<b>Burst chop:</b> A12/BC_n is sampled during READ and WRITE commands to determine if burst chop (on-the-fly) will be performed. (HIGH = no burst chop; LOW = burst chopped). See the Command Truth Table.				
ACT_n	Input	<b>Command input:</b> ACT_n indicates an ACTIVATE command. When ACT_n (along with CS_n) is LOW, the input pins RAS_n/A16, CAS_n/A15, and WE_n/A14 are treated as row address inputs for the ACTIVATE command. When ACT_n is HIGH (along with CS_n LOW), the input pins RAS_n/ A16, CAS_n/A15, and WE_n/A14 are treated as normal commands that use the RAS_n, CAS_n, and WE_n signals. See the Command Truth Table.				
BA[1:0]	Input	<b>Bank address inputs:</b> Define the bank (within a bank group) to which an ACTIVATE, READ, WRITE, or PRECHARGE command is being applied. Also determines which mode register is to be accessed during a MODE REGISTER SET command.				
BG[1:0]	Input	<b>Bank group address inputs:</b> Define the bank group to which an ACTIVATE, READ, WRITE, or PRECHARGE command is being applied. Also determines which mode register is to be accessed during a MODE REGISTER SET command. BG[1:0] are used in the x4 and x8 configurations. BG1 is not used in the x16 configuration.				
C0/CKE1, C1/CS1_n, C2/ODT1	Input	<b>Stack address inputs:</b> These inputs are used only when devices are stacked; that is, they are used in 2H, 4H, and 8H stacks for x4 and x8 configurations (these pins are not used in the x16 configuration, and are NC on the x4/x8 SDP). DDR4 will support a traditional DDP package, which uses these three signals for control of the second die (CS1_n, CKE1, ODT1). DDR4 is not expected to support a traditional QDP package. For all other stack configurations, such as a 4H or 8H, it is assumed to be a single-load (master/slave) type of configuration where C0, C1, and C2 are used as chip ID selects in conjunction with a single CS_n, CKE, and ODT signal.				
CK_t, CK_c	Input	<b>Clock:</b> Differential clock inputs. All address, command, and control input signals are sampled on the crossing of the positive edge of CK_t and the negative edge of CK_c.				

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Ball Descriptions

**Table 3: Ball Descriptions (Continued)** 

Symbol	Туре	Description			
CKE	Input	Clock enable: CKE HIGH activates and CKE LOW deactivates the internal clock signals, device input buffers, and output drivers. Taking CKE LOW provides PRECHARGE POWER-DOWN and SELF REFRESH operations (all banks idle), or active power-down (row active in any bank). CKE is asynchronous for self refresh exit, however, timing parameters such as <sup>†</sup> XS are still calculated from the first rising clock edge where CKE HIGH satisfies <sup>†</sup> IS. After V <sub>REFCA</sub> has become stable during the power-on and initialization sequence, it must be maintained during all operations (including SELF REFRESH). CKE must be maintained HIGH throughout read and write accesses. Input buffers (excluding CK_t, CK_c, ODT, RESET_n, and CKE) are disabled during power-down. Input buffers (excluding CKE and RESET_n) are disabled during self refresh.			
CS_n	Input	<b>Chip select:</b> All commands are masked when CS_n is registered HIGH. CS_n provides for external rank selection on systems with multiple ranks. CS_n is considered part of the command code.			
DM_n, UDM_n LDM_n	Input	<b>Input data mask:</b> DM_n is an input mask signal for write data. Input data is masked when DM is sampled LOW coincident with that input data during a write access. DM is sampled on both edges of DQS. DM is not supported on x4 configurations. The UDM_n and LDM_n pins are used in the x16 configuration: UDM_n is associated with DQ[15:8]; LDM_n is associated with DQ[7:0]. The DM, DBI, and TDQS functions are enabled by mode register settings. See the Data Mask section.			
ODT	Input	<b>On-die termination:</b> ODT (registered HIGH) enables termination resistance internal to the DDR4 SDRAM. When enabled, ODT ( $R_{TT}$ ) is applied only to each DQ, DQS_t, DQS_c, DM_n/DBI_n/TDQS_t, and TDQS_c signal for the x4 and x8 configurations (when the TDQS function is enabled via mode register). For the x16 configuration, $R_{TT}$ is applied to each DQ, UDQS_t, UDQS_c, LDQS_t, LDQS_c, UDM_n, and LDM_n signal. The ODT pin will be ignored if the mode registers are programmed to disable $R_{TT}$ .			
PAR	Input	Parity for command and address: This function can be enabled or disabled via the mode register. When enabled, the parity signal covers all command and address inputs, including ACT_n, RAS_n/A16, CAS_n/A15, WE_n/A14, A[17:0], A10/AP, A12/BC_n, BA[1:0], and BG[1:0] with C0, C1, and C2 on 3DS only devices. Control pins NOT covered by the parity signal are CS_n, CKE, and ODT. Unused address pins that are density- and configuration-specific should be treated internally as 0s by the DRAM parity logic. Command and address inputs will have parity check performed when commands are latched via the rising edge of CK_t and when CS_n is LOW.			
RAS_n/A16, CAS_n/A15, WE_n/A14	Input	<b>Command inputs:</b> RAS_n/A16, CAS_n/A15, and WE_n/A14 (along with CS_n and ACT_n) define the command and/or address being entered. See the ACT_n description in this table.			
RESET_n	Input	<b>Active LOW asynchronous reset:</b> Reset is active when RESET_n is LOW, and inactive when RESET_n is HIGH. RESET_n must be HIGH during normal operation. RESET_n is a CMOS rail-to-rail signal with DC HIGH and LOW at 80% and 20% of V <sub>DD</sub> (960 mV for DC HIGH and 240 mV for DC LOW).			
TEN	Input	<b>Connectivity test mode:</b> TEN is active when HIGH and inactive when LOW. TEN must be LOW during normal operation. TEN is a CMOS rail-to-rail signal with DC HIGH and LOW at 80% and 20% of $V_{\rm DD}$ (960mV for DC HIGH and 240mV for DC LOW). On Micron 3DS devices, connectivity test mode is not supported and the TEN pin should be considered NF maintained LOW at all times.			

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Ball Descriptions

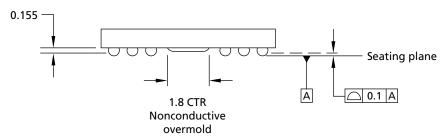
**Table 3: Ball Descriptions (Continued)** 

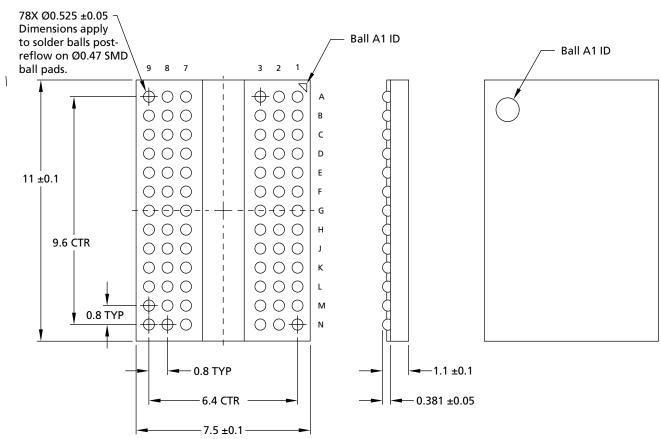
Symbol	Туре	Description				
DQ	I/O	<b>Data input/output:</b> Bidirectional data bus. DQ represents DQ[3:0], DQ[7:0], and DQ[15:0] for the x4, x8, and x16 configurations, respectively. If write CRC is enabled via mode register, the write CRC code is added at the end of data burst. Any one or all of DQ0, DQ1, DQ2, and DQ3 may be used to monitor the internal $V_{REF}$ level during test via mode register setting MR[4] A[4] = HIGH, training times change when enabled. During this mode, the $R_{TT}$ value should be set to High-Z. This measurement is for verification purposes and is NOT an external voltage supply pin.				
DBI_n, UDBI_n, LDBI_n	I/O	<b>DBI input/output:</b> Data bus inversion. DBI_n is an input/output signal used for data bus inversion in the x8 configuration. UDBI_n and LDBI_n are used in the x16 configuration; UDBI_n is associated with DQ[15:8], and LDBI_n is associated with DQ[7:0]. The DBI feature is not supported on the x4 configuration. DBI is not supported for 3DS devices and should be disabled in MR5. DBI can be configured for both READ (output) and WRITE (input) operations depending on the mode register settings. The DM, DBI, and TDQS functions are enabled by mode register settings. See the Data Bus Inversion section.				
DQS_t, DQS_c, UDQS_t, UDQS_c, LDQS_t, LDQS_c	I/O	<b>Data strobe:</b> Output with READ data, input with WRITE data. Edge-aligned with READ data, centered-aligned with WRITE data. For the x16, LDQS corresponds to the data on DQ[7:0]; UDQS corresponds to the data on DQ[15:8]. For the x4 and x8 configurations, DQS corresponds to the data on DQ[3:0] and DQ[7:0], respectively. DDR4 SDRAM supports a differential data strobe only and does not support a single-ended data strobe.				
ALERT_n	Output	<b>Alert output:</b> This signal allows the DRAM to indicate to the system's memory controller that a specific alert or event has occurred. Alerts will include the command/address parity error and the CRC data error when either of these functions is enabled in the mode register.				
TDQS_t, TDQS_c	Output	<b>Termination data strobe:</b> TDQS_t and TDQS_c are used by x8 DRAMs only. When enabled via the mode register, the DRAM will enable the same R <sub>TT</sub> termination retance on TDQS_t and TDQS_c that is applied to DQS_t and DQS_c. When the TDQ function is disabled via the mode register, the DM/TDQS_t pin will provide the DAMASK (DM) function, and the TDQS_c pin is not used. The TDQS function must be abled in the mode register for both the x4 and x16 configurations. The DM function supported only in x8 and x16 configurations.				
V <sub>DD</sub>	Supply	Power supply: 1.2V ±0.060V.				
V <sub>DDQ</sub>	Supply	DQ power supply: 1.2V ±0.060V.				
V <sub>PP</sub>	Supply	DRAM activating power supply: 2.5V -0.125V/+0.250V.				
V <sub>REFCA</sub>	Supply	Reference voltage for control, command, and address pins.				
V <sub>SS</sub>	Supply	Ground.				
V <sub>SSQ</sub>	Supply	DQ ground.				
ZQ	Reference	Reference ball for ZQ calibration: This ball is tied to an external $240\Omega$ resistor (RZQ), which is tied to $V_{SSQ}$ .				
RFU	_	Reserved for future use.				
NC	_	No connect: No internal electrical connection is present.				
NF	_	<b>No function:</b> Internal connection is present but has no function.				



## **Package Dimensions**

#### Figure 6: 78-Ball FBGA - x4, x8 (AG)





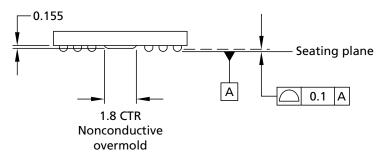
27

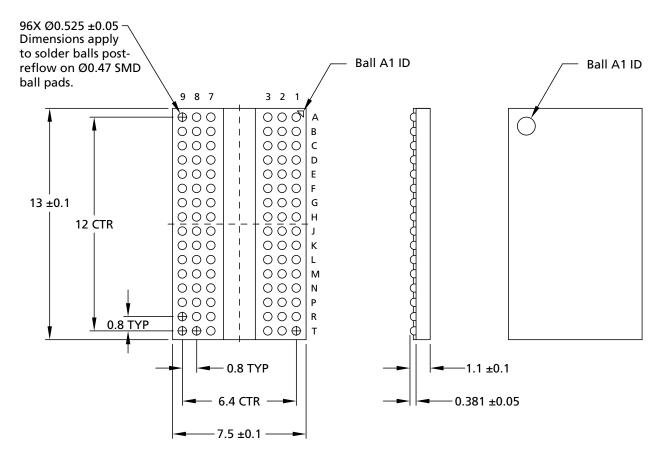
Notes: 1. All dimensions are in millimeters.

2. Solder ball material: SACQ (92.45% Sn, 4% Ag, 0.5% Cu, 3% Bi, 0.05%Ni).



Figure 7: 96-Ball FBGA - x16 (TD)





28

Notes: 1. All dimensions are in millimeters.

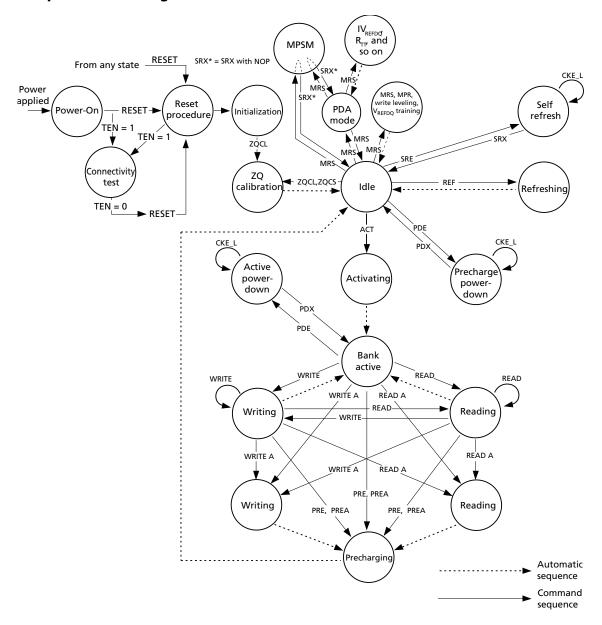
2. Solder ball material: SACQ (92.45% Sn, 4% Ag, 0.5% Cu, 3% Bi, 0.05%Ni).



## **State Diagram**

This simplified state diagram provides an overview of the possible state transitions and the commands to control them. Situations involving more than one bank, the enabling or disabling of on-die termination, and some other events are not captured in full detail.

**Figure 8: Simplified State Diagram** 





**Table 4: State Diagram Command Definitions** 

Command	Description			
ACT	Active			
MPR	Multipurpose register			
MRS	lode register set			
PDE	inter power-down			
PDX	Exit power-down			
PRE	Precharge			
PREA	Precharge all			
READ	D, RDS4, RDS8			
READ A	RDA, RDAS4, RDAS8			
REF	refresh, fine granularity refresh			
RESET	tart reset procedure			
SRE	Self refresh entry			
SRX	Self refresh exit			
TEN	Boundary scan mode enable			
WRITE	WR, WRS4, WRS8 with/without CRC			
WRITE A	WRA, WRAS4, WRAS8 with/without CRC			
ZQCL	ZQ calibration long			
ZQCS	ZQ calibration short			

Notes: 1. See the Command Truth Table for more details.





## **Functional Description**

The DDR4 SDRAM is a high-speed dynamic random-access memory internally configured as sixteen banks (4 bank groups with 4 banks for each bank group) for x4/x8 devices, and as eight banks for each bank group (2 bank groups with 4 banks each) for x16 devices. The device uses double data rate (DDR) architecture to achieve high-speed operation. DDR4 architecture is essentially an 8n-prefetch architecture with an interface designed to transfer two data words per clock cycle at the I/O pins. A single read or write access for a device module effectively consists of a single 8n-bit-wide, four-clock-cycle-data transfer at the internal DRAM core and eight corresponding n-bit-wide, one-half-clock-cycle data transfers at the I/O pins.

Read and write accesses to the device are burst-oriented. Accesses start at a selected location and continue for a burst length of eight or a chopped burst of four in a programmed sequence. Operation begins with the registration of an ACTIVE command, which is then followed by a READ or WRITE command. The address bits registered coincident with the ACTIVE command are used to select the bank and row to be accessed (BG[1:0] select the bank group for x4/x8, and BG0 selects the bank group for x16; BA[1:0] select the bank, and A[17:0] select the row. See the Addressing section for more details). The address bits registered coincident with the READ or WRITE command are used to select the starting column location for the burst operation, determine if the auto PRECHARGE command is to be issued (via A10), and select BC4 or BL8 mode on-the-fly (OTF) (via A12) if enabled in the mode register.

Prior to normal operation, the device must be powered up and initialized in a predefined manner. The following sections provide detailed information covering device reset and initialization, register definition, command descriptions, and device operation.

NOTE: The use of the NOP command is allowed only when exiting maximum power saving mode or when entering gear-down mode.



#### **RESET and Initialization Procedure**

To ensure proper device function, the power-up and reset initialization default values for the following mode register (MR) settings are defined as:

- Gear-down mode (MR3 A[3]): 0 = 1/2 rate
- Per-DRAM addressability (MR3 A[4]): 0 = disable
- Maximum power-saving mode (MR4 A[1]): 0 = disable
- CS to command/address latency (MR4 A[8:6]): 000 = disable
- CA parity latency mode (MR5 A[2:0]): 000 = disable
- Hard post package repair mode (MR4 A[13]): 0 = disable
- Soft post package repair mode (MR4 A[5]): 0 = disable

#### **Power-Up and Initialization Sequence**

The following sequence is required for power-up and initialization:

1. Apply power (RESET\_n and TEN should be maintained below  $0.2 \times V_{DD}$  while supplies ramp up; all other inputs may be undefined). When supplies have ramped to a valid stable level, RESET\_n must be maintained below  $0.2 \times V_{DD}$  for a minimum of  $^tPW_RESET_L$  and TEN must be maintained below  $0.2 \times V_{DD}$  for a minimum of  $700\mu s$ . CKE is pulled LOW anytime before RESET\_n is de-asserted (minimum time of 10ns). The power voltage ramp time between 300mV to  $V_{DD,min}$  must be no greater than 200ms, and during the ramp,  $V_{DD}$  must be greater than or equal to  $V_{DDQ}$  and  $V_{DDQ}$  at all times. The total time for which  $V_{DD}$  is powered and  $V_{DD}$  is unpowered should not exceed  $V_{DD}$  at all times. After  $V_{DD}$  has ramped and reached a stable level, RESET\_n must go high within  $V_{DD}$  minutes. After RESET\_n goes high, the initialization sequence must be started within  $V_{DD}$  seconds. For debug purposes, the  $V_{DD}$  minute and  $V_{DD}$  second delay limits may be extended to  $V_{DD}$ 000 minutes each provided the DRAM is operated in this debug mode for no more than  $V_{DD}$ 101 minutes.

During power-up, the supply slew rate is governed by the limits stated in the table below and either condition A or condition B listed below must be met.

**Table 5: Supply Power-up Slew Rate** 

Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Comment
V <sub>DD</sub> _SL, V <sub>DDQ</sub> _SL, V <sub>PP</sub> _SL	0.004	600	V/ms	Measured between 300mV and 80% of supply minimum
V <sub>DD</sub> _ona	N/A	200	ms	$V_{DD}$ maximum ramp time from 300mV to $V_{DD}$ minimum
V <sub>DDQ</sub> _ona	N/A	200	ms	$V_{DDQ}$ maximum ramp time from 300mV to $V_{DDQ}$ minimum

Notes: 1. 20 MHz band-limited measurement.

- Condition A:
  - ullet Apply  $V_{PP}$  without any slope reversal before or at the same time as  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDO}$ .

- $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDQ}$  are driven from a single-power converter output and apply  $V_{DD}/V_{DDQ}$  without any slope reversal before or at the same time as  $V_{TT}$  and  $V_{REFCA}$ .
- The voltage levels on all balls other than  $V_{DD}$ ,  $V_{DDQ}$ ,  $V_{SS}$ , and  $V_{SSQ}$  must be less than or equal to  $V_{DDQ}$  and  $V_{DD}$  on one side and must be greater than or equal to  $V_{SSQ}$  and  $V_{SS}$  on the other side.
- $\bullet~V_{TT}$  is limited to 0.76V MAX when the power ramp is complete.
- V<sub>REFCA</sub> tracks V<sub>DD</sub>/2.



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM RESET and Initialization Procedure

- Condition B:
  - $\bullet\,$  Apply  $V_{PP}$  without any slope reversal before or at the same time as  $V_{DD}.$
  - Apply V<sub>DD</sub> without any slope reversal before or at the same time as V<sub>DDO</sub>.
  - ullet Apply  $V_{DDQ}$  without any slope reversal before or at the same time as  $V_{TT}$  and  $V_{REFCA}$ .
  - The voltage levels on all pins other than  $V_{PP}$ ,  $V_{DD}$ ,  $V_{DDQ}$ ,  $V_{SS}$ , and  $V_{SSQ}$  must be less than or equal to  $V_{DDO}$  and  $V_{DD}$  on one side and must be larger than or equal to  $V_{SSQ}$  and  $V_{SS}$  on the other side.
- 2. After RESET\_n is de-asserted, wait for a minimum of 500μs, but no longer than 3 seconds, before allowing CKE to be registered HIGH at clock edge Td. During this time, the device will start internal state initialization; this will be done independently of external clocks. A reasonable attempt was made in the design to power up with the following default MR settings: gear-down mode (MR3 A[3]): 0 = 1/2 rate; per-DRAM addressability (MR3 A[4]): 0 = disable; maximum power-down (MR4 A[1]): 0 = disable; CS to command/address latency (MR4 A[8:6]): 000 = disable; CA parity latency mode (MR5 A[2:0]): 000 = disable. However, it should be assumed that at power up the MR settings are undefined and should be programmed as shown below.
- 3. Clocks (CK\_t, CK\_c) need to be started and stabilized for at least 10ns or 5 <sup>t</sup>CK (whichever is larger) before CKE is registered HIGH at clock edge Td. Because CKE is a synchronous signal, the corresponding setup time to clock (<sup>t</sup>IS) must be met. Also, a DESELECT command must be registered (with <sup>t</sup>IS setup time to clock) at clock edge Td. After the CKE is registered HIGH after RESET, CKE needs to be continuously registered HIGH until the initialization sequence is finished, including expiration of <sup>t</sup>DLLK and <sup>t</sup>ZQinit.
- 4. The device keeps its ODT in High-Z state as long as RESET\_n is asserted. Further, the SDRAM keeps its ODT in High-Z state after RESET\_n de-assertion until CKE is registered HIGH. The ODT input signal may be in an undefined state until <sup>t</sup>IS before CKE is registered HIGH. When CKE is registered HIGH, the ODT input signal may be statically held either LOW or HIGH. If R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> is to be enabled in MR1, the ODT input signal must be statically held LOW. In all cases, the ODT input signal remains static until the power-up initialization sequence is finished, including the expiration of <sup>t</sup>DLLK and <sup>t</sup>ZQinit.
- 5. After CKE is registered HIGH, wait a minimum of RESET CKE EXIT time,  ${}^{t}$ XPR, before issuing the first MRS command to load mode register ( ${}^{t}$ XPR = MAX ( ${}^{t}$ XS, 5 ×  ${}^{t}$ CK).
- 6. Issue MRS command to load MR3 with all application settings, wait <sup>t</sup>MRD.
- 7. Issue MRS command to load MR6 with all application settings, wait <sup>t</sup>MRD.
- 8. Issue MRS command to load MR5 with all application settings, wait <sup>t</sup>MRD.
- 9. Issue MRS command to load MR4 with all application settings, wait <sup>t</sup>MRD.
- 10. Issue MRS command to load MR2 with all application settings, wait <sup>t</sup>MRD.
- 11. Issue MRS command to load MR1 with all application settings, wait <sup>t</sup>MRD.
- 12. Issue MRS command to load MR0 with all application settings, wait <sup>t</sup>MOD.
- 13.Issue a ZQCL command to start ZQ calibration.
- 14. Wait for <sup>t</sup>DLLK and <sup>t</sup>ZQinit to complete.
- 15. The device will be ready for normal operation. Once the DRAM has been initialized, if the DRAM is in an idle state longer than 960ms, then either (a) REF commands must be issued within <sup>t</sup>REFI constraints (specification for posting allowed) or (b) CKE or CS\_n must toggle once within every 960ms interval of idle time. For debug purposes, the 960ms delay limit maybe extended to 60 minutes provided the DRAM is operated in this debug mode for no more than 360 cumulative hours.
- 16.Optional MBIST-PPR mode can be entered by setting MR4:A0 to 1, followed by subsequent MR0 guard key sequences, then DRAM will drive ALERT\_n to LOW. DRAM will drive ALERT\_n to HIGH



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM RESET and Initialization Procedure

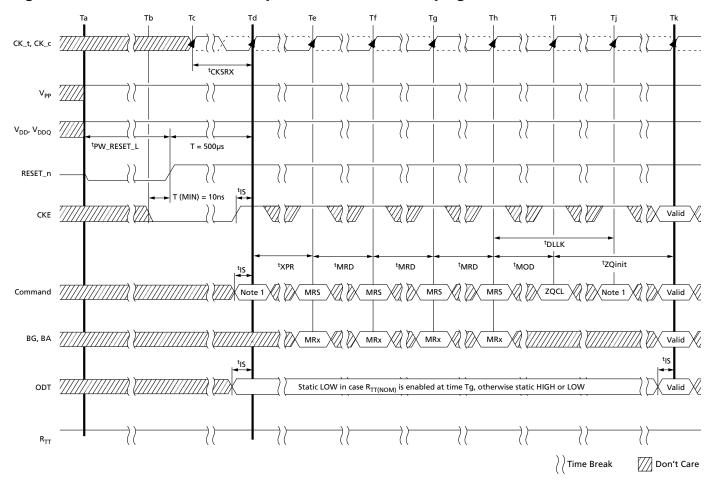
to indicate that this operation is completed. MBIST-PPR mode can take place anytime after Tk. Note that no exit sequence or re-initialization is needed after MBIST completes; As soon as ALERT\_N goes HIGH and <sup>t</sup>IS is satisfied, MR0 must be re-written to the pre guard key state, then and the DRAM is immediately ready to receive valid commands.

A stable valid  $V_{DD}$  level is a set DC level (0Hz to 250 KHz) and must be no less than  $V_{DD,min}$  and no greater than  $V_{DD,max}$ . If the set DC level is altered anytime after initialization, the DLL reset and calibrations must be performed again after the new set DC level is stable. AC noise of  $\pm 60 \text{mV}$  (greater than 250 KHz) is allowed on  $V_{DD}$  provided the noise doesn't alter  $V_{DD}$  to less than  $V_{DD,min}$  or greater than  $V_{DD,max}$ .

A stable valid  $V_{DDQ}$  level is a set DC level (0Hz to 250 KHz) and must be no less than  $V_{DDQ,min}$  and no greater than  $V_{DDQ,max}$ . If the set DC level is altered anytime after initialization, the DLL reset and calibrations must be performed again after the new set DC level is stable. AC noise of  $\pm 60$ mV (greater than 250 KHz) is allowed on  $V_{DDQ}$  provided the noise doesn't alter  $V_{DDQ}$  to less than  $V_{DDQ,min}$  or greater than  $V_{DDQ,max}$ .

A stable valid  $V_{PP}$  level is a set DC level (0Hz to 250 KHz) and must be no less than  $V_{PP,min}$  and no greater than  $V_{PP,max}$ . If the set DC level is altered anytime after initialization, the DLL reset and calibrations must be performed again after the new set DC level is stable. AC noise of  $\pm 120$ mV (greater than 250 KHz) is allowed on  $V_{PP}$  provided the noise doesn't alter  $V_{PP}$  to less than  $V_{PP,min}$  or greater than  $V_{PP,max}$ .

Figure 9: RESET and Initialization Sequence at Power-On Ramping



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM RESET and Initialization Procedure

- Notes: 1. From time point Td until Tk, a DES command must be applied between MRS and ZQCL commands.
  - 2. MRS commands must be issued to all mode registers that have defined settings.
  - 3. In general, there is no specific sequence for setting the MRS locations (except for dependent or co-related features, such as ENABLE DLL in MR1 prior to RESET DLL in MR0, for example).
  - 4. TEN is not shown; however, it is assumed to be held LOW.
  - 5. Optional MBIST-PPR may be entered any time after Tk.

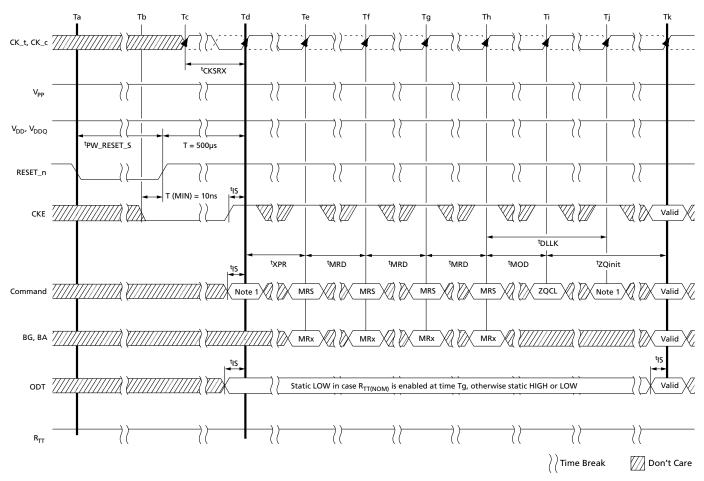
#### **RESET Initialization with Stable Power Sequence**

The following sequence is required for RESET at no power interruption initialization:

- 1. Assert RESET\_n below  $0.2 \times V_{DD}$  any time when reset is needed (all other inputs may be undefined). RESET\_n needs to be maintained for minimum  $^tPW_RESET$ . CKE is pulled LOW before RESET\_n being de-asserted (minimum time 10ns).
- 2. Follow Steps 2 through 10 in the Reset and Initialization Sequence at Power-On Ramping procedure.

When the reset sequence is complete, all counters except the refresh counters have been reset and the device is ready for normal operation.

Figure 10: RESET Procedure at Power Stable Condition



Notes: 1. From time point Td until Tk, a DES command must be applied between MRS and ZQCL commands.

35

2. MRS commands must be issued to all mode registers that have defined settings.



#### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Programming Mode Registers

- 3. In general, there is no specific sequence for setting the MRS locations (except for dependent or co-related features, such as ENABLE DLL in MR1 prior to RESET DLL in MR0, for example).
- 4. TEN is not shown; however, it is assumed to be held LOW.

#### **Uncontrolled Power-Down Sequence**

In the event of an uncontrolled ramping down of  $V_{PP}$  supply,  $V_{PP}$  is allowed to be less than  $V_{DD}$  provided the following conditions are met:

- Condition A: V<sub>PP</sub> and V<sub>DD</sub>/V<sub>DDQ</sub> are ramping down (as part of turning off) from normal operating levels.
- Condition B: The amount that  $V_{pp}$  may be less than  $V_{DD}/V_{DDO}$  is less than or equal to 500mV.
- Condition C: The time V<sub>PP</sub> may be less than V<sub>DD</sub> is ≤10ms per occurrence with a total accumulated time in this state ≤100ms.
- Condition D: The time  $V_{PP}$  may be less than 2.0V and above  $V_{SS}$  while turning off is  $\leq$ 15ms per occurrence with a total accumulated time in this state  $\leq$ 150ms.

## **Programming Mode Registers**

For application flexibility, various functions, features, and modes are programmable in seven mode registers (MRn) provided by the device as user defined variables that must be programmed via a MODE REGISTER SET (MRS) command. Because the default values of the mode registers are not defined, contents of mode registers must be fully initialized and/or re-initialized; that is, they must be written after power-up and/or reset for proper operation. The contents of the mode registers can be altered by re-executing the MRS command during normal operation. When programming the mode registers, even if the user chooses to modify only a sub-set of the MRS fields, all address fields within the accessed mode register must be redefined when the MRS command is issued. MRS and DLL RESET commands do not affect array contents, which means these commands can be executed any time after power-up without affecting the array contents.

The MRS command cycle time, <sup>t</sup>MRD, is required to complete the WRITE operation to the mode register and is the minimum time required between the two MRS commands shown in the <sup>t</sup>MRD Timing figure.

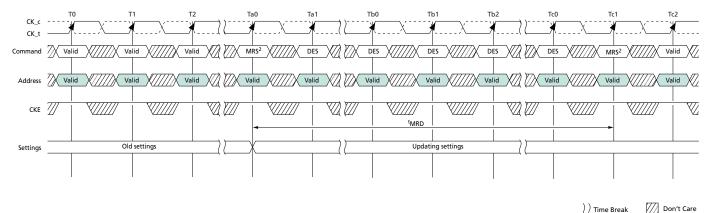
Some of the mode register settings affect address/command/control input functionality. In these cases, the next MRS command can be allowed when the function being updated by the current MRS command is completed. These MRS commands don't apply <sup>t</sup>MRD timing to the next MRS command; however, the input cases have unique MR setting procedures, so refer to individual function descriptions:

- · Gear-down mode
- Per-DRAM addressability
- · CMD address latency
- CA parity latency mode
- V<sub>REFDO</sub> training value
- V<sub>REFDO</sub> training mode
- V<sub>REFDO</sub> training range

Some mode register settings may not be supported because they are not required by certain speed bins.

### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Programming Mode Registers

### Figure 11: <sup>t</sup>MRD Timing



Notes: 1. This timing diagram depicts CA parity mode "disabled" case.

 tMRD applies to all MRS commands with the following exceptions: Gear-down mode

CA parity latency mode

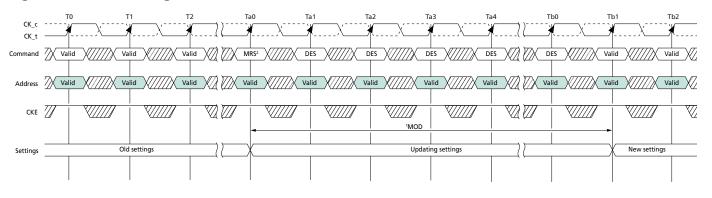
CMD address latency

Per-DRAM addressability mode

V<sub>REFDQ</sub> training value, V<sub>REFDQ</sub> training mode, and V<sub>REFDQ</sub> training range

The MRS command to nonMRS command delay, <sup>t</sup>MOD, is required for the DRAM to update features, except for those noted in note 2 in figure below where the individual function descriptions may specify a different requirement. <sup>t</sup>MOD is the minimum time required from an MRS command to a nonMRS command, excluding DES, as shown in the <sup>t</sup>MOD Timing figure.

Figure 12: <sup>t</sup>MOD Timing



Time Break Don't Care

Notes: 1. This timing diagram depicts CA parity mode "disabled" case.

tMOD applies to all MRS commands with the following exceptions:
 DLL enable, DLL RESET, Gear-down mode
 V<sub>REFDQ</sub> training value, internal V<sub>REF</sub> training monitor, V<sub>REFDQ</sub> training mode, and V<sub>REFDQ</sub> training range
 Maximum power savings mode, Per-DRAM addressability mode, and CA parity latency mode

The mode register contents can be changed using the same command and timing requirements during normal operation as long as the device is in idle state; that is, all banks are in the precharged state with <sup>t</sup>RP satisfied, all data bursts are completed, and CKE is HIGH prior to writing into the mode register. If



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Programming Mode Registers

the  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  feature is enabled in the mode register prior to and/or after an MRS command, the ODT signal must continuously be registered LOW, ensuring  $R_{TT}$  is in an off state prior to the MRS command.

The ODT signal may be registered HIGH after  $^{\rm t}$ MOD has expired. If the  $R_{\rm TT(NOM)}$  feature is disabled in the mode register prior to and after an MRS command, the ODT signal can be registered either LOW or HIGH before, during, and after the MRS command. The mode registers are divided into various fields depending on functionality and modes.

In some mode register setting cases, function updating takes longer than <sup>t</sup>MOD. This type of MRS does not apply <sup>t</sup>MOD timing to the next valid command, excluding DES. These MRS command input cases have unique MR setting procedures, so refer to individual function descriptions.



Mode register 0 (MR0) controls various device operating modes as shown in the following register definition table. Not all settings listed may be available on a die; only settings required for speed bin support are available. MR0 is written by issuing the MRS command while controlling the states of the BGx, BAx, and Ax address pins. The mapping of address pins during the MRS command is shown in the following MR0 Register Definition table.

**Table 6: Address Pin Mapping** 

Address bus	BG1	BG0	BA1	BA0	A17	c	CA S_ n	W E_ n	A1 3	A12	A11	A10	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	А3	A2	A1	A0
Mode register	21	20	19	18	17	_	_	_	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Notes: 1. RAS\_n, CAS\_n, and WE\_n must be LOW during MODE REGISTER SET command.

**Table 7: MR0 Register Definition** 

Mode Register	Description
21	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
20:18	MR select 000 = MR0 001 = MR1 010 = MR2 011 = MR3 100 = MR4 101 = MR5 110 = MR6 111 = DNU
17	N/A on 4Gb and 8Gb, RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
13,11:9	WR (WRITE recovery)/RTP (READ-to-PRECHARGE)  0000 = 10 / 5 clocks  0001 = 12 / 6 clocks  0010 = 14 / 7 clocks  0011 = 16 / 8 / clocks  0100 = 18 / 9 clocks  0101 = 20 / 10 clocks  0110 = 24 / 12 clocks  0111 = 22 / 11 clocks  1000 = 26 / 13 clocks  1001 = 28 / 14 clocks  1001 = 28 / 14 clocks  1001 through 1111 = Reserved
8	DLL reset 0 = No 1 = Yes



### **Table 7: MR0 Register Definition (Continued)**

Mode Register	Description
7	Test mode (TM) – Manufacturer use only 0 = Normal operating mode, must be programmed to 0
12, 6:4, 2	CAS latency (CL) – Delay in clock cycles from the internal READ command to first data-out  00000 = 9 clocks¹ 00001 = 10 clocks  00010 = 11 clocks¹ 00010 = 13 clocks¹ 00101 = 14 clocks  00110 = 15 clocks¹ 00111 = 16 clocks  01100 = 18 clocks  01001 = 20 clocks  01011 = 24 clocks  01101 = 24 clocks  01110 = 17 clocks¹ 01111 = 17 clocks¹ 01110 = 19 clocks¹ 01110 = 19 clocks¹ 01110 = 12 clocks ¹ 101010 = 25 clocks 10001 = 26 clocks 10001 = 28 clocks 10011 = 28 clocks 10011 = 28 clocks 10011 = 30 clocks¹ 10110 = 31 clocks¹
3	Burst type (BT) – Data burst ordering within a READ or WRITE burst access  0 = Nibble sequential  1 = Interleave
1:0	Burst length (BL) – Data burst size associated with each read or write access 00 = BL8 (fixed) 01 = BC4 or BL8 (on-the-fly) 10 = BC4 (fixed) 11 = Reserved

Notes: 1. Not allowed when 1/4 rate gear-down mode is enabled.

2. If WR requirement exceeds 28 clocks or RTP exceeds 14 clocks, WR should be set to 28 clocks and RTP should be set to 14 clocks.

40

### **Burst Length, Type, and Order**

Accesses within a given burst may be programmed to sequential or interleaved order. The ordering of accesses within a burst is determined by the burst length, burst type, and the starting column address as shown in the following table. Burst length options include fixed BC4, fixed BL8, and on-the-fly (OTF), which allows BC4 or BL8 to be selected coincidentally with the registration of a READ or WRITE command via A12/BC n.



### **Table 8: Burst Type and Burst Order**

Note 1 applies to the entire table

Burst Length	READ/ WRITE	Starting Column Address (A[2, 1, 0])	Burst Type = Sequential (Decimal)	Burst Type = Interleaved (Decimal)	Notes
BC4	READ	0 0 0	0, 1, 2, 3, T, T, T, T	0, 1, 2, 3, T, T, T, T	2, 3
		0 0 1	1, 2, 3, 0, T, T, T, T	1, 0, 3, 2, T, T, T, T	2, 3
		0 1 0	2, 3, 0, 1, T, T, T, T	2, 3, 0, 1, T, T, T, T	2, 3
		0 1 1	3, 0, 1, 2, T, T, T, T	3, 2, 1, 0, T, T, T, T	2, 3
		100	4, 5, 6, 7, T, T, T, T	4, 5, 6, 7, T, T, T, T	2, 3
		1 0 1	5, 6, 7, 4, T, T, T, T	5, 4, 7, 6, T, T, T, T	2, 3
		1 1 0	6, 7, 4, 5, T, T, T, T	6, 7, 4, 5, T, T, T, T	2, 3
		111	7, 4, 5, 6, T, T, T, T	7, 6, 5, 4, T, T, T, T	2, 3
	WRITE	0, V, V	0, 1, 2, 3, X, X, X, X	0, 1, 2, 3, X, X, X, X	2, 3
		1, V, V	4, 5, 6, 7, X, X, X, X	4, 5, 6, 7, X, X, X, X	2, 3
BL8	READ	0 0 0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	
		0 0 1	1, 2, 3, 0, 5, 6, 7, 4	1, 0, 3, 2, 5, 4, 7, 6	
		0 1 0	2, 3, 0, 1, 6, 7, 4, 5	2, 3, 0, 1, 6, 7, 4, 5	
		0 1 1	3, 0, 1, 2, 7, 4, 5, 6	3, 2, 1, 0, 7, 6, 5, 4	
		100	4, 5, 6, 7, 0, 1, 2, 3	4, 5, 6, 7, 0, 1, 2, 3	
		1 0 1	5, 6, 7, 4, 1, 2, 3, 0	5, 4, 7, 6, 1, 0, 3, 2	
		1 1 0	6, 7, 4, 5, 2, 3, 0, 1	6, 7, 4, 5, 2, 3, 0, 1	
		1 1 1	7, 4, 5, 6, 3, 0, 1, 2	7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0	
	WRITE	V, V, V	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	3

Notes: 1. 0...7 bit number is the value of CA[2:0] that causes this bit to be the first read during a burst.

- 2. When setting burst length to BC4 (fixed) in MR0, the internal WRITE operation starts two clock cycles earlier than for the BL8 mode, meaning the starting point for <sup>t</sup>WR and <sup>t</sup>WTR will be pulled in by two clocks. When setting burst length to OTF in MR0, the internal WRITE operation starts at the same time as a BL8 (even if BC4 was selected during column time using A12/BC4\_n) meaning that if the OTF MR0 setting is used, the starting point for <sup>t</sup>WR and <sup>t</sup>WTR will not be pulled in by two clocks as described in the BC4 (fixed) case.
- 3. T = Output driver for data and strobes are in High-Z.
  - V = Valid logic level (0 or 1), but respective buffer input ignores level on input pins.
  - X = "Don't Care."

# **CAS Latency**

The CAS latency (CL) setting is defined in the MR0 Register Definition table. CAS latency is the delay, in clock cycles, between the internal READ command and the availability of the first bit of output data. The device does not support half-clock latencies. The overall read latency (RL) is defined as additive latency (AL) + CAS latency (CL): RL = AL + CL.





### **Test Mode**

The normal operating mode is selected by MR0[7] and all other bits set to the desired values shown in the MR0 Register Definition table. Programming MR0[7] to a value of 1 places the device into a DRAM manufacturer-defined test mode to be used only by the manufacturer, not by the end user. No operations or functionality is specified if MR0[7] = 1.

### Write Recovery (WR)/READ-to-PRECHARGE

The programmed write recovery (WR) value is used for the auto precharge feature along with <sup>t</sup>RP to determine <sup>t</sup>DAL. WR for auto precharge (MIN) in clock cycles is calculated by dividing <sup>t</sup>WR (in ns) by <sup>t</sup>CK (in ns) and rounding to the next integer using the rounding algorithms found in the Converting Time-Based Specifications to Clock-Based Requirements section. The WR value must be programmed to be equal to or larger than <sup>t</sup>WR (MIN). When both DM and write CRC are enabled in the mode register, the device calculates CRC before sending the write data into the array; <sup>t</sup>WR values will change when enabled. If there is a CRC error, the device blocks the WRITE operation and discards the data.

Internal READ-to-PRECHARGE (RTP) command delay for auto precharge (MIN) in clock cycles is calculated by dividing  ${}^{t}$ RTP (in ns) by  ${}^{t}$ CK (in ns) and rounding to the next integer using the rounding algorithms found in the Converting Time-Based Specifications to Clock-Based Requirements section. The RTP value in the mode register must be programmed to be equal to or larger than RTP (MIN). The programmed RTP value is used with  ${}^{t}$ RP to determine the ACT timing to the same bank.

### **DLL RESET**

The DLL reset bit is self-clearing, meaning that it returns to the value of 0 after the DLL RESET function has been issued. After the DLL is enabled, a subsequent DLL RESET should be applied. Any time the DLL RESET function is used, <sup>t</sup>DLLK must be met before functions requiring the DLL can be used. Such as READ commands or synchronous ODT operations, for example.



Mode register 1 (MR1) controls various device operating modes as shown in the following register definition table. Not all settings listed may be available on a die; only settings required for speed bin support are available. MR1 is written by issuing the MRS command while controlling the states of the BGx, BAx, and Ax address pins. The mapping of address pins during the MRS command is shown in the following MR1 Register Definition table.

**Table 9: Address Pin Mapping** 

Address bus	BG1	BG0	BA1	BA0	A17	RA S_ n	CA S_ n	WE _n	A1 3	A1 2	A11	A10	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	А3	A 2	A1	A0
Mode register	21	20	19	18	17	1	-	1	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Notes: 1. RAS\_n, CAS\_n, and WE\_n must be LOW during MODE REGISTER SET command.

**Table 10: MR1 Register Definition** 

Mode Register	Description
21	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
20:18	MR select 000 = MR0 001 = MR1 010 = MR2 011 = MR3 100 = MR4 101 = MR5 110 = MR6 111 = DNU
17	N/A on 4Gb and 8Gb, RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
12	Data output disable (Qoff) – Output buffer disable 0 = Enabled (normal operation) 1 = Disabled (both ODI and R <sub>TT</sub> )
11	Termination data strobe (TDQS) – Additional termination pins (x8 configuration only) 0 = TDQS disabled 1 = TDQS enabled
10, 9, 8	Nominal ODT (R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> – Data bus termination setting 000 = R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> disabled 001 = RZQ/4 (60 ohm) 010 = RZQ/2 (120 ohm) 011 = RZQ/6 (40 ohm) 100 = RZQ/1 (240 ohm) 101 = RZQ/5 (48 ohm) 110 = RZQ/3 (80 ohm) 111 = RZQ/7 (34 ohm)



### **Table 10: MR1 Register Definition (Continued)**

Mode Register	Description
7	Write leveling (WL) – Write leveling mode  0 = Disabled (normal operation)  1 = Enabled (enter WL mode)
13, 6, 5	Rx CTLE Control  000 = Vendor Default  001 = Vendor Defined  010 = Vendor Defined  011 = Vendor Defined  100 = Vendor Defined  101 = Vendor Defined  101 = Vendor Defined  110 = Vendor Defined  111 = Vendor Defined
4, 3	Additive latency (AL) - Command additive latency setting  00 = 0 (AL disabled)  01 = CL - 1 <sup>1</sup> 10 = CL - 2  11 = Reserved
2, 1	Output driver impedance (ODI) – Output driver impedance setting  00 = RZQ/7 (34 ohm)  01 = RZQ/5 (48 ohm)  10 = Reserved (Although not JEDEC-defined and not tested, this setting will provide RZQ/6 or 40 ohm)  11 = Reserved
0	DLL enable – DLL enable feature 0 = DLL disabled 1 = DLL enabled (normal operation)

Notes: 1. Not allowed when 1/4 rate gear-down mode is enabled.

### **DLL Enable/DLL Disable**

The DLL must be enabled for normal operation and is required during power-up initialization and upon returning to normal operation after having the DLL disabled. During normal operation (DLL enabled with MR1[0]) the DLL is automatically disabled when entering the SELF REFRESH operation and is automatically re-enabled upon exit of the SELF REFRESH operation. Any time the DLL is enabled and subsequently reset, <sup>t</sup>DLLK clock cycles must occur before a READ or SYNCHRONOUS ODT command can be issued to allow time for the internal clock to be synchronized with the external clock. Failing to wait for synchronization to occur may result in a violation of the <sup>t</sup>DQSCK, <sup>t</sup>AON, or <sup>t</sup>AOF parameters.

During  $^t$ DLLK, CKE must continuously be registered HIGH. The device does not require DLL for any WRITE operation, except when  $R_{TT(WR)}$  is enabled and the DLL is required for proper ODT operation.

The direct ODT feature is not supported during DLL off mode. The ODT resistors must be disabled by continuously registering the ODT pin LOW and/or by programming the  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  bits MR1[9,6,2] = 000 via an MRS command during DLL off mode.

The dynamic ODT feature is not supported in DLL off mode; to disable dynamic ODT externally, use the MRS command to set  $R_{TT(WR)}$ , MR2[10:9] = 00.



### **Output Driver Impedance Control**

The output driver impedance of the device is selected by MR1[2,1], as shown in the MR1 Register Definition table.

# **ODT R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> Values**

The device is capable of providing three different termination values:  $R_{TT(Park)}$ ,  $R_{TT(NOM)}$ , and  $R_{TT(WR)}$ . The nominal termination value,  $R_{TT(NOM)}$ , is programmed in MR1. A separate value,  $R_{TT(WR)}$ , may be programmed in MR2 to enable a unique  $R_{TT}$  value when ODT is enabled during WRITE operations. The  $R_{TT(WR)}$  value can be applied during WRITE commands even when  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  is disabled. A third  $R_{TT}$  value,  $R_{TT(Park)}$ , is programed in MR5.  $R_{TT(Park)}$  provides a termination value when the ODT signal is LOW.

### **Additive Latency**

The ADDITIVE LATENCY (AL) operation is supported to make command and data buses efficient for sustainable bandwidths in the device. In this operation, the device allows a READ or WRITE command (either with or without auto precharge) to be issued immediately after the ACTIVATE command. The command is held for the time of AL before it is issued inside the device. READ latency (RL) is controlled by the sum of the AL and CAS latency (CL) register settings. WRITE latency (WL) is controlled by the sum of the AL and CAS WRITE latency (CWL) register settings.

**Table 11: Additive Latency (AL) Settings** 

A4	А3	AL
0	0	0 (AL disabled)
0	1	CL - 1
1	0	CL - 2
1	1	Reserved

Notes: 1. AL has a value of CL - 1 or CL - 2 based on the CL values programmed in the MR0 register.

### **Rx CTLE Control**

The Mode Register for Rx CTLE Control MR1[A13,A6,A5] is vendor specific. Since CTLE circuits can not be typically bypassed a disable option is not provided. Instead, a vendor optimized setting is given. It should be noted that the settings are not specifically linear in relationship to the vendor optimized setting, so the host may opt to instead walk through all the provided options and use the setting that works best in their environment.

### **Write Leveling**

For better signal integrity, the device uses fly-by topology for the commands, addresses, control signals, and clocks. Fly-by topology benefits from a reduced number of stubs and their lengths, but it causes flight-time skew between clock and strobe at every DRAM on the DIMM. This makes it difficult for the controller to maintain <sup>t</sup>DQSS, <sup>t</sup>DSS, and <sup>t</sup>DSH specifications. Therefore, the device supports a write leveling feature that allows the controller to compensate for skew.

# **Output Disable**

The device outputs may be enabled/disabled by MR1[12] as shown in the MR1 Register Definition table. When MR1[12] is enabled (MR1[12] = 1) all output pins (such as DQ and DQS) are disconnected



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Mode Register 1

from the device, which removes any loading of the output drivers. For example, this feature may be useful when measuring module power. For normal operation, set MR1[12] to 0.

### **Termination Data Strobe**

Termination data strobe (TDQS) is a feature of the x8 device and provides additional termination resistance outputs that may be useful in some system configurations. Because this function is available only in a x8 configuration, it must be disabled for x4 and x16 configurations.

While TDQS is not supported in x4 or x16 configurations, the same termination resistance function that is applied to the TDQS pins is applied to the DQS pins when enabled via the mode register.

The TDQS, DBI, and DATA MASK (DM) functions share the same pin. When the TDQS function is enabled via the mode register, the DM and DBI functions are not supported. When the TDQS function is disabled, the DM and DBI functions can be enabled separately.

**Table 12: TDQS Function Matrix** 

TDQS	Data Mask (DM)	WRITE DBI	READ DBI
Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled or disabled
	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled or disabled
	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled or disabled
Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled



Mode register 2 (MR2) controls various device operating modes as shown in the following register definition table. Not all settings listed may be available on a die; only settings required for speed bin support are available. MR2 is written by issuing the MRS command while controlling the states of the BGx, BAx, and Ax address pins. The mapping of address pins during the MRS command is shown in the following MR2 Register Definition table.

**Table 13: Address Pin Mapping** 

Address bus	BG 1	BG 0	BA 1	BA 0	A1 7	RA S_n	CA S_n	WE _n	A1 3	A1 2	A1 1	A1 0	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	А3	A2	A1	A0
Mode register	21	20	19	18	17	_	_	-	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Notes: 1. RAS\_n, CAS\_n, and WE\_n must be LOW during MODE REGISTER SET command.

### **Table 14: MR2 Register Definition**

Mode	Description
Register	
21	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
20:18	MR select  000 = MR0  001 = MR1  010 = MR2  011 = MR3  100 = MR4  101 = MR5  110 = MR6  111 = DNU
17	N/A on 4Gb and 8Gb, RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
13	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
12	WRITE data bus CRC 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
11:9	Dynamic ODT (R <sub>TT(WR)</sub> ) – Data bus termination setting during WRITES  000 = R <sub>TT(WR)</sub> disabled (WRITE does not affect R <sub>TT</sub> value)  001 = RZQ/2 (120 ohm)  010 = RZQ/1 (240 ohm)  011 = High-Z  100 = RZQ/3 (80 ohm)  101 = Reserved  110 = Reserved  111 = Reserved



### **Table 14: MR2 Register Definition (Continued)**

Mode	Description
Register	
7:6	<b>Low-power auto self refresh (LPASR) – Mode summary</b> $00 = \text{Manual mode} - \text{Normal operating temperature range } (T_C: -40°C-85°C)$ $01 = \text{Manual mode} - \text{Reduced operating temperature range } (T_C: -40°C-45°C)$ $10 = \text{Manual mode} - \text{Extended operating temperature range } (T_C: -40°C-125°C)$ $11 = \text{ASR mode} - \text{Automatically switching among all modes}$
5:3	CAS WRITE latency (CWL) – Delay in clock cycles from the internal WRITE command to first data-in 1 <sup>t</sup> CK WRITE preamble  000 = 9 (DDR4-1600) <sup>1</sup> 001 = 10 (DDR4-1866)  010 = 11 (DDR4-2133/1600) <sup>1</sup> 011 = 12 (DDR4-2400/1866)  100 = 14 (DDR4-2666/2133)  101 = 16 (DDR4-2933,3200/2400)  110 = 18 (DDR4-2666)  111 = 20 (DDR4-2933, 3200)
	CAS WRITE latency (CWL) – Delay in clock cycles from the internal WRITE command to first data-in 2 <sup>t</sup> CK WRITE preamble 000 = N/A 001 = N/A 010 = N/A 010 = N/A 011 = N
8, 2	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
1:0	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved

Notes: 1. Not allowed when 1/4 rate gear-down mode is enabled.

### **CAS WRITE Latency**

CAS WRITE latency (CWL) is defined by MR2[5:3] as shown in the MR2 Register Definition table. CWL is the delay, in clock cycles, between the internal WRITE command and the availability of the first bit of input data. The device does not support any half-clock latencies. The overall WRITE latency (WL) is defined as additive latency (AL) + parity latency (PL) + CAS WRITE latency (CWL): WL = AL + PL + CWL.

### **Low-Power Auto Self Refresh**

Low-power auto self refresh (LPASR) is supported in the device. Applications requiring SELF REFRESH operation over different temperature ranges can use this feature to optimize the  $I_{DD6}$  current for a given temperature range as specified in the MR2 Register Definition table.





# **Dynamic ODT**

In certain applications and to further enhance signal integrity on the data bus, it is desirable to change the termination strength of the device without issuing an MRS command. This may be done by configuring the dynamic ODT ( $R_{TT(WR)}$ ) settings in MR2[11:9]. In write leveling mode, only  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  is available.

# **Write Cyclic Redundancy Check Data Bus**

The write cyclic redundancy check (CRC) data bus feature during writes has been added to the device. When enabled via the mode register, the data transfer size goes from the normal 8-bit (BL8) frame to a larger 10-bit UI frame, and the extra two UIs are used for the CRC information.



Mode register 3 (MR3) controls various device operating modes as shown in the following register definition table. Not all settings listed may be available on a die; only settings required for speed bin support are available. MR3 is written by issuing the MRS command while controlling the states of the BGx, BAx, and Ax address pins. The mapping of address pins during the MRS command is shown in the following MR3 Register Definition table.

**Table 15: Address Pin Mapping** 

Address bus	BG1	BG0	BA1	BA0	A17	RA S_ n	CA S_ n	W E_ n	A13	A1 2	A11	A10	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0
Mode register	21	20	19	18	17	_	-	-	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Notes: 1. RAS\_n, CAS\_n, and WE\_n must be LOW during MODE REGISTER SET command.

### **Table 16: MR3 Register Definition**

Mode Register	Description
21	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
20:18	MR select 000 = MR0 001 = MR1 010 = MR2 <b>011 = MR3</b> 100 = MR4 101 = MR5 110 = MR6 111 = DNU
17	N/A on 4Gb and 8Gb, RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
13	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
12:11	Multipurpose register (MPR) – Read format 00 = Serial 01 = Parallel 10 = Staggered 11 = Reserved
10:9	WRITE CMD latency when CRC/DM enabled 00 = 4CK (DDR4-1600) 01 = 5CK (DDR4-1866/2133/2400/2666) 10 = 6CK (DDR4-2933/3200) 11 = Reserved



### **Table 16: MR3 Register Definition (Continued)**

Mode Register	Description
8:6	Fine granularity refresh mode  000 = Normal mode (fixed 1x)  001 = Fixed 2x  010 = Fixed 4x  011 = Reserved  100 = Reserved  101 = On-the-fly 1x/2x  110 = On-the-fly 1x/4x  111 = Reserved
5	Temperature sensor status 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
4	Per-DRAM addressability 0 = Normal operation (disabled) 1 = Enable
3	Gear-down mode – Ratio of internal clock to external data rate 0 = [1:1]; (1/2 rate data) 1 = [2:1]; (1/4 rate data)
2	Multipurpose register (MPR) access 0 = Normal operation 1 = Data flow from MPR
1:0	MPR page select  00 = Page 0  01 = Page 1  10 = Page 2  11 = Page 3 (restricted for DRAM manufacturer use only)

### **Multipurpose Register**

The multipurpose register (MPR) is used for several features:

- Readout of the contents of the MRn registers
- WRITE and READ system patterns used for data bus calibration
- Readout of the error frame when the command address parity feature is enabled

To enable MPR, issue an MRS command to MR3[2] = 1. MR3[12:11] define the format of read data from the MPR. Prior to issuing the MRS command, all banks must be in the idle state (all banks precharged and  ${}^{t}$ RP met). After MPR is enabled, any subsequent RD or RDA commands will be redirected to a specific mode register.

The mode register location is specified with the READ command using address bits. The MR is split into upper and lower halves to align with a burst length limitation of 8. Power-down mode, SELF REFRESH, and any other nonRD/RDA or nonWR/WRA commands are not allowed during MPR mode. The RESET function is supported during MPR mode, which requires device re-initialization.

### WRITE Command Latency When CRC/DM is Enabled

The WRITE command latency (WCL) must be set when both write CRC and DM are enabled for write CRC persistent mode. This provides the extra time required when completing a WRITE burst when write CRC and DM are enabled. This means at data rates less than or equal to 1600 MT/s then 4nCK is used, 5nCK or 6nCK are not allowed; at data rates greater than 1600 MT/s and less than or equal to 2666



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Mode Register 3

MT/s then 5nCK is used, 4nCK or 6nCK are not allowed; and at data rates greater than 2666 MT/s and less than or equal to 3200 MT/s then 6nCK is used; 4nCK or 5nCK are not allowed.

# **Fine Granularity Refresh Mode**

This mode had been added to DDR4 to help combat the performance penalty due to refresh lockout at high densities. Shortening <sup>t</sup>RFC and decreasing cycle time allows more accesses to the chip and allows for increased scheduling flexibility.

### **Temperature Sensor Status**

This mode directs the DRAM to update the temperature sensor status at MPR Page 2, MPR0 [4,3]. The temperature sensor setting should be updated within 32ms; when an MPR read of the temperature sensor status bits occurs, the temperature sensor status should be no older than 32ms.

### **Per-DRAM Addressability**

This mode allows commands to be masked on a per device basis providing any device in a rank (devices sharing the same command and address signals) to be programmed individually. As an example, this feature can be used to program different ODT or  $V_{REF}$  values on DRAM devices within a given rank.

### **Gear-Down Mode**

The device defaults in 1/2 rate (1N) clock mode and uses a low frequency MRS command followed by a sync pulse to align the proper clock edge for operating the control lines CS\_n, CKE, and ODT when in 1/4 rate (2N) mode. For operation in 1/2 rate mode, no MRS command or sync pulse is required.



Mode register 4 (MR4) controls various device operating modes as shown in the following register definition table. Not all settings listed may be available on a die; only settings required for speed bin support are available. MR4 is written by issuing the MRS command while controlling the states of the BGx, BAx, and Ax address pins. The mapping of address pins during the MRS command is shown in the following MR4 Register Definition table.

**Table 17: Address Pin Mapping** 

Address bus	BG 1	BG 0	BA 1	BA 0	A1 7	RA S_n	CA S_n	WE _n	A1 3	A1 2	A1 1	A1 0	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	А3	A2	A1	A0
Mode register	21	20	19	18	17	-	-	1	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Notes: 1. RAS\_n, CAS\_n, and WE\_n must be LOW during MODE REGISTER SET (MRS) command.

**Table 18: MR4 Register Definition** 

Mode Register	Description
21	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
20:18	MR select  000 = MR0  001 = MR1  010 = MR2  011 = MR3  100 = MR4  101 = MR5  110 = MR6  111 = DNU
17	N/A on 4Gb and 8Gb, RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
13	Hard Post Package Repair (hPPR mode) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
12	WRITE preamble setting $0 = 1^{t}CK \text{ toggle}^{1}$ $1 = 2^{t}CK \text{ toggle}$ (When operating in $2^{t}CK \text{ WRITE}$ preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable ${}^{t}CK \text{ range.}$ )
11	READ preamble setting $0 = 1^{t}CK \text{ toggle}^{1}$ $1 = 2^{t}CK \text{ toggle}$
10	READ preamble training 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
9	Self refresh abort mode 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled



### **Table 18: MR4 Register Definition (Continued)**

Mode Register	Description
8:6	CMD (CAL) address latency  000 = 0 clocks (disabled)  001 = 3 clocks  010 = 4 clocks  011 = 5 clocks  100 = 6 clocks  101 = 8 clocks  110 = Reserved  111 = Reserved
5	soft Post Package Repair (sPPR mode) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
4	Internal V <sub>REF</sub> monitor 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
3	Temperature controlled refresh mode 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
2	Temperature controlled refresh range 0 = Normal temperature mode 1 = Extended temperature mode
1	Maximum power savings mode 0 = Normal operation 1 = Enabled
0	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved

Notes: 1. Not allowed when 1/4 rate gear-down mode is enabled.

### **Hard Post Package Repair Mode**

The hard post package repair (hPPR) mode feature is JEDEC optional for 4Gb DDR4 memories. Performing an MPR read to page 2 MPR0 [7] indicates whether hPPR mode is available (A7 = 1) or not available (A7 = 0). hPPR mode provides a simple and easy repair method of the device after placed in the system. One row per bank can be repaired. The repair process is irrevocable so great care should be exercised when using.

# **Soft Post Package Repair Mode**

The soft post package repair (sPPR) mode feature is JEDEC optional for 4Gb and 8Gb DDR4 memories. Performing an MPR read to page 2 MPR0 [6] indicates whether sPPR mode is available (A6 = 1) or not available (A6 = 0). sPPR mode provides a simple and easy repair method of the device after placed in the system. One row per bank can be repaired. The repair process is revocable by either doing a reset or power-down or by rewriting a new address in the same bank.



### **WRITE Preamble**

Programmable WRITE preamble, <sup>t</sup>WPRE, can be set to 1<sup>t</sup>CK or 2<sup>t</sup>CK via the MR4 register. The 1<sup>t</sup>CK setting is similar to DDR3. However, when operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range.

Some even settings will require addition of 2 clocks. If the alternate longer CWL was used, the additional clocks will not be required.

### **READ Preamble**

Programmable READ preamble <sup>t</sup>RPRE can be set to 1<sup>t</sup>CK or 2<sup>t</sup>CK via the MR4 register. Both the 1<sup>t</sup>CK and 2<sup>t</sup>CK DDR4 preamble settings are different from that defined for the DDR3 SDRAM. Both DDR4 READ preamble settings may require the memory controller to train (or read level) its data strobe receivers using the READ preamble training.

### **READ Preamble Training**

Programmable READ preamble training can be set to  $1^t$ CK or  $2^t$ CK. This mode can be used by the memory controller to train or READ level its data strobe receivers.

### **Temperature-Controlled Refresh**

When temperature-controlled refresh mode is enabled, the device may adjust the internal refresh period to be longer than <sup>t</sup>REFI of the normal temperature range by skipping external REFRESH commands with the proper gear ratio. For example, the DRAM temperature sensor detected less than 45°C. Normal temperature mode covers the range of –40°C to 85°C, while the extended temperature range covers –40°C to 125°C.

# **Command Address Latency**

COMMAND ADDRESS LATENCY (CAL) is a power savings feature and can be enabled or disabled via the MRS setting. CAL is defined as the delay in clock cycles ( ${}^{t}CAL$ ) between a CS\_n registered LOW and its corresponding registered command and address. The value of CAL (in clocks) must be programmed into the mode register according to the  ${}^{t}CAL(ns)/{}^{t}CK(ns)$  rounding algorithms found in the Converting Time-Based Specifications to Clock-Based Requirements section.

# Internal V<sub>REF</sub> Monitor

This mode enables output of internally generated  $V_{REFDQ}$  for monitoring on DQ0, DQ1, DQ2. and DQ3. May be used during  $V_{REFDQ}$  training and test. While in this mode,  $R_{TT}$  should be set to High-Z.  $V_{REF,time}$  must be increased by 10ns if DQ load is 0pF, plus an additional 15ns per pF of loading. This measurement is for verification purposes and is NOT an external voltage supply pin.

# **Maximum Power Savings Mode**

This mode provides the lowest power mode where data retention is not required. When the device is in the maximum power saving mode, it does not need to guarantee data retention or respond to any external command (except the MAXIMUM POWER SAVING MODE EXIT command and during the assertion of RESET\_n signal LOW).



Mode register 5 (MR5) controls various device operating modes as shown in the following register definition table. Not all settings listed may be available on a die; only settings required for speed bin support are available. MR5 is written by issuing the MRS command while controlling the states of the BGx, BAx, and Ax address pins. The mapping of address pins during the MRS command is shown in the following MR5 Register Definition table.

**Table 19: Address Pin Mapping** 

Address bus	BG1	BG0	BA1	BA0	A17	RA S_ n	CA S_ n	WE _n	A13	A1 2	A1 1	A1 0	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0
Mode register	21	20	19	18	17	_	-	ı	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Notes: 1. RAS\_n, CAS\_n, and WE\_n must be LOW during MODE REGISTER SET command.

### **Table 20: MR5 Register Definition**

Mode Register	Description
21	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
20:18	MR select 000 = MR0 001 = MR1 010 = MR2 011 = MR3 100 = MR4 101 = MR5 110 = MR6 111 = DNU
17	N/A on 4Gb and 8Gb, RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
13	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
12	Data bus inversion (DBI) – READ DBI enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
11	Data bus inversion (DBI) – WRITE DBI enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
10	Data mask (DM) 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled
9	CA parity persistent error mode 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled



### **Table 20: MR5 Register Definition (Continued)**

Mode Register	Description
8:6	Parked ODT value (R <sub>TT(Park)</sub> )  000 = R <sub>TT(Park)</sub> disabled  001 = RZQ/4 (60 ohm)  010 = RZQ/2 (120 ohm)  011 = RZQ/6 (40 ohm)  100 = RZQ/1 (240 ohm)  101 = RZQ/5 (48 ohm)  110 = RZQ/3 (80 ohm)  111 = RZQ/7 (34 ohm)
5	ODT input buffer for power-down 0 = Buffer enabled 1 = Buffer disabled
4	CA parity error status 0 = Clear 1 = Error
3	CRC error status 0 = Clear 1 = Error
2:0	CA parity latency mode  000 = Disable  001 = 4 clocks (DDR4-1600/1866/2133)  010 = 5 clocks (DDR4-2400/2666) <sup>1</sup> 011 = 6 clocks (DDR4-2933/3200)  100 = Reserved  101 = Reserved  110 = Reserved  111 = Reserved

Notes: 1. Not allowed when 1/4 rate gear-down mode is enabled.

### **Data Bus Inversion**

The DATA BUS INVERSION (DBI) function has been added to the device and is supported only for x8 and x16 configurations (x4 is not supported). The DBI function shares a common pin with the DM and TDQS functions. The DBI function applies to both READ and WRITE operations; Write DBI cannot be enabled at the same time the DM function is enabled. Refer to the TDQS Function Matrix table for valid configurations for all three functions (TDQS/DM/DBI). DBI is not allowed during MPR READ operation; during an MPR read, the DRAM ignores the read DBI enable setting in MR5 bit A12.

DBI is not supported for 3DS devices and should be disabled in MR5.

### **Data Mask**

The DATA MASK (DM) function, also described as a partial write, has been added to the device and is supported only for x8 and x16 configurations (x4 is not supported). The DM function shares a common pin with the DBI and TDQS functions. The DM function applies only to WRITE operations and cannot be enabled at the same time the write DBI function is enabled. Refer to the TDQS Function Matrix table for valid configurations for all three functions (TDQS/DM/DBI).



### **CA Parity Persistent Error Mode**

Normal CA parity mode (CA parity persistent mode disabled) no longer performs CA parity checking while the parity error status bit remains set at 1. However, with CA parity persistent mode enabled, CA parity checking continues to be performed when the parity error status bit is set to a 1.

### **ODT Input Buffer for Power-Down**

This feature determines whether the ODT input buffer is on or off during power-down. If the input buffer is configured to be on (enabled during power-down), the ODT input signal must be at a valid logic level. If the input buffer is configured to be off (disabled during power-down), the ODT input signal may be floating and the device does not provide  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  termination. However, the device may provide  $R_{TT(Park)}$  termination depending on the MR settings. This is primarily for additional power savings.

### **CA Parity Error Status**

The device will set the error status bit to 1 upon detecting a parity error. The parity error status bit remains set at 1 until the device controller clears it explicitly using an MRS command.

### **CRC Error Status**

The device will set the error status bit to 1 upon detecting a CRC error. The CRC error status bit remains set at 1 until the device controller clears it explicitly using an MRS command.

# **CA Parity Latency Mode**

CA parity is enabled when a latency value, dependent on <sup>t</sup>CK, is programmed; this accounts for parity calculation delay internal to the device. The normal state of CA parity is to be disabled. If CA parity is enabled, the device must ensure there are no parity errors before executing the command. CA parity signal (PAR) covers ACT\_n, RAS\_n/A16, CAS\_n/A15, WE\_n/A14, and the address bus including bank address and bank group bits. The control signals CKE, ODT, and CS\_n are not included in the parity calculation.



Mode register 6 (MR6) controls various device operating modes as shown in the following register definition table. Not all settings listed may be available on a die; only settings required for speed bin support are available. MR6 is written by issuing the MRS command while controlling the states of the BGx, BAx, and Ax address pins. The mapping of address pins during the MRS command is shown in the following MR6 Register Definition table.

**Table 21: Address Pin Mapping** 

Address bus	BG1	BG0	BA1	BA0	A17	RA S_ n	CA S_ n	WE _n	A1 3	A12	A11	A1 0	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0
Mode register	21	20	19	18	17	-	-	_	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Notes: 1. RAS\_n, CAS\_n, and WE\_n must be LOW during MODE REGISTER SET command.

**Table 22: MR6 Register Definition** 

Mode Register	Description
21	RFU 0 = Must be programmed to 0 1 = Reserved
20:18	MR select  000 = MR0  001 = MR1  010 = MR2  011 = MR3  100 = MR4  101 = MR5  110 = MR6  111 = DNU
17	NA on 4Gb and 8Gb, RFU  0 = Must be programmed to 0  1 = Reserved
12:10	Data rate  000 = Data rate≤ 1333 Mb/s (1333 Mb/s)  001 = 1333 Mb/s < Data rate ≤ 1866 Mb/s (1600, 1866 Mb/s)  010 = 1866 Mb/s < Data rate ≤ 2400 Mb/s (2133, 2400 Mb/s)  011 = 2400 Mb/s < Data rate ≤ 2666 Mb/s (2666 Mb/s)  100 = 2666 Mb/s < Data rate ≤ 3200 Mb/s (2933, 3200 Mb/s)  101 = Reserved  110 = Reserved  111 = Reserved



### **Table 22: MR6 Register Definition (Continued)**

Mode Register	Description
13, 9, 8	RFU Default = 000; Must be programmed to 000 001 = Reserved 010 = Reserved 101 = Reserved 100 = Reserved 101 = Reserved 101 = Reserved 111 = Reserved 111 = Reserved
7	V <sub>REF</sub> Calibration Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable
6	V <sub>REF</sub> Calibration Range 0 = Range 1 1 = Range 2
5:0	$V_{REF}$ Calibration Value See the $V_{REFDQ}$ Range and Levels table in the $V_{REFDQ}$ Calibration section

### **Data Rate Programming**

The device controller must program the correct data rate according to the operating frequency.

# **V<sub>REFDO</sub>** Calibration Enable

 $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration is where the device internally generates its own  $V_{REFDQ}$  to be used by the DQ input receivers. The  $V_{REFDQ}$  value will be output on any DQ of DQ[3:0] for evaluation only. The device controller is responsible for setting and calibrating the internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  level using an MRS protocol (adjust up, adjust down, and so on). It is assumed that the controller will use a series of writes and reads in conjunction with  $V_{REFDQ}$  adjustments to optimize and verify the data eye. Enabling  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration must be used whenever values are being written to the MR6[6:0] register.

# **V<sub>REFDQ</sub>** Calibration Range

The device defines two  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration ranges: Range 1 and Range 2. Range 1 supports  $V_{REFDQ}$  between 60% and 92% of  $V_{DDQ}$  while Range 2 supports  $V_{REFDQ}$  between 45% and 77% of  $V_{DDQ}$ , as seen in  $V_{REFDQ}$  Specification table. Although not a restriction, Range 1 was targeted for module-based designs and Range 2 was added to target point-to-point designs.

# **V<sub>REFDQ</sub>** Calibration Value

Fifty settings provide approximately 0.65% of granularity steps sizes for both Range 1 and Range 2 of  $V_{REFDQ}$ , as seen in  $V_{REFDQ}$  Range and Levels table in the  $V_{REFDQ}$  Calibration section.

### **Truth Tables**

### **Table 23: Truth Table - Command**

Notes 1–5 apply to the entire table; Note 6 applies to all READ/WRITE commands

Function	1	Symbol	Prev. CKE	Pres. CKE	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	BG[1:0]	BA [1:0]	C[2:0]	A12/BC_n	A[13,11]	A10/AP	A[9:0]	Notes
MODE RE	GISTER SET	MRS	Н	Н	L	Н	L	L	L	BG	BA	V		OP (	code		7
REFRESH		REF	Н	Н	L	Н	L	L	Н	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	
Self refresh entry		SRE	Н	L	L	Н	L	L	Н	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	8, 9, 10
Self refresh exit		SRX	L	Н	Н	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	8, 9, 10,
					L	Н	Н	Н	Н	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	11
Single-bank PRECHARGE		PRE	Н	Н	L	Н	L	Н	L	BG	BA	V	V	V	L	V	
PRECHARGE all banks		PREA	Н	Н	L	Н	L	Н	L	V	V	V	V	V	Н	V	
Reserved for future use		RFU	Н	Н	L	Н	L	Н	Н		I	I	RFU			I	
Bank ACTIVATE		ACT	Н	Н	L	L	Row	address	(RA)	BG	ВА	V	Row address (RA)		A)		
WRITE	BL8 fixed, BC4 fixed	WR	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	L	BG	ВА	V	V	V	L	CA	
	BC4OTF	WRS4	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	L	BG	BA	V	L	V	L	CA	
	BL8OTF	WRS8	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	L	BG	BA	V	Н	V	L	CA	
WRITE with auto pre- charge	BL8 fixed, BC4 fixed	WRA	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	L	BG	BA	V	V	V	Н	CA	
	BC4OTF	WRAS 4	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	L	BG	BA	V	L	V	Н	CA	
	BL8OTF	WRAS 8	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	L	BG	BA	V	Н	V	Н	CA	
READ	BL8 fixed, BC4 fixed	RD	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	Н	BG	BA	V	V	V	L	CA	
	BC4OTF	RDS4	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	Н	BG	ВА	V	L	V	L	CA	
	BL8OTF	RDS8	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	Н	BG	BA	V	Н	V	L	CA	

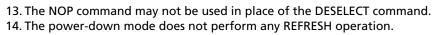


16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Mode Register 6

Function		Symbol	Prev. CKE	Pres. CKE	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	BG[1:0]	BA [1:0]	C[2:0]	A12/BC_n	A[13,11]	A10/AP	A[9:0]	Notes
READ with	BL8 fixed, BC4 fixed	RDA	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	Н	BG	BA	V	V	V	Н	CA	
auto pre- charge	BC4OTF	RDAS4	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	Н	BG	BA	V	L	V	Н	CA	
	BL8OTF	RDAS8	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	L	Н	BG	BA	V	Н	V	Н	CA	
NO OPERATION		NOP	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	Н	Н	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	12
Device DESELECTED		DES	Н	Н	Н	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	13
Power-do	wn entry	PDE	Н	L	Н	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	10, 14
Power-down exit		PDX	L	Н	Н	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	10, 14
ZQ CALIBRATION LONG		ZQCL	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	Н	L	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Н	Х	
ZQ CALIBRATION SHORT		ZQCS	Н	Н	L	Н	Н	Н	L	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	L	Х	

- BG = Bank group address
- BA = Bank address
- RA = Row address
- CA = Column address
- BC n = Burst chop
- X = "Don't Care"
- V = Valid
- 2. All DDR4 SDRAM commands are defined by states of CS\_n, ACT\_n, RAS\_n/A16, CAS\_n/A15, WE\_n/A14, and CKE at the rising edge of the clock. The MSB of BG, BA, RA, and CA are device density- and configuration-dependent. When ACT\_n = H, pins RAS\_n/A16, CAS\_n/A15, and WE\_n/A14 are used as command pins RAS n, CAS n, and WE n, respectively. When ACT n = L, pins RAS n/A16, CAS n/A15, and WE n/A14 are used as address pins A16, A15, and A14, respectively.
- 3. RESET\_n is enabled LOW and is used only for asynchronous reset and must be maintained HIGH during any function.
- 4. Bank group addresses (BG) and bank addresses (BA) determine which bank within a bank group is being operated upon. For MRS commands, the BG and BA selects the specific mode register location.
- 5. V means HIGH or LOW (but a defined logic level), and X means either defined or undefined (such as floating) logic level.
- 6. READ or WRITE bursts cannot be terminated or interrupted, and fixed/on-the-fly (OTF) BL will be defined by MRS.
- 7. During an MRS command, A17 is RFU and is device density- and configuration-dependent.
- 8. The state of ODT does not affect the states described in this table. The ODT function is not available during self refresh.
- 9.  $V_{PP}$  and  $V_{RFF}$  ( $V_{RFFCA}$ ) must be maintained during SELF REFRESH operation.
- 10. Refer to the Truth Table CKE table for more details about CKE transition.
- 11. Controller guarantees self refresh exit to be synchronous. DRAM implementation has the choice of either synchronous or asynchronous.
- 12. The NO OPERATION (NOP) command may be used only when exiting maximum power saving mode or when entering gear-down mode.









16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Mode Register 6

# Micron Technology, Inc. reserves the right to change products or specifications without notice © 2022 Micron Technology, Inc. All rights reserved

### Table 24: Truth Table - CKE

Notes 1-7, 9, and 20 apply to the entire table

	С	KE				
Current State	Previous Cycle (n - 1)	Present Cycle (n)	Command (n)	Action (n)	Notes	
Power-down	L	L	Х	Maintain power-down	8, 10, 11	
	L	Н	DES	Power-down exit	8, 10, 12	
Self refresh	L	L	X	Maintain self refresh	11, 13	
	L	Н	DES	Self refresh exit	8, 13, 14, 15	
Bank(s) active	Н	L	DES	Active power-down entry	8, 10, 12, 16	
Reading	Н	L	DES	Power-down entry	8, 10, 12, 16, 17	
Writing	Н	L	DES	Power-down entry	8, 10, 12, 16, 17	
Precharging	Н	L	DES	Power-down entry	8, 10, 12, 16, 17	
Refreshing	Н	L	DES	Precharge power-down entry	8, 12	
All banks idle	Н	L	DES	Precharge power-down entry	8, 10, 12, 16, 18	
	Н	L	REFRESH	Self refresh	16, 18, 19	

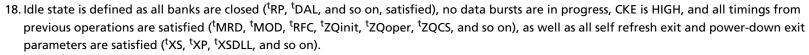


- 2. CKE (n) is the logic state of CKE at clock edge n; CKE (n-1) was the state of CKE at the previous clock edge.
- 3. COMMAND (n) is the command registered at clock edge n, and ACTION (n) is a result of COMMAND (n); ODT is not included here.
- 4. All states and sequences not shown are illegal or reserved unless explicitly described elsewhere in this document.
- 5. The state of ODT does not affect the states described in this table. The ODT function is not available during self refresh.
- 6. During any CKE transition (registration of CKE H->L or CKE H->L), the CKE level must be maintained until 1 nCK prior to <sup>t</sup>CKE (MIN) being satisfied (at which time CKE may transition again).
- 7. DESELECT and NOP are defined in the Truth Table Command table.
- 8. For power-down entry and exit parameters, see the Power-Down Modes section.
- 9. CKE LOW is allowed only if <sup>t</sup>MRD and <sup>t</sup>MOD are satisfied.
- 10. The power-down mode does not perform any REFRESH operations.
- 11. X = "Don't Care" (including floating around  $V_{RFF}$ ) in self refresh and power-down. X also applies to address pins.
- 12. The DESELECT command is the only valid command for power-down entry and exit.
- 13.  $V_{PP}$  and  $V_{RFFCA}$  must be maintained during SELF REFRESH operation.
- 14. On self refresh exit, the DESELECT command must be issued on every clock edge occurring during the <sup>t</sup>XS period. READ or ODT commands may be issued only after <sup>t</sup>XSDLL is satisfied.
- 15. The DESELECT command is the only valid command for self refresh exit.
- 16. Self refresh cannot be entered during READ or WRITE operations. For a detailed list of restrictions see the SELF REFRESH Operation and Power-Down Modes sections.
- 17. If all banks are closed at the conclusion of the READ, WRITE, or PRECHARGE command, then precharge power-down is entered; otherwise, active power-down is entered.

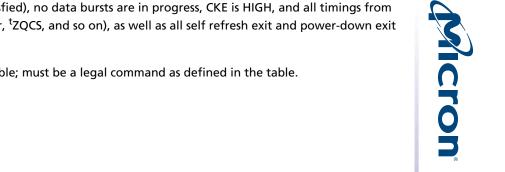


16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Mode Register 6

**Mode Register** 



- 19. Self refresh mode can be entered only from the all banks idle state.
- 20. For more details about all signals, see the Truth Table Command table; must be a legal command as defined in the table.





### **NOP Command**

The NO OPERATION (NOP) command was originally used to instruct the selected DDR4 SDRAM to perform a NOP (CS\_n = LOW and ACT\_n, RAS\_n/A16, CAS\_n/A15, and WE\_n/A14 = HIGH). This prevented unwanted commands from being registered during idle or wait states. NOP command general support has been removed and the command should not be used unless specifically allowed, which is when exiting maximum power-saving mode or when entering gear-down mode.

### **DESELECT Command**

The deselect function (CS\_n HIGH) prevents new commands from being executed; therefore, with this command, the device is effectively deselected. Operations already in progress are not affected.

### **DLL-Off Mode**

DLL-off mode is entered by setting MR1 bit A0 to 0, which will disable the DLL for subsequent operations until the A0 bit is set back to 1. The MR1 A0 bit for DLL control can be switched either during initialization or during self refresh mode. Refer to the Input Clock Frequency Change section for more details.

The maximum clock frequency for DLL-off mode is specified by the parameter <sup>t</sup>CKDLL\_OFF.

Due to latency counter and timing restrictions, only one CL value and CWL value (in MR0 and MR2 respectively) are supported. The DLL-off mode is only required to support setting both CL = 10 and CWL = 9.

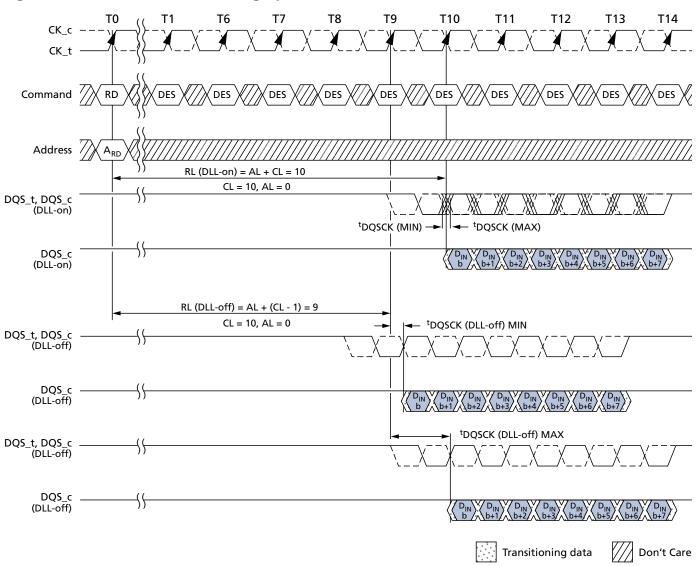
DLL-off mode will affect the read data clock-to-data strobe relationship (<sup>t</sup>DQSCK), but not the data strobe-to-data relationship (<sup>t</sup>DQSQ, <sup>t</sup>QH). Special attention is needed to line up read data to the controller time domain.

Compared with DLL-on mode, where <sup>t</sup>DQSCK starts from the rising clock edge (AL + CL) cycles after the READ command, the DLL-off mode <sup>t</sup>DQSCK starts (AL + CL - 1) cycles after the READ command. Another difference is that <sup>t</sup>DQSCK may not be small compared to <sup>t</sup>CK (it might even be larger than <sup>t</sup>CK), and the difference between <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN) and <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MAX) is significantly larger than in DLL-on mode. The <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (DLL-off) values are undefined and the user is responsible for training to the data-eye.

The timing relations on DLL-off mode READ operation are shown in the following diagram, where CL = 10, AL = 0, and BL = 8.



### Figure 13: DLL-Off Mode Read Timing Operation





# **DLL-On/Off Switching Procedures**

The DLL-off mode is entered by setting MR1 bit A0 to 0; this will disable the DLL for subsequent operations until the A0 bit is set back to 1.

### **DLL Switch Sequence from DLL-On to DLL-Off**

To switch from DLL-on to DLL-off requires the frequency to be changed during self refresh, as outlined in the following procedure:

- 1. Starting from the idle state (all banks pre-charged, all timings fulfilled, and, to disable the DLL, the DRAM on-die termination resistors,  $R_{TT(NOM)}$ , must be in High-Z before MRS to MR1.)
- 2. Set MR1 bit A0 to 1 to disable the DLL.
- 3. Wait <sup>t</sup>MOD.
- 4. Enter self refresh mode; wait until <sup>t</sup>CKSRE/<sup>t</sup>CKSRE\_PAR is satisfied.
- 5. Change frequency, following the guidelines in the Input Clock Frequency Change section.
- 6. Wait until a stable clock is available for at least <sup>t</sup>CKSRX at device inputs.
- 7. Starting with the SELF REFRESH EXIT command, CKE must continuously be registered HIGH until all <sup>t</sup>MOD timings from any MRS command are satisfied. In addition, if any ODT features were enabled in the mode registers when self refresh mode was entered, the ODT signal must continuously be registered LOW until all <sup>t</sup>MOD timings from any MRS command are satisfied. If R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> was disabled in the mode registers when self refresh mode was entered, the ODT signal is "Don't Care."
- 8. Wait <sup>t</sup>XS\_FAST, <sup>t</sup>XS\_ABORT, or <sup>t</sup>XS, and then set mode registers with appropriate values (an update of CL, CWL, and WR may be necessary; a ZQCL command can also be issued after <sup>t</sup>XS\_FAST).
  - tXS\_FAST: ZQCL, ZQCS, and MRS commands. For MRS commands, only CL and WR/RTP registers in MR0, the CWL register in MR2, and gear-down mode in MR3 may be accessed provided the device is not in per-DRAM addressability mode. Access to other device mode registers must satisfy tXS timing.
  - <sup>t</sup>XS\_ABORT: If MR4 [9] is enabled, then the device aborts any ongoing refresh and does not increment the refresh counter. The controller can issue a valid command after a delay of <sup>t</sup>XS\_ABORT. Upon exiting from self refresh, the device requires a minimum of one extra REFRESH command before it is put back into self refresh mode. This requirement remains the same regardless of the MRS bit setting for self refresh abort.
  - tXS: ACT, PRE, PREA, REF, SRE, PDE, WR, WRS4, WRS8, WRA, WRAS4, WRAS8, RD, RDS4, RDS8, RDA, RDAS4, and RDAS8.

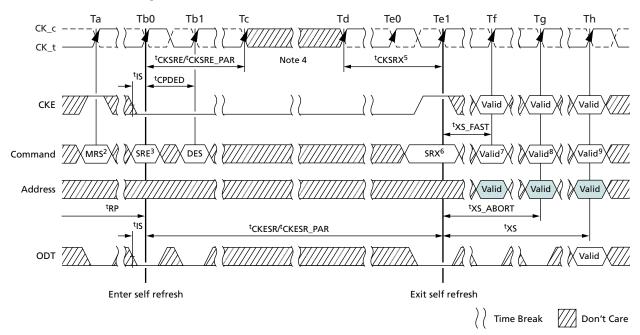
68

9. Wait <sup>t</sup>MOD to complete.

The device is ready for the next command.

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM DLL-On/Off Switching Procedures

Figure 14: DLL Switch Sequence from DLL-On to DLL-Off



69

Notes: 1. Starting in the idle state.  $R_{TT}$  in stable state.

- 2. Disable DLL by setting MR1 bit A0 to 0.
- 3. Enter SR.
- 4. Change frequency.
- 5. Clock must be stable <sup>t</sup>CKSRX.
- 6. Exit SR.
- 7. Update mode registers allowed with DLL-off settings met.



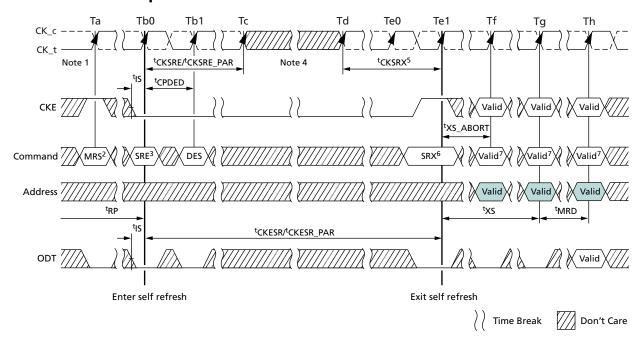
### **DLL-Off to DLL-On Procedure**

To switch from DLL-off to DLL-on (with required frequency change) during self refresh:

- 1. Starting from the idle state (all banks pre-charged, all timings fulfilled, and DRAM ODT resistors  $(R_{TT(NOM)})$  must be in High-Z before self refresh mode is entered.)
- 2. Enter self refresh mode; wait until <sup>t</sup>CKSRE/<sup>t</sup>CKSRE\_PAR are satisfied.
- 3. Change frequency (following the guidelines in the Input Clock Frequency Change section).
- 4. Wait until a stable clock is available for at least <sup>t</sup>CKSRX at device inputs.
- 5. Starting with the SELF REFRESH EXIT command, CKE must continuously be registered HIGH until  $^{\rm t}$ DLLK timing from the subsequent DLL RESET command is satisfied. In addition, if any ODT features were enabled in the mode registers when self refresh mode was entered, the ODT signal must continuously be registered LOW or HIGH until  $^{\rm t}$ DLLK timing from the subsequent DLL RESET command is satisfied. If  $R_{\rm TT(NOM)}$  disabled in the mode registers when self refresh mode was entered, the ODT signal is "Don't Care."
- 6. Wait <sup>t</sup>XS or <sup>t</sup>XS\_ABORT, depending on bit 9 in MR4, then set MR1 bit A0 to 0 to enable the DLL.
- 7. Wait <sup>t</sup>MRD, then set MR0 bit A8 to 1 to start DLL reset.
- 8. Wait <sup>t</sup>MRD, then set mode registers with appropriate values; an update of CL, CWL, and WR may be necessary. After <sup>t</sup>MOD is satisfied from any proceeding MRS command, a ZQCL command can also be issued during or after <sup>t</sup>DLLK.
- 9. Wait for <sup>t</sup>MOD to complete. Remember to wait <sup>t</sup>DLLK after DLL RESET before applying any command requiring a locked DLL. In addition, wait for <sup>t</sup>ZQoper in case a ZQCL command was issued.

The device is ready for the next command.

Figure 15: DLL Switch Sequence from DLL-Off to DLL-On



- Notes: 1. Starting in the idle state.
  - 2. Enter SR.
  - 3. Change frequency.



- 4. Clock must be stable <sup>t</sup>CKSRX.
- 5. Exit SR.
- 6. Set DLL to on by setting MR1 to A0 = 0.
- 7. Update mode registers.
- 8. Issue any valid command.

# **Input Clock Frequency Change**

After the device is initialized, it requires the clock to be stable during almost all states of normal operation. This means that after the clock frequency has been set and is in the stable state, the clock period is not allowed to deviate except for what is allowed by the clock jitter and spread spectrum clocking (SSC) specifications. The input clock frequency can be changed from one stable clock rate to another stable clock rate only when in self refresh mode. Outside of self refresh mode, it is illegal to change the clock frequency.

After the device has been successfully placed in self refresh mode and <sup>t</sup>CKSRE/<sup>t</sup>CKSRE\_PAR have been satisfied, the state of the clock becomes a "Don't Care." Following a "Don't Care," changing the clock frequency is permissible, provided the new clock frequency is stable prior to <sup>t</sup>CKSRX. When entering and exiting self refresh mode for the sole purpose of changing the clock frequency, the self refresh entry and exit specifications must still be met as outlined in SELF REFRESH Operation.

For the new clock frequency, additional MRS commands to MR0, MR2, MR3, MR4, MR5, and MR6 may need to be issued to program appropriate CL, CWL, gear-down mode, READ and WRITE preamble, Command Address Latency, and data rate values.

When the clock rate is being increased (faster), the MR settings that require additional clocks should be updated prior to the clock rate being increased. In particular, the PL latency must be disabled when the clock rate changes, ie. while in self refresh mode. For example, if changing the clock rate from DDR4-2133 to DDR4-2933 with CA parity mode enabled, MR5[2:0] must first change from PL = 4 to PL = disable prior to PL = 6. The correct procedure would be to (1) change PL = 4 to disable via MR5 [2:0], (2) enter self refresh mode, (3) change clock rate from DDR4-2133 to DDR4-2933, (4) exit self refresh mode, (5) Enable CA parity mode setting PL = 6 vis MR5 [2:0].

If the MR settings that require additional clocks are updated after the clock rate has been increased, for example. after exiting self refresh mode, the required MR settings must be updated prior to removing the DRAM from the IDLE state, unless the DRAM is RESET. If the DRAM leaves the IDLE state to enter self refresh mode or ZQ Calibration, the updating of the required MR settings may be deferred to the next time the DRAM enters the IDLE state.

If MR6 is issued prior to self refresh entry for the new data rate value, DLL will relock automatically at self refresh exit. However, if MR6 is issued after self refresh entry, MR0 must be issued to reset the DLL.

The device input clock frequency can change only within the minimum and maximum operating frequency specified for the particular speed grade. Any frequency change below the minimum operating frequency would require the use of DLL-on mode to DLL-off mode transition sequence (see DLL-On/Off Switching Procedures).

# **Write Leveling**

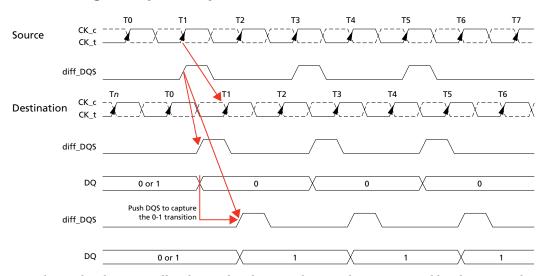
For better signal integrity, DDR4 memory modules use fly-by topology for the commands, addresses, control signals, and clocks. Fly-by topology has benefits from the reduced number of stubs and their length, but it also causes flight-time skew between clock and strobe at every DRAM on the DIMM. This makes it difficult for the controller to maintain <sup>t</sup>DQSS, <sup>t</sup>DSS, and <sup>t</sup>DSH specifications. Therefore, the device supports a write leveling feature to allow the controller to compensate for skew. This feature



may not be required under some system conditions, provided the host can maintain the <sup>t</sup>DQSS, <sup>t</sup>DSS, and <sup>t</sup>DSH specifications.

The memory controller can use the write leveling feature and feedback from the device to adjust the DQS (DQS\_t, DQS\_c) to CK (CK\_t, CK\_c) relationship. The memory controller involved in the leveling must have an adjustable delay setting on DQS to align the rising edge of DQS with that of the clock at the DRAM pin. The DRAM asynchronously feeds back CK, sampled with the rising edge of DQS, through the DQ bus. The controller repeatedly delays DQS until a transition from 0 to 1 is detected. The DQS delay established though this exercise would ensure the <sup>t</sup>DQSS specification. Besides <sup>t</sup>DQSS, <sup>t</sup>DSS and <sup>t</sup>DSH specifications also need to be fulfilled. One way to achieve this is to combine the actual <sup>t</sup>DQSS in the application with an appropriate duty cycle and jitter on the DQS signals. Depending on the actual <sup>t</sup>DQSS in the application, the actual values for <sup>t</sup>DQSL and <sup>t</sup>DQSH may have to be better than the absolute limits provided in the AC Timing Parameters section in order to satisfy <sup>t</sup>DSS and <sup>t</sup>DSH specifications. A conceptual timing of this scheme is shown below.

Figure 16: Write Leveling Concept, Example 1



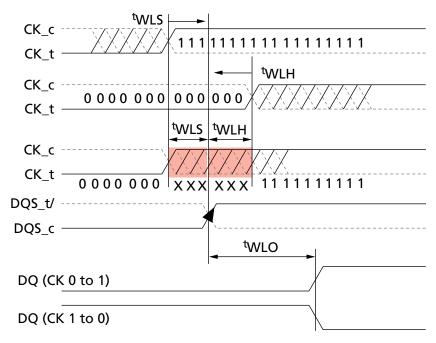
DQS driven by the controller during leveling mode must be terminated by the DRAM based on the ranks populated. Similarly, the DQ bus driven by the DRAM must also be terminated at the controller.

All data bits carry the leveling feedback to the controller across the DRAM configurations: x4, x8, and x16. On a x16 device, both byte lanes should be leveled independently. Therefore, a separate feedback mechanism should be available for each byte lane. The upper data bits should provide the feedback of the upper diff\_DQS(diff\_UDQS)-to-clock relationship; the lower data bits would indicate the lower diff\_DQS(diff\_LDQS)-to-clock relationship.

The figure below is another representative way to view the write leveling procedure. Although it shows the clock varying to a static strobe, this is for illustrative purpose only; the clock does not actually change phase, the strobe is what actually varies. By issuing multiple WL bursts, the DQS strobe can be varied to capture with fair accuracy the time at which the clock edge arrives at the DRAM clock input buffer.



Figure 17: Write Leveling Concept, Example 2



### DRAM Setting for Write Leveling and DRAM TERMINATION Function in that Mode

The DRAM enters into write leveling mode if A7 in MR1 is HIGH. When leveling is finished, the DRAM exits write leveling mode if A7 in MR1 is LOW (see the MR Leveling Procedures table). Note that in write leveling mode, only DQS terminations are activated and deactivated via the ODT pin, unlike normal operation (see DRAM DRAM TERMINATION Function in Leveling Mode table).

**Table 25: MR Settings for Leveling Procedures** 

Function	MR1	Enable	Disable
Write leveling enable	A7	1	0
Output buffer mode (Q off)	A12	0	1

**Table 26: DRAM TERMINATION Function in Leveling Mode** 

ODT Pin at DRAM	DQS_t/DQS_c Termination	DQ Termination		
R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> with ODT HIGH	On	Off		
R <sub>TT(Park)</sub> with ODT LOW	On	Off		

Notes: 1. In write leveling mode, with the mode's output buffer either disabled (MR1[bit7] = 1 and MR1[bit12] = 1) or with its output buffer enabled (MR1[bit7] = 1 and MR1[bit12] = 0), all  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  and  $R_{TT(Park)}$  settings are supported.

2. R<sub>TT(WR)</sub> is not allowed in write leveling mode and must be set to disable prior to entering write leveling mode.

### **Procedure Description**

The memory controller initiates the leveling mode of all DRAM by setting bit 7 of MR1 to 1. When entering write leveling mode, the DQ pins are in undefined driving mode. During write leveling mode, only the DESELECT command is supported, other than MRS commands to change the Qoff bit (MR1[A12]) and to exit write leveling (MR1[A7]). Upon exiting write leveling mode, the MRS command performing the exit (MR1[A7] = 0) may also change the other MR1 bits. Because the controller levels

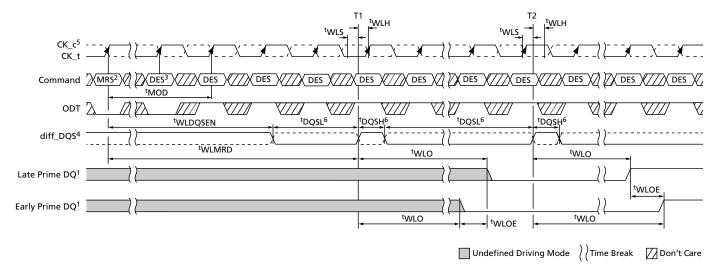


one rank at a time, the output of other ranks must be disabled by setting MR1 bit A12 to 1. The controller may assert ODT after  $^t$ MOD, at which time the DRAM is ready to accept the ODT signal, unless DODTLon or DODTLoff have been altered (the ODT internal pipe delay is increased when increasing WRITE latency [WL] or READ latency [RL] by the previous MR command), then ODT assertion should be delayed by DODTLon after  $^t$ MOD is satisfied, which means the delay is now  $^t$ MOD + DODTLon.

The controller may drive DQS\_t LOW and DQS\_c HIGH after a delay of <sup>t</sup>WLDQSEN, at which time the DRAM has applied ODT to these signals. After <sup>t</sup>DQSL and <sup>t</sup>WLMRD, the controller provides a single DQS\_t, DQS\_c edge, which is used by the DRAM to sample CK driven from the controller. <sup>t</sup>WLMRD (MAX) timing is controller dependent.

The DRAM samples CK status with the rising edge of DQS and provides feedback on all the DQ bits asynchronously after <sup>t</sup>WLO timing. There is a DQ output uncertainty of <sup>t</sup>WLOE defined to allow mismatch on DQ bits. The <sup>t</sup>WLOE period is defined from the transition of the earliest DQ bit to the corresponding transition of the latest DQ bit. There are no read strobes (DQS\_t, DQS\_c) needed for these DQs. The controller samples incoming DQ and either increments or decrements DQS delay setting and launches the next DQS pulse after some time, which is controller dependent. After a 0-to-1 transition is detected, the controller locks the DQS delay setting, and write leveling is achieved for the device. The following figure shows the timing diagram and parameters for the overall write leveling procedure.

Figure 18: Write Leveling Sequence (DQS Capturing CK LOW at T1 and CK HIGH at T2)



- Notes: 1. The device drives leveling feedback on all DQs.
  - 2. MRS: Load MR1 to enter write leveling mode.
  - 3. diff\_DQS is the differential data strobe. Timing reference points are the zero crossings. DQS\_t is shown with a solid line; DQS\_c is shown with a dotted line.
  - 4. CK t is shown with a solid dark line; CK c is shown with a dotted line.
  - 5. DQS needs to fulfill minimum pulse width requirements, <sup>t</sup>DQSH (MIN) and <sup>t</sup>DQSL (MIN), as defined for regular WRITEs; the maximum pulse width is system dependent.
  - 6. tWLDQSEN must be satisfied following equation when using ODT:
    - DLL = Enable, then <sup>t</sup>WLDQSEN > <sup>t</sup>MOD (MIN) + DODTLon + <sup>t</sup>ADC
    - DLL = Disable, then <sup>t</sup>WLDQSEN > <sup>t</sup>MOD (MIN) + <sup>t</sup>AONAS

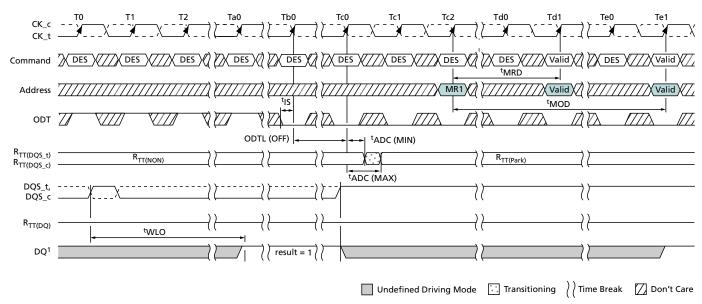


### **Write Leveling Mode Exit**

Write leveling mode should be exited as follows:

- 1. After the last rising strobe edge (see ~T0), stop driving the strobe signals (see ~Tc0). Note that from this point on, DQ pins are in undefined driving mode and will remain undefined, until <sup>t</sup>MOD after the respective MR command (Te1).
- 2. Drive ODT pin LOW (IS must be satisfied) and continue registering LOW (see Tb0).
- 3. After R<sub>TT</sub> is switched off, disable write leveling mode via the MRS command (see Tc2).
- 4. After <sup>t</sup>MOD is satisfied (Te1), any valid command can be registered. (MR commands can be issued after <sup>t</sup>MRD [Td1]).

### Figure 19: Write Leveling Exit



Notes: 1. The DQ result = 1 between Ta0 and Tc0 is a result of the DQS signals capturing CK\_t HIGH just after the T0 state.

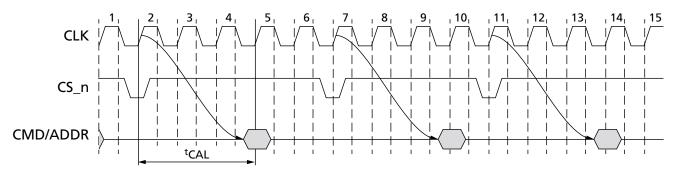
2. See previous figure for specific <sup>t</sup>WLO timing.



# **Command Address Latency**

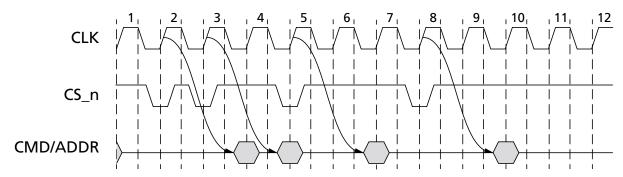
DDR4 supports the command address latency (CAL) function as a power savings feature. This feature can be enabled or disabled via the MRS setting. CAL timing is defined as the delay in clock cycles ( ${}^{t}CAL$ ) between a CS\_n registered LOW and its corresponding registered command and address. The value of CAL in clocks must be programmed into the mode register (see MR1 Register Definition table) and is based on the  ${}^{t}CAL(ns)/{}^{t}CK(ns)$  rounding algorithms found in the Converting Time-Based Specifications to Clock-Based Requirements section.

**Figure 20: CAL Timing Definition** 



CAL gives the DRAM time to enable the command and address receivers before a command is issued. After the command and the address are latched, the receivers can be disabled if CS\_n returns to HIGH. For consecutive commands, the DRAM will keep the command and address input receivers enabled for the duration of the command sequence.

Figure 21: CAL Timing Example (Consecutive CS n = LOW)

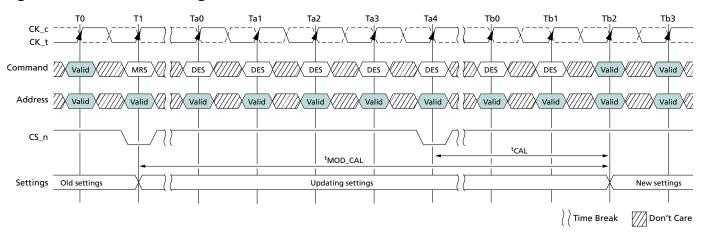


76

When the CAL mode is enabled, additional time is required for the MRS command to complete. The earliest the next valid command can be issued is  ${}^tMOD\_CAL$ , which should be equal to  ${}^tMOD + {}^tCAL$ . The two following figures are examples.

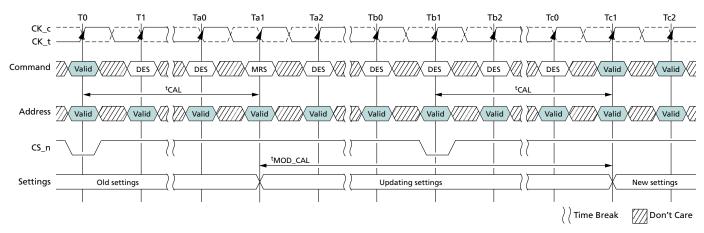


Figure 22: CAL Enable Timing – <sup>t</sup>MOD\_CAL



Note: 1. CAL mode is enabled at T1.

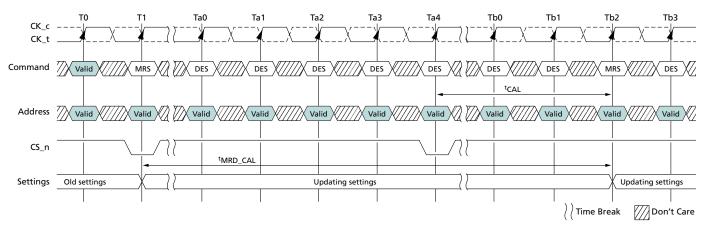
Figure 23: <sup>t</sup>MOD\_CAL, MRS to Valid Command Timing with CAL Enabled



Note: 1. MRS at Ta1 may or may not modify CAL, <sup>t</sup>MOD\_CAL is computed based on new <sup>t</sup>CAL setting if modified.

When the CAL mode is enabled or being enabled, the earliest the next MRS command can be issued is 
<sup>t</sup>MRD\_CAL is equal to <sup>t</sup>MOD + <sup>t</sup>CAL. The two following figures are examples.

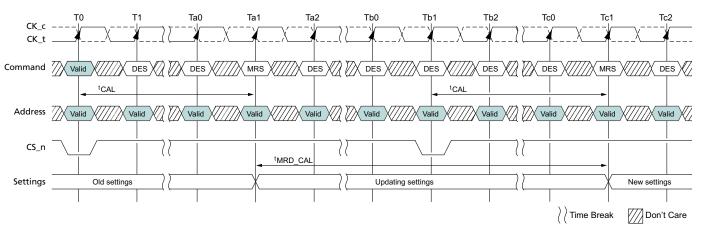
Figure 24: CAL Enabling MRS to Next MRS Command, <sup>t</sup>MRD\_CAL





Note: 1. Command address latency mode is enabled at T1.

Figure 25: <sup>t</sup>MRD\_CAL, Mode Register Cycle Time With CAL Enabled



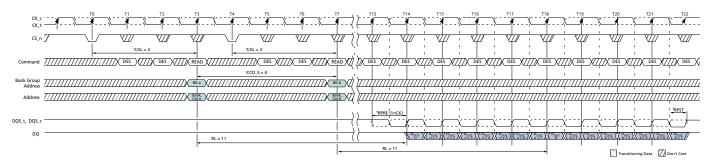
Note: 1. MRS at Ta1 may or may not modify CAL, <sup>t</sup>MRD\_CAL is computed based on new <sup>t</sup>CAL setting if modified.

78

CAL Examples: Consecutive READ BL8 with two different CALs and 1<sup>t</sup>CK preamble in different bank group shown in the following figures.

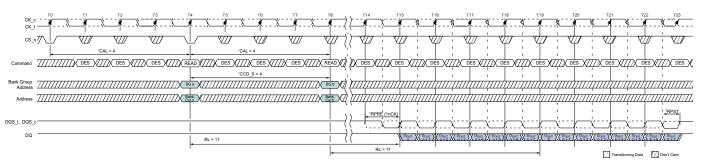
**SDRAM** 

Figure 26: Consecutive READ BL8, CAL3, 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble, Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL = 0, CL = 11, CAL = 3, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2.  $D_{OUT}$  n = data-out from column n;  $D_{OUT}$  b = data-out from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration, other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[A1:0 = 00] or MR0[A1:0 = 01] and A12 = 1 during READ command at T3 and T7.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Enable, Read DBI = Disable.
  - 6. Enabling CAL mode does not impact ODT control timings. ODT control timings should be maintained with the same timing relationship relative to the command/address bus as when CAL is disabled.

Figure 27: Consecutive READ BL8, CAL4, 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble, Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL = 0, CL = 11, CAL = 4, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2.  $D_{OUT}$  n = data-out from column n;  $D_{OUT}$  b = data-out from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration, other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[A1:0 = 00] or MR0[A1:0 = 01] and A12 = 1 during READ command at T4 and T8.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Enable, Read DBI = Disable.
  - 6. Enabling CAL mode does not impact ODT control timings. ODT control timings should be maintained with the same timing relationship relative to the command/address bus as when CAL is disabled.



### **Low-Power Auto Self Refresh Mode**

An auto self refresh mode is provided for application ease. Auto self refresh mode is enabled by setting MR2[6] = 1 and MR2[7] = 1. The device will manage self refresh entry over the supported temperature range of the DRAM. In this mode, the device will change its self refresh rate as the DRAM operating temperature changes, going lower at low temperatures and higher at high temperatures.

### **Manual Self Refresh Mode**

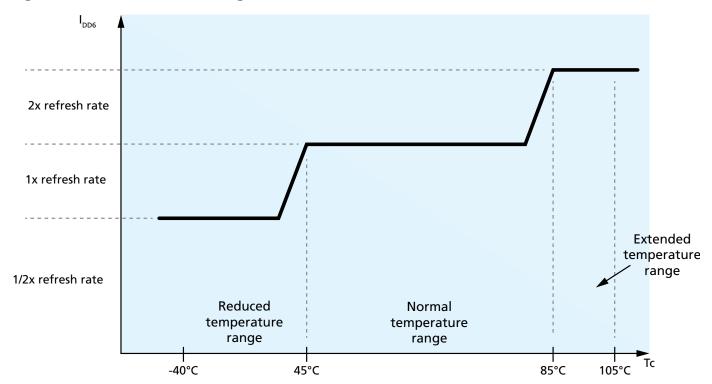
If auto self refresh mode is not enabled, the low-power auto self refresh mode register must be manually programmed to one of the three self refresh operating modes. This mode provides the flexibility to select a fixed self refresh operating mode at the entry of the self refresh, according to the system memory temperature conditions. The user is responsible for maintaining the required memory temperature condition for the mode selected during the SELF REFRESH operation. The user may change the selected mode after exiting self refresh and before entering the next self refresh. If the temperature condition is exceeded for the mode selected, there is a risk to data retention resulting in loss of data.

**Table 27: Auto Self Refresh Mode** 

MR2[7]	MR2[6]	Low-Power Auto Self Refresh Mode	SELF REFRESH Operation	Operating Temperature Range for Self Refresh Mode (DRAM T <sub>CASE</sub> )
0	0	Normal	Variable or fixed normal self refresh rate maintains data retention at the normal operating temperature. User is required to ensure that 85°C DRAM T <sub>CASE</sub> (MAX) is not exceeded to avoid any risk of data loss.	-40°C to 85°C
1	0	Extended temperature	Variable or fixed high self refresh rate optimizes data retention to support the extended temperature range.	-40°C to 105°C
0	1	Reduced temperature	Variable or fixed self refresh rate or any other DRAM power consumption reduction control for the reduced temperature range. User is required to ensure 45°C DRAM T <sub>CASE</sub> (MAX) is not exceeded to avoid any risk of data loss.	-40°C to 45°C
1	1	Auto self refresh	Auto self refresh mode enabled. Self refresh power consumption and data retention are optimized for any given operating temperature condition.	All of the above



**Figure 28: Auto Self Refresh Ranges** 





# **Multipurpose Register**

The MULTIPURPOSE REGISTER (MPR) function, MPR access mode, is used to write/read specialized data to/from the DRAM. The MPR consists of four logical pages, MPR Page 0 through MPR Page 3, with each page having four 8-bit registers, MPR0 through MPR3. Page 0 can be read by any of three readout modes (serial, parallel, or staggered) while Pages 1, 2, and 3 can be read by only the serial readout mode. Page 3 is for DRAM vendor use only. MPR mode enable and page selection is done with MRS commands. Data bus inversion (DBI) is not allowed during MPR READ operation.

Once the MPR access mode is enabled (MR3[2] = 1), only the following commands are allowed: MRS, RD, RDA WR, WRA, DES, REF, and RESET; RDA/WRA have the same functionality as RD/WR which means the auto precharge part of RDA/WRA is ignored. Power-down mode and SELF REFRESH command are not allowed during MPR enable mode. No other command can be issued within <sup>t</sup>RFC after a REF command has been issued; 1x refresh (only) is to be used during MPR access mode. While in MPR access mode, MPR read or write sequences must be completed prior to a REFRESH command.

Figure 29: MPR Block Diagram

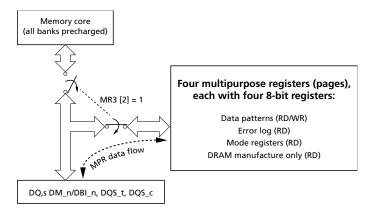


Table 28: MR3 Setting for the MPR Access Mode

Address	Operation Mode	Description
A[12:11]	MPR data read format	00 = Serial 01 = Parallel 10 = Staggered 11 = Reserved
A2	MPR access	0 = Standard operation (MPR not enabled) 1 = MPR data flow enabled
A[1:0]	MPR page selection	00 = Page 0 01 = Page 1 10 = Page 2 11 = Page 3

**Table 29: DRAM Address to MPR UI Translation** 

MPR Location	[7]	[6]	[5]	[4]	[3]	[2]	[1]	[0]
DRAM address – Ax	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0
MPR UI – UIx	UI0	UI1	UI2	UI3	UI4	UI5	UI6	UI7



Table 30: MPR Page and MPRx Definitions

Address	MPR Location	[7]	[6]	[5]	[4]	[3]	[2]	[1]	[0]	Note	
MPR Page	0 – Read or Writ	e (Data P	atterns)								
BA[1:0]	00 = MPR0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	Read/	
	01 = MPR1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	Write (default	
	10 = MPR2	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	value	
	11 = MPR3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	listed)	
MPR Page	1 – Read-only (E	rror Log)									
BA[1:0]	00 = MPR0	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	Read-	
	01 = MPR1	CAS_n/A 15	WE_n/A 14	A13	A12	A11	A10	A9	A8	only	
	10 = MPR2	PAR	ACT_n	BG1	BG0	BA1	BA0	A17	RAS_n/A 16		
	11 = MPR3	CRC error status	parity lat	ty error statency: [5] = R5[1], [3] =	: MR5[2],		C2				
MPR Page	2 – Read-only (N	IRS Read	out)								
BA[1:0]	00 = MPR0	hPPR support	sPPR support	MR2[11] sor status <sup>2</sup> er			CRC write enable MR2[12]	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub> MR2[10:9]		Read- only	
	01 = MPR1	V <sub>REFDQ</sub> tr	ainging ra		5]V <sub>REFDQ</sub> t 5[5:0]	lue: [6:1] =		Gear- down enable MR3[3]			
	10 = MPR2CAS lat	ency: [7:3]	= MR0[6:4	1,2,12]		CAS w	rite latency MR2[5:3]	[2:0] =			
	11 = MPR3R <sub>TT(NON</sub>	<sub>/1)</sub> : [7:5] = N	/IR1[10:8]	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>	: [4:2] = N	1R5[8:6]	R <sub>ON</sub> : [ MR1				
MPR Page	3 - Read-only (R	estricted,	except f	or MPR3	[3:0])		L		l		
BA[1:0]	00 = MPR0	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	Read-	
	01 = MPR1	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	only	
	10 = MPR2	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC		
	11 = MPR3	MBIST-P PR Sup- port		IST-PPR parency		MAC	MAC	MAC	MAC		

Notes: 1. DC = "Don't Care"

2. MPR[4:3] 00 = Sub 1X refresh; MPR[4:3] 01 = 1X refresh; MPR[4:3] 10 = 2X refresh; MPR[4:3] 11 = Reserved

#### **MPR Reads**

MPR reads are supported using BL8 and BC4 modes. Burst length on-the-fly is not supported for MPR reads. Data bus inversion (DBI) is not allowed during MPR READ operation; the device will ignore the Read DBI enable setting in MR5 [12] when in MPR mode. READ commands for BC4 are supported with a starting column address of A[2:0] = 000 or 100. After power-up, the content of MPR Page 0 has the default values, which are defined in . MPR page 0 can be rewritten via an MPR WRITE command. The



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Multipurpose Register

device maintains the default values unless it is rewritten by the DRAM controller. If the DRAM controller does overwrite the default values (Page 0 only), the device will maintain the new values unless re-initialized or there is power loss.

#### Timing in MPR mode:

- Reads (back-to-back) from Page 0 may use <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S or <sup>t</sup>CCD\_L timing between READ commands
- Reads (back-to-back) from Pages 1, 2, or 3 may not use <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S timing between READ commands;
   <sup>t</sup>CCD\_L must be used for timing between READ commands

The following steps are required to use the MPR to read out the contents of a mode register (MPR Page x, MPRy).

- 1. The DLL must be locked if enabled.
- 2. Precharge all; wait until <sup>t</sup>RP is satisfied.
- 3. MRS command to MR3[2] = 1 (Enable MPR data flow), MR3[12:11] = MPR read format, and MR3[1:0] MPR page.
  - a) MR3[12:11] MPR read format:
    - i) 00 = Serial read format
    - ii) 01 = Parallel read format
    - iii) 10 = staggered read format
    - iv) 11 = RFU
  - b) MR3[1:0] MPR page:
    - i) 00 = MPR Page 0
    - ii) 01 = MPR Page 1
    - iii) 10 = MPR Page 2
    - iv) 11 = MPR Page 3
- 4. <sup>t</sup>MRD and <sup>t</sup>MOD must be satisfied.
- 5. Redirect all subsequent READ commands to specific MPRx location.
- 6. Issue RD or RDA command.
  - a) BA1 and BA0 indicate MPRx location:
    - i) 00 = MPR0
    - ii) 01 = MPR1
    - iii) 10 = MPR2
    - iv) 11 = MPR3
  - b) A12/BC = 0 or 1; BL8 or BC4 fixed-only, BC4 OTF not supported.
    - i) If BL = 8 and MR0 A[1:0] = 01, A12/BC must be set to 1 during MPR READ commands.
  - c) A2 = burst-type dependant:
    - i) BL8: A2 = 0 with burst order fixed at 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
    - ii) BL8: A2 = 1 not allowed
    - iii) BC4: A2 = 0 with burst order fixed at 0, 1, 2, 3, T, T, T
    - iv) BC4: A2 = 1 with burst order fixed at 4, 5, 6, 7, T, T, T, T
  - d) A[1:0] = 00, data burst is fixed nibble start at 00.
  - e) Remaining address inputs, including A10, and BG1 and BG0 are "Don't Care."
- 7. After RL = AL + CL, DRAM bursts data from MPRx location; MPR readout format determined by MR3[A12,11,1,0].
- 8. Steps 5 through 7 may be repeated to read additional MPRx locations.

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Multipurpose Register

- 9. After the last MPR*x* READ burst, <sup>t</sup>MPRR must be satisfied prior to exiting. 10.Issue MRS command to exit MPR mode; MR3[2] = 0.
- 11. After the <sup>t</sup>MOD sequence is completed, the DRAM is ready for normal operation from the core (such as ACT).

### **MPR Readout Format**

The MPR read data format can be set to three different settings: serial, parallel, and staggered.

### **MPR Readout Serial Format**

The serial format is required when enabling the MPR function to read out the contents of an MR*x*, temperature sensor status, and the command address parity error frame. However, data bus calibration locations (four 8-bit registers) can be programmed to read out any of the three formats. The DRAM is required to drive associated strobes with the read data similar to normal operation (such as using MRS preamble settings).

Serial format implies that the same pattern is returned on all DQ lanes, as shown the table below, which uses values programmed into the MPR via [7:0] as 0111 1111.

**Table 31: MPR Readout Serial Format** 

Serial	UI0	UI1	UI2	UI3	UI4	UI5	UI6	UI7		
x4 Device										
DQ0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ2	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
x8 Device										
DQ0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ2	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ4	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ5	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ6	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ7	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
x16 Device										
DQ0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ2	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ3	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ4	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ5	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ6	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
DQ7	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		



**Table 31: MPR Readout Serial Format (Continued)** 

Serial	UI0	UI1	UI2	UI3	UI4	UI5	UI6	UI7
DQ8	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ9	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ10	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ11	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ12	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ13	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ14	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ15	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

### **MPR Readout Parallel Format**

Parallel format implies that the MPR data is returned in the first data UI and then repeated in the remaining UIs of the burst, as shown in the table below. Data pattern location 0 is the only location used for the parallel format. RD/RDA from data pattern locations 1, 2, and 3 are not allowed with parallel data return mode. In this example, the pattern programmed in the data pattern location 0 is 0111 1111. The x4 configuration only outputs the first four bits (0111 in this example). For the x16 configuration, the same pattern is repeated on both the upper and lower bytes.

**Table 32: MPR Readout - Parallel Format** 

Parallel	UI0	UI1	UI2	UI3	UI4	UI5	UI6	UI7
x4 Device								
DQ0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DQ1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
x8 Device								
DQ0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DQ1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
x16 Device								
DQ0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DQ1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1



**Table 32: MPR Readout - Parallel Format** 

Parallel	UI0	UI1	UI2	UI3	UI4	UI5	UI6	UI7
DQ5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DQ9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ10	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ11	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ12	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ13	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ14	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DQ15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

### **MPR Readout Staggered Format**

Staggered format of data return is defined as the staggering of the MPR data across the lanes. In this mode, an RD/RDA command is issued to a specific data pattern location and then the data is returned on the DQ from each of the different data pattern locations. For the x4 configuration, an RD/RDA to data pattern location 0 will result in data from location 0 being driven on DQ0, data from location 1 being driven on DQ1, data from location 2 being driven on DQ2, and so on, as shown below. Similarly, an RD/RDA command to data pattern location 1 will result in data from location 1 being driven on DQ0, data from location 2 being driven on DQ1, data from location 3 being driven on DQ2, and so on. Examples of different starting locations are also shown.

Table 33: MPR Readout Staggered Format, x4

x4 READ M	PR0 Command	x4 READ M	PR1 Command	x4 READ M	PR2 Command	x4 READ MPR3 Command		
Stagger	UI[7:0]	Stagger	UI[7:0]	Stagger	UI[7:0]	Stagger	UI[7:0]	
DQ0	MPR0	DQ0	MPR1	DQ0	MPR2	DQ0	MPR3	
DQ1	MPR1	DQ1	MPR2	DQ1	MPR3	DQ1	MPR0	
DQ2	MPR2	DQ2	MPR3	DQ2	MPR0	DQ2	MPR1	
DQ3	MPR3	DQ3	MPR0	DQ3	MPR1	DQ3	MPR2	

It is expected that the DRAM can respond to back-to-back RD/RDA commands to the MPR for all DDR4 frequencies so that a sequence (such as the one that follows) can be created on the data bus with no bubbles or clocks between read data. In this case, the system memory controller issues a sequence of RD(MPR0), RD(MPR1), RD(MPR2), RD(MPR3), RD(MPR0), RD(MPR1), RD(MPR3).

Table 34: MPR Readout Staggered Format, x4 - Consecutive READs

Stagger	UI[7:0]	UI[15:8]	UI[23:16]	UI[31:24]	UI[39:32]	UI[47:40]	UI[55:48]	UI[63:56]
DQ0	MPR0	MPR1	MPR2	MPR3	MPR0	MPR1	MPR2	MPR3
DQ1	MPR1	MPR2	MPR3	MPR0	MPR1	MPR2	MPR3	MPR0
DQ2	MPR2	MPR3	MPR0	MPR1	MPR2	MPR3	MPR0	MPR1
DQ3	MPR3	MPR0	MPR1	MPR2	MPR3	MPR0	MPR1	MPR2

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Multipurpose Register

For the x8 configuration, the same pattern is repeated on the lower nibble as on the upper nibble. READs to other MPR data pattern locations follow the same format as the x4 case. A read example to MPR0 for x8 and x16 configurations is shown below.

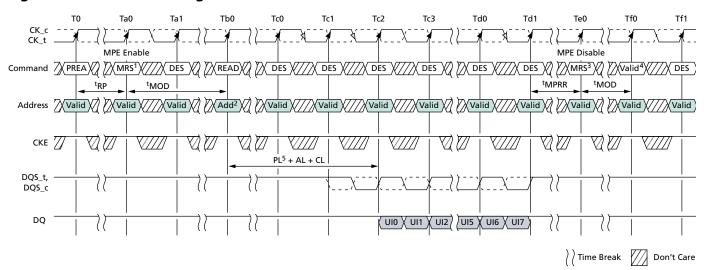
Table 35: MPR Readout Staggered Format, x8 and x16

x8 READ MPR0 Command		x16 READ MPR0 Command		x16 READ MPR0 Command	
Stagger	UI[7:0]	Stagger	UI[7:0]	Stagger	UI[7:0]
DQ0	MPR0	DQ0	MPR0	DQ8	MPR0
DQ1	MPR1	DQ1	MPR1	DQ9	MPR1
DQ2	MPR2	DQ2	MPR2	DQ10	MPR2
DQ3	MPR3	DQ3	MPR3	DQ11	MPR3
DQ4	MPR0	DQ4	MPR0	DQ12	MPR0
DQ5	MPR1	DQ5	MPR1	DQ13	MPR1
DQ6	MPR2	DQ6	MPR2	DQ14	MPR2
DQ7	MPR3	DQ7	MPR3	DQ15	MPR3

#### **MPR READ Waveforms**

The following waveforms show MPR read accesses.

### **Figure 30: MPR READ Timing**



Notes: 1.  ${}^{t}CCD_{S} = 4{}^{t}CK$ , Read Preamble =  $1{}^{t}CK$ .

2. Address setting:

A[1:0] = 00b (data burst order is fixed starting at nibble, always 00b here)

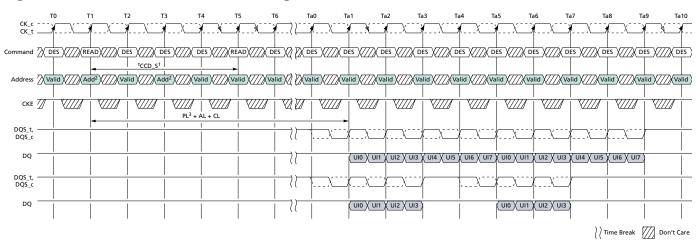
A2 = 0b (for BL = 8, burst order is fixed at 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)

BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location

A10 and other address pins are "Don't Care," including BG1 and BG0. A12 is "Don't Care" when MR0 A[1:0] = 00 or 10 and must be 1b when MR0 A[1:0] = 01

- 3. Multipurpose registers read/write disable (MR3 A2 = 0).
- 4. Continue with regular DRAM command.
- 5. Parity latency (PL) is added to data output delay when CA parity latency mode is enabled.

Figure 31: MPR Back-to-Back READ Timing



Notes: 1.  ${}^{t}CCD_{S} = 4{}^{t}CK$ , Read Preamble =  $1{}^{t}CK$ .

2. Address setting:

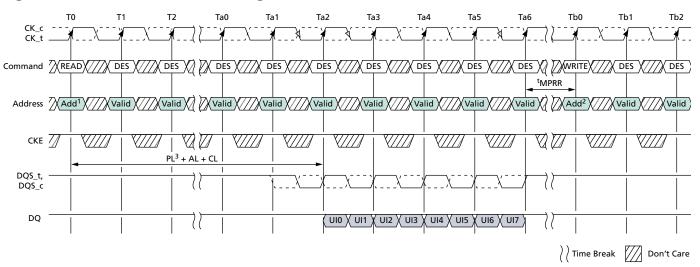
A[1:0] = 00b (data burst order is fixed starting at nibble, always 00b here)

A2 = 0b (for BL = 8, burst order is fixed at 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7; for BC = 4, burst order is fixed at 0, 1, 2, 3, T, T, T, T) BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location

A10 and other address pins are "Don't Care," including BG1 and BG0. A12 is "Don't Care" when MR0 A[1:0] = 00 or 10 and must be 1b when MR0 A[1:0] = 01

3. Parity latency (PL) is added to data output delay when CA parity latency mode is enabled.

#### Figure 32: MPR READ-to-WRITE Timing



Notes: 1. Address setting:

A[1:0] = 00b (data burst order is fixed starting at nibble, always 00b here)

A2 = 0b (for BL = 8, burst order is fixed at 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)

BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location

A10 and other address pins are "Don't Care," including BG1 and BG0. A12 is "Don't Care" when MR0 A[1:0] = 00 and must be 1b when MR0 A[1:0] = 01

2. Address setting:

BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location

A[7:0] = data for MPR

BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location

A10 and other address pins are "Don't Care"

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Multipurpose Register

3. Parity latency (PL) is added to data output delay when CA parity latency mode is enabled.

#### **MPR Writes**

MPR access mode allows 8-bit writes to the MPR Page 0 using the address bus A[7:0]. Data bus inversion (DBI) is not allowed during MPR WRITE operation. The DRAM will maintain the new written values unless re-initialized or there is power loss.

The following steps are required to use the MPR to write to mode register MPR Page 0.

- 1. The DLL must be locked if enabled.
- 2. Precharge all; wait until <sup>t</sup>RP is satisfied.
- 3. MRS command to MR3[2] = 1 (enable MPR data flow) and MR3[1:0] = 00 (MPR Page 0); writes to 01, 10, and 11 are not allowed.
- 4. <sup>t</sup>MRD and <sup>t</sup>MOD must be satisfied.
- 5. Redirect all subsequent WRITE commands to specific MPRx location.
- 6. Issue WR or WRA command:
  - a) BA1 and BA0 indicate MPRx location
    - i) 00 = MPR0
    - ii) 01 = MPR1
    - iii) 10 = MPR2
    - iv) 11 = MPR3
  - b) A[7:0] = data for MPR Page 0, mapped A[7:0] to UI[7:0].
  - c) Remaining address inputs, including A10, and BG1 and BG0 are "Don't Care."

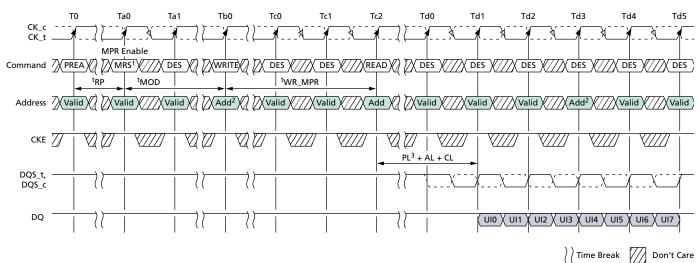
90

- 7. tWR MPR must be satisfied to complete MPR WRITE.
- 8. Steps 5 through 7 may be repeated to write additional MPRx locations.
- 9. After the last MPRx WRITE, <sup>t</sup>MPRR must be satisfied prior to exiting.
- 10. Issue MRS command to exit MPR mode; MR3[2] = 0.
- 11. When the <sup>t</sup>MOD sequence is completed, the DRAM is ready for normal operation from the core (such as ACT).

### **MPR WRITE Waveforms**

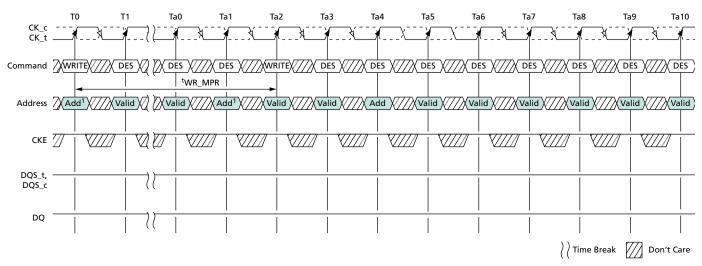
The following waveforms show MPR write accesses.

### Figure 33: MPR WRITE and WRITE-to-READ Timing



- Notes: 1. Multipurpose registers read/write enable (MR3 A2 = 1).
  - 2. Address setting:
    - BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location
    - A10 and other address pins are "Don't Care"
  - 3. Parity latency (PL) is added to data output delay when CA parity latency mode is enabled.

### Figure 34: MPR Back-to-Back WRITE Timing



91

Note: 1. Address setting:

BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location

A[7:0] = data for MPR

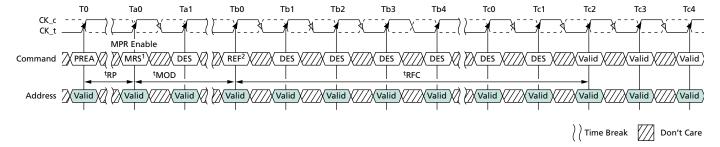
A10 and other address pins are "Don't Care"



### **MPR REFRESH Waveforms**

The following waveforms show MPR accesses interaction with refreshes.

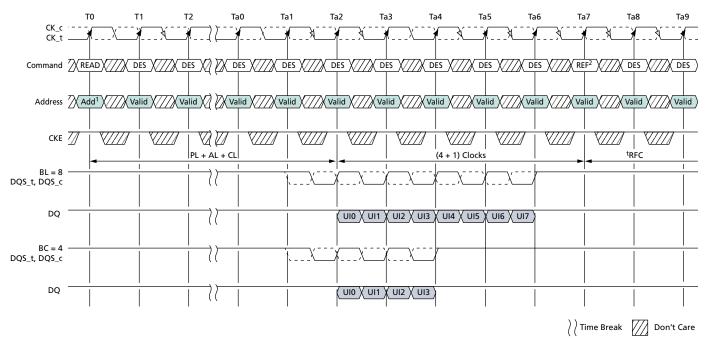
### **Figure 35: REFRESH Timing**



Notes: 1. Multipurpose registers read/write enable (MR3 A2 = 1). Redirect all subsequent read and writes to MPR locations.

2. 1x refresh is only allowed when MPR mode is enabled.

### Figure 36: READ-to-REFRESH Timing



Notes: 1. Address setting:

A[1:0] = 00b (data burst order is fixed starting at nibble, always 00b here)

A2 = 0b (for BL = 8, burst order is fixed at 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)

BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location

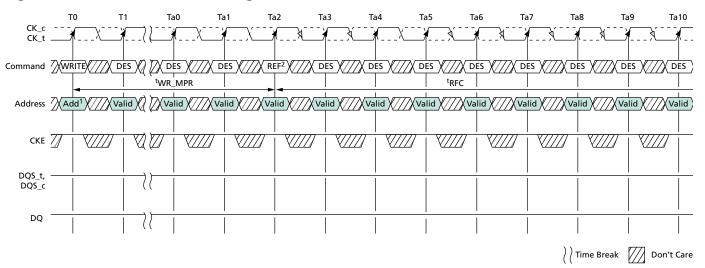
A10 and other address pins are "Don't Care," including BG1 and BG0. A12 is "Don't Care" when MR0 A[1:0] = 00 or 10, and must be 1b when MR0 A[1:0] = 01

92

2. 1x refresh is only allowed when MPR mode is enabled.

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Multipurpose Register

### Figure 37: WRITE-to-REFRESH Timing



93

Notes: 1. Address setting:

BA1 and BA0 indicate the MPR location

A[7:0] = data for MPR

A10 and other address pins are "Don't Care"

2. 1x refresh is only allowed when MPR mode is enabled.



### **Gear-Down Mode**

The DDR4 SDRAM defaults in 1/2 rate (1N) clock mode and uses a low-frequency MRS command (the MRS command has relaxed setup and hold) followed by a sync pulse (first CS pulse after MRS setting) to align the proper clock edge for operating the control lines CS\_n, CKE, and ODT when in 1/4 rate (2N) mode. Gear-down mode is only supported at DDR4-2666 and faster. For operation in 1/2 rate mode, neither an MRS command or a sync pulse is required. Gear-down mode may only be entered during initialization or self refresh exit and may only be exited during self refresh exit. CAL mode and CA parity mode must be disabled prior to gear-down mode entry. The two modes may be enabled after <sup>t</sup>SYN-

C\_GEAR and <sup>t</sup>CMD\_GEAR periods have been satisfied. The general sequence for operation in 1/4 rate during initialization is as follows:

- 1. The device defaults to a 1N mode internal clock at power-up/reset.
- 2. Assertion of reset.
- 3. Assertion of CKE enables the DRAM.
- 4. MRS is accessed with a low-frequency N  $\times$  <sup>t</sup>CK gear-down MRS command. (N<sup>t</sup>CK static MRS command is qualified by 1N CS\_n.)
- 5. The memory controller will send a 1N sync pulse with a low-frequency N × <sup>t</sup>CK NOP command. 
  <sup>t</sup>SYNC\_GEAR is an even number of clocks. The sync pulse is on an even edge clock boundary from the MRS command.
- 6. Initialization sequence, including the expiration of <sup>t</sup>DLLK and <sup>t</sup>ZQinit, starts in 2N mode after <sup>t</sup>CMD\_GEAR from 1N sync pulse.

The device resets to 1N gear-down mode after entering self refresh. The general sequence for operation in gear-down after self refresh exit is as follows:

- 1. MRS is set to 1, via MR3[3], with a low-frequency N × <sup>t</sup>CK gear-down MRS command.
  - a) The N<sup>t</sup>CK static MRS command is qualified by 1N CS n, which meets <sup>t</sup>XS or <sup>t</sup>XS ABORT.
  - b) Only a REFRESH command may be issued to the DRAM before the N<sup>t</sup>CK static MRS command.
- 2. The DRAM controller sends a 1N sync pulse with a low-frequency N × <sup>t</sup>CK NOP command.
  - a) <sup>t</sup>SYNC GEAR is an even number of clocks.
  - b) The sync pulse is on even edge clock boundary from the MRS command.
- 3. A valid command not requiring locked DLL is available in 2N mode after <sup>t</sup>CMD\_GEAR from the 1N sync pulse.
  - a) A valid command requiring locked DLL is available in 2N mode after <sup>t</sup>XSDLL or <sup>t</sup>DLLK from the 1N sync pulse.
- 4. If operation is in 1N mode after self refresh exit,  $N \times {}^{t}CK$  MRS command or sync pulse is not required during self refresh exit. The minimum exit delay to the first valid command is  ${}^{t}XS$ , or  ${}^{t}XS$ \_ABORT.

The DRAM may be changed from 2N to 1N by entering self refresh mode, which will reset to 1N mode. Changing from 2N to by any other means can result in loss of data and make operation of the DRAM uncertain.

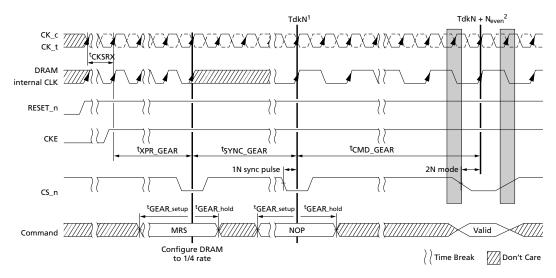
When operating in 2N gear-down mode, the following MR settings apply:

- CAS latency (MR0[6:4,2]): Even number of clocks
- Write recovery and read to precharge (MR0[11:9]): Even number of clocks
- Additive latency (MR1[4:3]): CL 2
- CAS WRITE latency (MR2 A[5:3]): Even number of clocks
- CS to command/address latency mode (MR4[8:6]): Even number of clocks



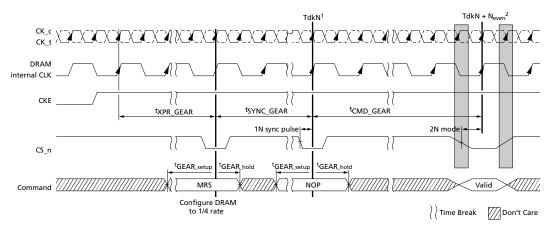
• CA parity latency mode (MR5[2:0]): Even number of clocks

Figure 38: Clock Mode Change from 1/2 Rate to 1/4 Rate (Initialization)



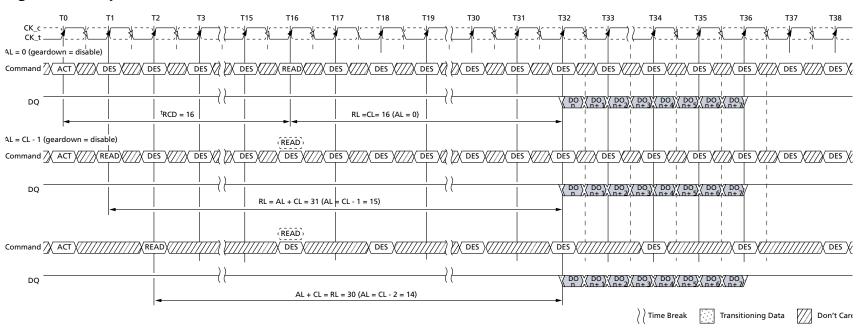
- Notes: 1. After <sup>t</sup>SYNC\_GEAR from GEAR-DOWN command, internal clock rate is changed at TdkN.
  - 2. After <sup>t</sup>SYNC\_GEAR + <sup>t</sup>CMD\_GEAR from GEAR-DOWN command, both internal clock rate and command cycle are changed at TdkN + Neven.

Figure 39: Clock Mode Change After Exiting Self Refresh



- Notes: 1. After tSYNC\_GEAR from GEAR-DOWN command, internal clock rate is changed at TdkN.
  - 2. After <sup>t</sup>SYNC\_GEAR + <sup>t</sup>CMD\_GEAR from GEAR-DOWN command, both internal clock rate and command cycle are changed at TdkN + Neven.

### Figure 40: Comparison Between Gear-Down Disable and Gear-Down Enable





### **Maximum Power-Saving Mode**

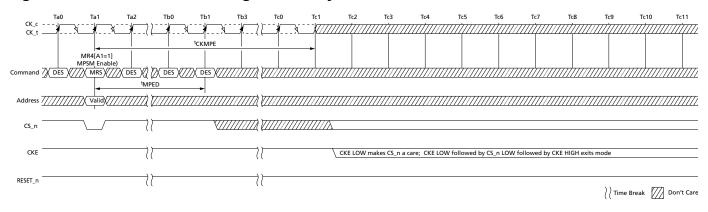
Maximum power-saving mode provides the lowest power mode where data retention is not required. When the device is in the maximum power-saving mode, it does not maintain data retention or respond to any external command, except the MAXIMUM POWER SAVING MODE EXIT command and during the assertion of RESET\_n signal LOW. This mode is more like a "hibernate mode" than a typical power-saving mode. The intent is to be able to park the DRAM at a very low-power state; the device can be switched to an active state via the per-DRAM addressability (PDA) mode.

### **Maximum Power-Saving Mode Entry**

Maximum power-saving mode is entered through an MRS command. For devices with shared control/address signals, a single DRAM device can be entered into the maximum power-saving mode using the per-DRAM addressability MRS command. Large CS\_n hold time to CKE upon the mode exit could cause DRAM malfunction; as a result, CA parity, CAL, and gear-down modes must be disabled prior to the maximum power-saving mode entry MRS command.

The MRS command may use both address and DQ information, as defined in the Per-DRAM Address-ability section. As illustrated in the figure below, after <sup>t</sup>MPED from the mode entry MRS command, the DRAM is not responsive to any input signals except CKE, CS\_n, and RESET\_n. All other inputs are disabled (external input signals may become High-Z). The system will provide a valid clock until <sup>t</sup>CKMPE expires, at which time clock inputs (CK) should be disabled (external clock signals may become High-Z).

Figure 41: Maximum Power-Saving Mode Entry

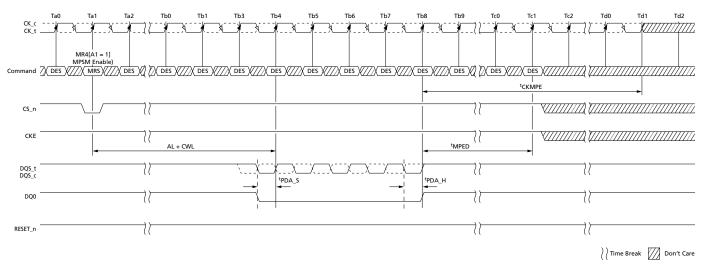




### **Maximum Power-Saving Mode Entry in PDA**

The sequence and timing required for the maximum power-saving mode with the per-DRAM address-ability enabled is illustrated in the figure below.

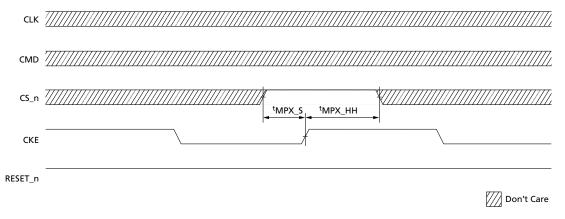
Figure 42: Maximum Power-Saving Mode Entry with PDA



### **CKE Transition During Maximum Power-Saving Mode**

The following figure shows how to maintain maximum power-saving mode even though the CKE input may toggle. To prevent the device from exiting the mode, CS\_n should be HIGH at the CKE LOW-to-HIGH edge, with appropriate setup ( ${}^{t}MPX\_S$ ) and hold ( ${}^{t}MPX\_H$ ) timings.

Figure 43: Maintaining Maximum Power-Saving Mode with CKE Transition



# **Maximum Power-Saving Mode Exit**

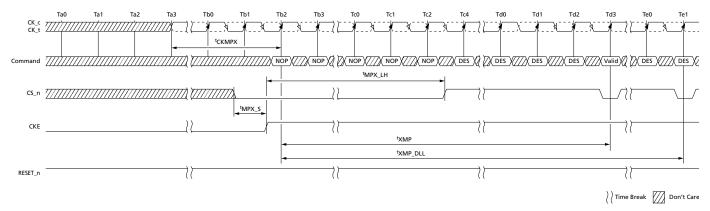
To exit the maximum power-saving mode, CS\_n should be LOW at the CKE LOW-to-HIGH transition, with appropriate setup ( ${}^{t}MPX\_S$ ) and hold ( ${}^{t}MPX\_LH$ ) timings, as shown in the figure below. Because the clock receivers (CK\_t, CK\_c) are disabled during this mode, CS\_n = LOW is captured by the rising edge of the CKE signal. If the CS\_n signal level is detected LOW, the DRAM clears the maximum power-saving mode MRS bit and begins the exit procedure from this mode. The external clock must be restarted and be stable by  ${}^{t}CKMPX$  before the device can exit the maximum power-saving mode. During the exit time ( ${}^{t}XMP$ ), only NOP and DES commands are allowed: NOP during  ${}^{t}MPX\_LH$  and



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Maximum Power-Saving Mode

DES the remainder of <sup>t</sup>XMP. After <sup>t</sup>XMP expires, valid commands not requiring a locked DLL are allowed; after <sup>t</sup>XMP\_DLL expires, valid commands requiring a locked DLL are allowed.

**Figure 44: Maximum Power-Saving Mode Exit** 

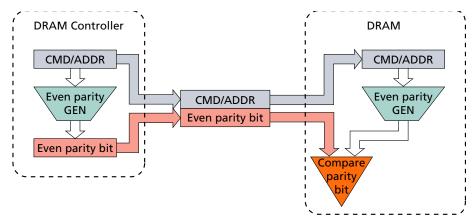




### Command/Address Parity

Command/address (CA) parity takes the CA parity signal (PAR) input carrying the parity bit for the generated address and commands signals and matches it to the internally generated parity from the captured address and commands signals. CA parity is supported in the DLL enabled state only; if the DLL is disabled, CA parity is not supported.

Figure 45: Command/Address Parity Operation



CA parity is disabled or enabled via an MRS command. If CA parity is enabled by programming a non-zero value to CA parity latency in the MR, the DRAM will ensure that there is no parity error before executing commands. There is an additional delay required for executing the commands versus when parity is disabled. The delay is programmed in the MR when CA parity is enabled (parity latency) and applied to all commands which are registered by CS\_n (rising edge of CK\_t and falling CS\_n). The command is held for the time of the parity latency (PL) before it is executed inside the device. The command captured by the input clock has an internal delay before executing and is determined with PL. ALERT\_n will go active when the DRAM detects a CA parity error.

CA parity covers ACT\_n, RAS\_n/A16, CAS\_n/A15, WE\_n/A14, the address bus including bank address and bank group bits, and C[2:0] on 3DS devices; the control signals CKE, ODT, and CS\_n are not covered. For example, for a 4Gb x4 monolithic device, parity is computed across BG[1:0], BA[1:0], A16/RAS\_n, A15/CAS\_n, A14/WE\_n, A[13:0], and ACT\_n. The DRAM treats any unused address pins internally as zeros; for example, if a common die has stacked pins but the device is used in a monolithic application, then the address pins used for stacking and not connected are treated internally as zeros.

The convention for parity is even parity; for example, valid parity is defined as an even number of ones across the inputs used for parity computation combined with the parity signal. In other words, the parity bit is chosen so that the total number of ones in the transmitted signal, including the parity bit, is even.

If a DRAM device detects a CA parity error in any command qualified by CS\_n, it will perform the following steps:

- 1. Ignore the erroneous command. Commands in the MAX NnCK window (<sup>t</sup>PAR\_UNKNOWN) prior to the erroneous command are not guaranteed to be executed. When a READ command in this NnCK window is not executed, the device does not activate DQS outputs. If WRITE CRC is enabled and a WRITE CRC occurs during the <sup>t</sup>PAR\_UNKNOWN window, the WRITE CRC Error Status Bit located at MR5[3] may or may not get set. When CA Parity and WRITE CRC are both enabled and a CA Parity occurs, the WRITE CRC Error Status Bit should be reset.
- 2. Log the error by storing the erroneous command and address bits in the MPR error log.



- 3. Set the parity error status bit in the mode register to 1. The parity error status bit must be set before the ALERT\_n signal is released by the DRAM (that is, <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_ON + <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_PW (MIN)).
- 4. Assert the ALERT\_n signal to the host (ALERT\_n is active LOW) within <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT ON time.
- 5. Wait for all in-progress commands to complete. These commands were received <sup>t</sup>PAR\_UNKOWN before the erroneous command.
- 6. Wait for <sup>t</sup>RAS (MIN) before closing all the open pages. The DRAM is not executing any commands during the window defined by (<sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_ON + <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_PW).
- 7. After <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_PW (MIN) has been satisfied, the device may de-assert ALERT\_n.

  a) When the device is returned to a known precharged state, ALERT\_n is allowed to be de-asserted.
- 8. After (<sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_PW (MAX)) the DRAM is ready to accept commands for normal operation. Parity latency will be in effect; however, parity checking will not resume until the memory controller has cleared the parity error status bit by writing a zero. The DRAM will execute any erroneous commands until the bit is cleared; unless persistent mode is enabled.
- It is possible that the device might have ignored a REFRESH command during <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_PW or the REFRESH command is the first erroneous frame, so it is recommended that extra REFRESH cycles be issued, as needed.
- The parity error status bit may be read anytime after <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_ON + <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_PW to determine which DRAM had the error. The device maintains the error log for the first erroneous command until the parity error status bit is reset to a zero or a second CA parity occurs prior to resetting.

The mode register for the CA parity error is defined as follows: CA parity latency bits are write only, the parity error status bit is read/write, and error logs are read-only bits. The DRAM controller can only program the parity error status bit to zero. If the DRAM controller illegally attempts to write a 1 to the parity error status bit, the DRAM can not be certain that parity will be checked; the DRAM may opt to block the DRAM controller from writing a 1 to the parity error status bit.

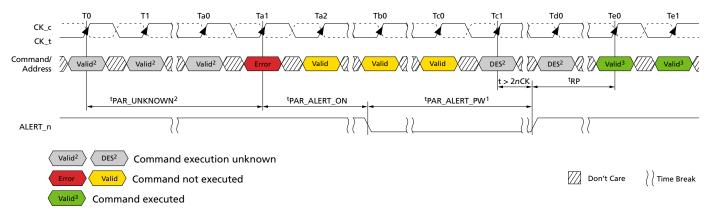
The device supports persistent parity error mode. This mode is enabled by setting MR5[9] = 1; when enabled, CA parity resumes checking after the ALERT\_n is de-asserted, even if the parity error status bit remains a 1. If multiple errors occur before the error status bit is cleared the error log in MPR Page 1 should be treated as "Don't Care." In persistent parity error mode the ALERT\_n pulse will be asserted and de-asserted by the DRAM as defined with the MIN and MAX value <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_PW. The DRAM controller must issue DESELECT commands once it detects the ALERT\_n signal, this response time is defined as <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_RSP. The following figures capture the flow of events on the CA bus and the ALERT\_n signal.

**Table 36: Mode Register Setting for CA Parity** 

CA Parity Latency MR5[2:0] <sup>1</sup>	Applicable Speed Bin	Parity Error Status	Parity Persistent Mode	Erroneous CA Frame
000 = Disabled	N/A			
001 = 4 clocks	1600, 1866, 2133			
010 = 5 clocks	2400, 2666			C[2:0], ACT_n, BG1,
011 = 6 clocks	2933, 3200	MR5 [4] 0 = Clear	MR5 [9] 0 = Disabled-	BG0, BA[1:0], PAR, A17, A16/RAS n,
100 = 8 clocks	RFU	MR5 [4] 1 = Error	MR5 [9] 1 = Enabled	A17, A10/KA3_11, A15/CAS_n,
101 = Reserved	RFU			A14/WE_n, A[13:0]
110 = Reserved	RFU			
111 = Reserved	RFU			

- Notes: 1. Parity latency is applied to all commands.
  - 2. Parity latency can be changed only from a CA parity disabled state; for example, a direct change from PL = 3 to PL = 4 is not allowed. The correct sequence is PL = 3 to disabled to PL = 4.
  - 3. Parity latency is applied to WRITE and READ latency. WRITE latency = AL + CWL + PL. READ latency = AL + CL + PL.

### Figure 46: Command/Address Parity During Normal Operation

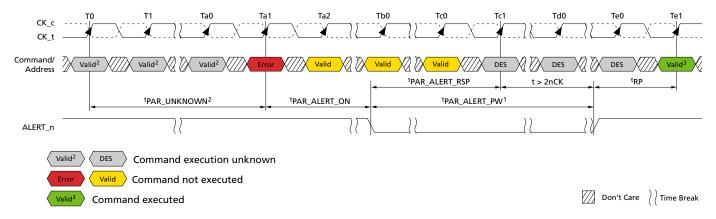


Notes: 1. DRAM is emptying queues. Precharge all and parity checking are off until parity error status bit is cleared.

- 2. Command execution is unknown; the corresponding DRAM internal state change may or may not occur. The DRAM controller should consider both cases and make sure that the command sequence meets the specifications.

  If WRITE CRC is enabled and a WRITE CRC occurs during the <sup>t</sup>PAR\_UNKNOWN window, the WRITE CRC Error Status Bit located at MR5[3] may or may not get set.
- 3. Normal operation with parity latency (CA parity persistent error mode disabled). Parity checking is off until parity error status bit is cleared.

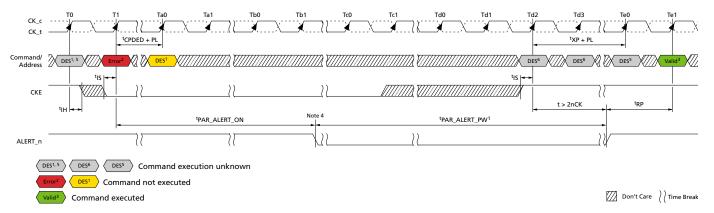
#### Figure 47: Persistent CA Parity Error Checking Operation



Notes: 1. DRAM is emptying queues. Precharge all and parity check re-enable finished by <sup>t</sup>PAR\_ALERT\_PW.

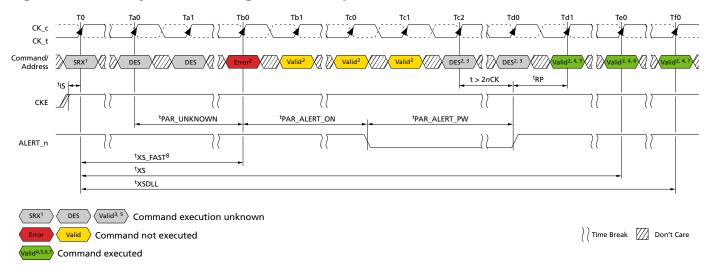
- Command execution is unknown; the corresponding DRAM internal state change may or may not occur. The DRAM controller should consider both cases and make sure that the command sequence meets the specifications.
   If WRITE CRC is enabled and a WRITE CRC occurs during the <sup>t</sup>PAR\_UNKNOWN window, the WRITE CRC Error Status Bit located at MR5[3] may or may not get set
- 3. Normal operation with parity latency and parity checking (CA parity persistent error mode enabled).

### Figure 48: CA Parity Error Checking - SRE Attempt



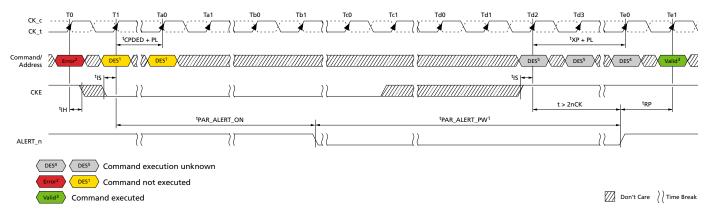
- Notes: 1. Only DESELECT command is allowed.
  - 2. SELF REFRESH command error. The DRAM masks the intended SRE command and enters precharge power-down.
  - 3. Normal operation with parity latency (CA parity persistent error mode disabled). Parity checking is off until the parity error status bit cleared.
  - 4. The controller cannot disable the clock until it has been capable of detecting a possible CA parity error.
  - 5. Command execution is unknown; the corresponding DRAM internal state change may or may not occur. The DRAM controller should consider both cases and make sure that the command sequence meets the specifications.
  - 6. Only a DESELECT command is allowed; CKE may go HIGH prior to Tc2 as long as DES commands are issued.

### Figure 49: CA Parity Error Checking - SRX Attempt



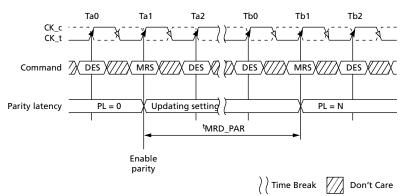
- Notes: 1. Self refresh abort = disable: MR4 [9] = 0.
  - 2. Input commands are bounded by <sup>t</sup>XSDLL, <sup>t</sup>XS, <sup>t</sup>XS\_ABORT, and <sup>t</sup>XS\_FAST timing.
  - 3. Command execution is unknown; the corresponding DRAM internal state change may or may not occur. The DRAM controller should consider both cases and make sure that the command sequence meets the specifications.
  - 4. Normal operation with parity latency (CA parity persistent error mode disabled). Parity checking off until parity error status bit cleared.
  - 5. Only an MRS (limited to those described in the SELF REFRESH Operation section), ZQCS, or ZQCL command is allowed.
  - 6. Valid commands not requiring a locked DLL.
  - 7. Valid commands requiring a locked DLL.
  - 8. This figure shows the case from which the error occurred after <sup>t</sup>XS\_FAST. An error may also occur after <sup>t</sup>XS\_ABORT and <sup>t</sup>XS.

Figure 50: CA Parity Error Checking - PDE/PDX



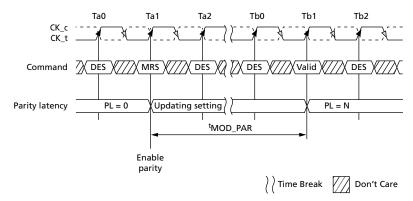
- Notes: 1. Only DESELECT command is allowed.
  - 2. Error could be precharge or activate.
  - 3. Normal operation with parity latency (CA parity persistent error mode disabled). Parity checking is off until parity error status bit cleared.
  - 4. Command execution is unknown; the corresponding DRAM internal state change may or may not occur. The DRAM controller should consider both cases and make sure that the command sequence meets the specifications.
  - 5. Only a DESELECT command is allowed; CKE may go HIGH prior to Td2 as long as DES commands are issued.

Figure 51: Parity Entry Timing Example – <sup>t</sup>MRD\_PAR



Note: 1.  ${}^{t}MRD_{PAR} = {}^{t}MOD + N$ ; where N is the programmed parity latency.

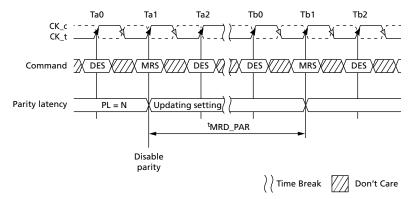
Figure 52: Parity Entry Timing Example – <sup>t</sup>MOD\_PAR



Note: 1.  ${}^{t}MOD\_PAR = {}^{t}MOD + N$ ; where N is the programmed parity latency.

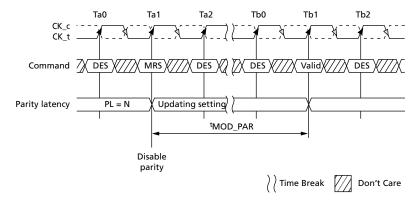


Figure 53: Parity Exit Timing Example – <sup>t</sup>MRD\_PAR



Note: 1.  ${}^{t}MRD_{PAR} = {}^{t}MOD + N$ ; where N is the programmed parity latency.

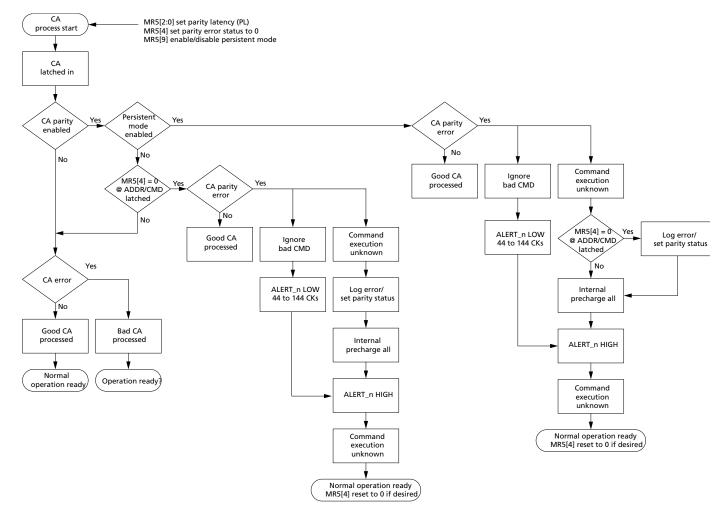
Figure 54: Parity Exit Timing Example – <sup>t</sup>MOD\_PAR



105

Note: 1.  ${}^{t}MOD_{PAR} = {}^{t}MOD + N$ ; where N is the programmed parity latency.

### Figure 55: CA Parity Flow Diagram



16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM

**Command/Address** 

Parity



### **Per-DRAM Addressability**

DDR4 allows programmability of a single, specific DRAM on a rank. As an example, this feature can be used to program different ODT or  $V_{REF}$  values on each DRAM on a given rank. Because per-DRAM addressability (PDA) mode may be used to program optimal  $V_{REF}$  for the DRAM, the data set up for first DQ0 transfer or the hold time for the last DQ0 transfer cannot be guaranteed. The DRAM may sample DQ0 on either the first falling or second rising DQS transfer edge. This supports a common implementation between BC4 and BL8 modes on the DRAM. The DRAM controller is required to drive DQ0 to a stable LOW or HIGH state during the length of the data transfer for BC4 and BL8 cases. Note, both fixed and on-the-fly (OTF) modes are supported for BC4 and BL8 during PDA mode.

- 1. Before entering PDA mode, write leveling is required.
  - BL8 or BC4 may be used.
- 2. Before entering PDA mode, the following MR settings are possible:
  - $-R_{TT(Park)}$  MR5 A[8:6] = Enable
  - $-R_{TT(NOM)}MR1A[10:8] = Enable$
- 3. Enable PDA mode using MR3 [4] = 1. (The default programed value of MR3[4] = 0.)
- 4. In PDA mode, all MRS commands are qualified with DQ0. The device captures DQ0 by using DQS signals. If the value on DQ0 is LOW, the DRAM executes the MRS command. If the value on DQ0 is HIGH, the DRAM ignores the MRS command. The controller can choose to drive all the DQ bits.
- 5. Program the desired DRAM and mode registers using the MRS command and DQ0.
- 6. In PDA mode, only MRS commands are allowed.
- 7. The MODE REGISTER SET command cycle time in PDA mode, AL + CWL + BL/2 0.5<sup>t</sup>CK + <sup>t</sup>MRD\_PDA + PL, is required to complete the WRITE operation to the mode register and is the minimum time required between two MRS commands.
- 8. Remove the device from PDA mode by setting MR3[4] = 0. (This command requires DQ0 = 0.)

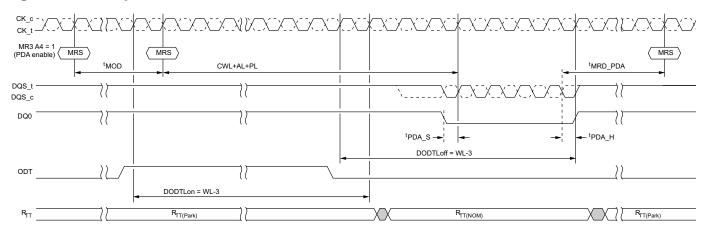
**Note:** Removing the device from PDA mode will require programming the entire MR3 when the MRS command is issued. This may impact some PDA values programmed within a rank as the EXIT command is sent to the rank. To avoid such a case, the PDA enable/disable control bit is located in a mode register that does not have any PDA mode controls.

In PDA mode, the device captures DQ0 using DQS signals the same as in a normal WRITE operation; however, dynamic ODT is not supported. Extra care is required for the ODT setting. If  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  MR1 [10:8] = enable, device data termination needs to be controlled by the ODT pin, and applies the same timing parameters (defined below).

Symbol	Parameter
DODTLon	Direct ODT turnon latency
DODTLoff	Direct ODT turn off latency
<sup>t</sup> ADC	R <sub>TT</sub> change timing skew
<sup>t</sup> AONAS	Asynchronous R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> turn-on delay
<sup>t</sup> AOFAS	Asynchronous R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> turn-off delay

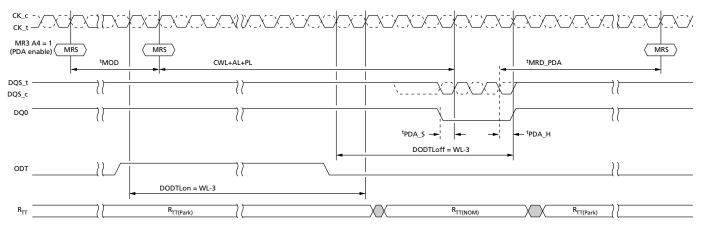


### Figure 56: PDA Operation Enabled, BL8



Note: 1.  $R_{TT(Park)} = Enable$ ;  $R_{TT(NOM)} = Enable$ ; WRITE preamble set =  $2^{t}CK$ ; and DLL = On.

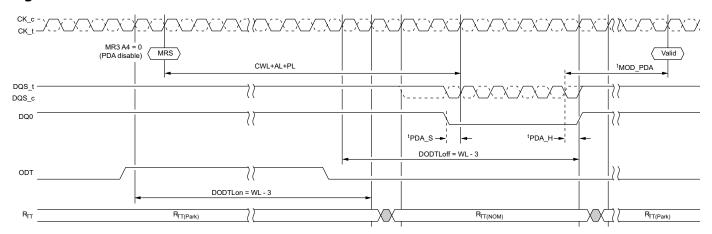
### Figure 57: PDA Operation Enabled, BC4



Note: 1.  $R_{TT(Park)} = Enable$ ;  $R_{TT(NOM)} = Enable$ ; WRITE preamble set =  $2^{t}CK$ ; and DLL = On.



## Figure 58: MRS PDA Exit



Note: 1.  $R_{TT(Park)} = Enable$ ;  $R_{TT(NOM)} = Enable$ ; WRITE preamble set =  $2^{t}CK$ ; and DLL = On.

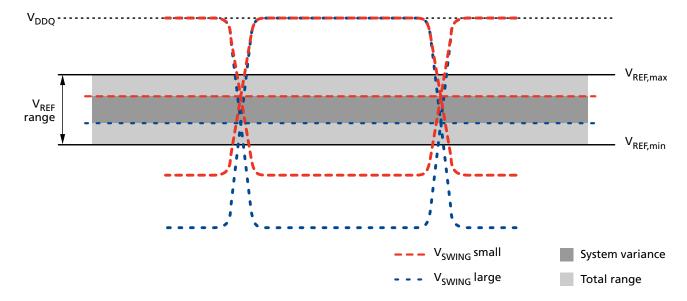


# V<sub>REFDQ</sub> Calibration

The  $V_{REFDQ}$  level, which is used by the DRAM DQ input receivers, is internally generated. The DRAM  $V_{REFDQ}$  does not have a default value upon power-up and must be set to the desired value, usually via  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode. If PDA or PPR modes (hPPR or sPPR) are used prior to  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration,  $V_{REFDQ}$  should initially be set at the midpoint between the  $V_{DD,max}$ , and the LOW as determined by the driver and ODT termination selected with wide voltage swing on the input levels and setup and hold times of approximately 0.75UI. The memory controller is responsible for  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration to determine the best internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  level. The  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration is enabled/disabled via MR6[7], MR6[6] selects Range 1 (60% to 92.5% of  $V_{DDQ}$ ) or Range 2 (45% to 77.5% of  $V_{DDQ}$ ), and an MRS protocol using MR6[5:0] to adjust the  $V_{REFDQ}$  level up and down. MR6[6:0] bits can be altered using the MRS command if MR6[7] is enabled. The DRAM controller will likely use a series of writes and reads in conjunction with  $V_{REFDQ}$  adjustments to obtain the best  $V_{REFDQ}$ , which in turn optimizes the data eye.

The internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  specification parameters are voltage range, step size,  $V_{REF}$  step time,  $V_{REF}$  full step time, and  $V_{REF}$  valid level. The voltage operating range specifies the minimum required  $V_{REF}$  setting range for DDR4 SDRAM devices. The minimum range is defined by  $V_{REFDQ,min}$  and  $V_{REFDQ,max}$ . As noted, a calibration sequence, determined by the DRAM controller, should be performed to adjust  $V_{REFDQ}$  and optimize the timing and voltage margin of the DRAM data input receivers. The internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  voltage value may not be exactly within the voltage range setting coupled with the  $V_{REF}$  set tolerance; the device must be calibrated to the correct internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  voltage.

Figure 59: V<sub>REFDO</sub> Voltage Range





## **V<sub>REFDO</sub>** Range and Levels

Table 37: V<sub>REFDO</sub> Range and Levels

MR6[5:0]	Range 1 MR6[6] 0	Range 2 MR6[6] 1	MR6[5:0]	Range 1 MR6[6] 0	Range 2 MR6[6] 1
00 0000	60.00%	45.00%	01 1010	76.90%	61.90%
00 0001	60.65%	45.65%	01 1011	77.55%	62.55%
00 0010	61.30%	46.30%	01 1100	78.20%	63.20%
00 0011	61.95%	46.95%	01 1101	78.85%	63.85%
00 0100	62.60%	47.60%	01 1110	79.50%	64.50%
00 0101	63.25%	48.25%	01 1111	80.15%	65.15%
00 0110	63.90%	48.90%	10 0000	80.80%	65.80%
00 0111	64.55%	49.55%	10 0001	81.45%	66.45%
00 1000	65.20%	50.20%	10 0010	82.10%	67.10%
00 1001	65.85%	50.85%	10 0011	82.75%	67.75%
00 1010	66.50%	51.50%	10 0100	83.40%	68.40%
00 1011	67.15%	52.15%	10 0101	84.05%	69.05%
00 1100	67.80%	52.80%	10 0110	84.70%	69.70%
00 1101	68.45%	53.45%	53.45% 10 0111 85.35		70.35%
00 1110	69.10%	54.10%	10 1000	86.00%	71.00%
00 1111	69.75%	54.75%	10 1001	86.65%	71.65%
01 0000	70.40%	55.40%	10 1010	87.30%	72.30%
01 0001	71.05%	56.05%	10 1011	87.95%	72.95%
01 0010	71.70%	56.70%	10 1100	88.60%	73.60%
01 0011	72.35%	57.35%	10 1101	89.25%	74.25%
01 0100	73.00%	58.00%	10 1110	89.90%	74.90%
01 0101	73.65%	58.65%	10 1111	90.55%	75.55%
01 0110	74.30%	59.30%	11 0000	91.20%	76.20%
01 0111	74.95%	59.95%	11 0001	91.85%	76.85%
01 1000	75.60%	60.60%	11 0010	92.50%	77.50%
01 1001	76.25%	61.25%	11 0011 to	11 1111 = Reserved	•

## **V<sub>REFDQ</sub>** Step Size

The  $V_{REF}$  step size is defined as the step size between adjacent steps.  $V_{REF}$  step size ranges from 0.5%  $V_{DDQ}$  to 0.8%  $V_{DDQ}$ . However, for a given design, the device has one value for  $V_{REF}$  step size that falls within the range.

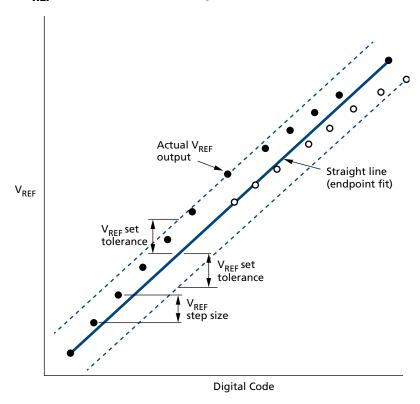
The  $V_{REF}$  set tolerance is the variation in the  $V_{REF}$  voltage from the ideal setting. This accounts for accumulated error over multiple steps. There are two ranges for  $V_{REF}$  set tolerance uncertainty. The range of  $V_{REF}$  set tolerance uncertainty is a function of number of steps n.

The  $V_{REF}$  set tolerance is measured with respect to the ideal line, which is based on the MIN and MAX  $V_{REF}$  value endpoints for a specified range. The internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  voltage value may not be exactly within



the voltage range setting coupled with the  $V_{REF}$  set tolerance; the device must be calibrated to the correct internal  $V_{REFDO}$  voltage.

Figure 60: Example of V<sub>REF</sub> Set Tolerance and Step Size



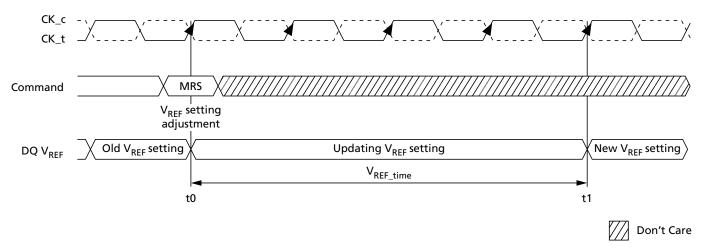
Note: 1. Maximum case shown.

## **V<sub>REFDQ</sub>** Increment and Decrement Timing

The  $V_{REF}$  increment/decrement step times are defined by  $V_{REF,time}$ .  $V_{REF,time}$  is defined from t0 to t1, where t1 is referenced to the  $V_{REF}$  voltage at the final DC level within the  $V_{REF}$  valid tolerance ( $V_{REF,val\_tol}$ ). The  $V_{REF}$  valid level is defined by  $V_{REF,val}$  tolerance to qualify the step time t1. This parameter is used to insure an adequate RC time constant behavior of the voltage level change after any  $V_{REF}$  increment/decrement adjustment.



Figure 61: V<sub>REFDQ</sub> Timing Diagram for V<sub>REF,time</sub> Parameter



Note: 1. t0 is referenced to the MRS command clock t1 is referenced to V<sub>REF,tol</sub>

 $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode is entered via an MRS command, setting MR6[7] to 1 (0 disables  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode) and setting MR6[6] to either 0 or 1 to select the desired range (MR6[5:0] are "Don't Care"). After  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode has been entered,  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode legal commands may be issued once  $^{t}V_{REFDQ}$  has been satisfied. Legal commands for  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode are ACT, WR, WRA, RD, RDA, PRE, DES, and MRS to set  $V_{REFDQ}$  values, and MRS to exit  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode. Also, after  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode has been entered, "dummy" WRITE commands are allowed prior to adjusting the  $V_{REFDQ}$  value the first time  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration is performed after initialization.

Setting  $V_{REFDQ}$  values requires MR6[7] be set to 1 and MR6[6] be unchanged from the initial range selection; MR6[5:0] may be set to the desired  $V_{REFDQ}$  values. If MR6[7] is set to 0, MR6[6:0] are not written.  $V_{REF,time-short}$  or  $V_{REF,time-long}$  must be satisfied after each MR6 command to set  $V_{REFDQ}$  value before the internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  value is valid.

If PDA mode is used in conjunction with  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration, the PDA mode requirement that only MRS commands are allowed while PDA mode is enabled is not waived. That is, the only  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode legal commands noted above that may be used are the MRS commands: MRS to set  $V_{REFDQ}$  values and MRS to exit  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode.

The last MR6[6:0] setting written to MR6 prior to exiting  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode is the range and value used for the internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  setting.  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode may be exited when the DRAM is in idle state. After the MRS command to exit  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode has been issued, DES must be issued until  $^tVREFDQX$  has been satisfied where any legal command may then be issued.  $V_{REFDQ}$  setting should be updated if the die temperature changes too much from the calibration temperature.

The following are typical script when applying the above rules for  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration routine when performing  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration in Range 1:

- MR6[7:6]10 [5:0]XXXXXXX.
  - Subsequent legal commands while in  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode: ACT, WR, WRA, RD, RDA, PRE, DES, and MRS (to set  $V_{REFDQ}$  values and exit  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode).
- All subsequent V<sub>REFDO</sub> calibration MR setting commands are MR6[7:6]10 [5:0]VVVVVV.
  - "VVVVV" are desired settings for V<sub>REFDO</sub>.



## 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM V<sub>REFDO</sub> Calibration

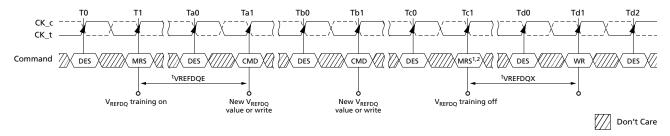
- Issue ACT/WR/RD looking for pass/fail to determine V<sub>CENT</sub> (midpoint) as needed.
- $\bullet~$  To exit  $V_{REFDO}$  calibration, the last two  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration MR commands are:
  - MR6[7:6]10 [5:0]VVVVV\* where VVVVV\* = desired value for  $V_{REFDQ}$ .
  - MR6[7]0 [6:0]XXXXXXX to exit V<sub>REFDO</sub> calibration mode.

The following are typical script when applying the above rules for  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration routine when performing  $V_{REFDO}$  calibration in Range 2:

- MR6[7:6]11 [5:0]XXXXXXX.
  - Subsequent legal commands while in  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode: ACT, WR, WRA, RD, RDA, PRE, DES, and MRS (to set  $V_{REFDQ}$  values and exit  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode).
- All subsequent V<sub>REFDO</sub> calibration MR setting commands are MR6[7:6]11 [5:0]VVVVVV.
  - "VVVVV" are desired settings for V<sub>REFDO</sub>.
- $\bullet$  Issue ACT/WR/RD looking for pass/fail to determine  $V_{CENT}$  (midpoint) as needed.
- To exit V<sub>REFDO</sub> calibration, the last two V<sub>REFDO</sub> calibration MR commands are:
  - MR6[7:6]11 [5:0]VVVVV\* where VVVVVV\* = desired value for  $V_{REFDO}$ .
  - MR6[7]0 [6:0]XXXXXXXX to exit V<sub>REFDO</sub> calibration mode.

**Note:** Range may only be set or changed when entering  $V_{REFDQ}$  calibration mode; changing range while in or exiting  $V_{REFDO}$  calibration mode is illegal.

Figure 62: V<sub>REFDO</sub> Training Mode Entry and Exit Timing Diagram



Notes: 1. New V<sub>REFDQ</sub> values are not allowed with an MRS command during calibration mode entry.

Depending on the step size of the latest programmed V<sub>REF</sub> value, V<sub>REF</sub> must be satisfied before disabling V<sub>REFDQ</sub> training mode.



Figure 63: V<sub>REF</sub> Step: Single Step Size Increment Case

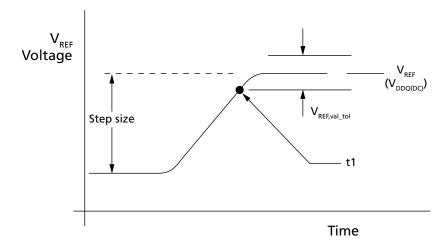


Figure 64: V<sub>REF</sub> Step: Single Step Size Decrement Case

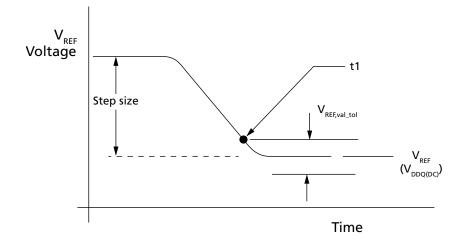




Figure 65: V<sub>REF</sub> Full Step: From V<sub>REF,min</sub> to V<sub>REF,max</sub>Case

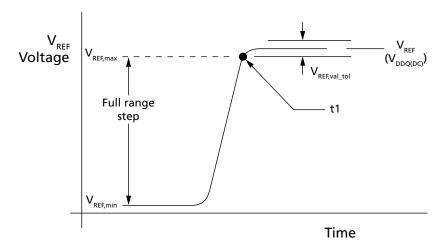
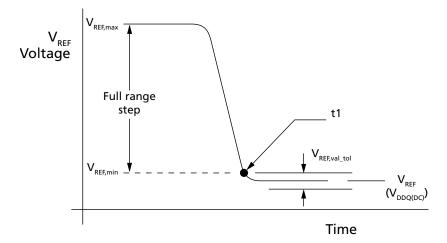


Figure 66:  $V_{REF}$  Full Step: From  $V_{REF,max}$  to  $V_{REF,min}$ Case



# **V<sub>REFDQ</sub>** Target Settings

The  $V_{REFDQ}$  initial settings are largely dependant on the ODT termination settings. The table below shows all of the possible initial settings available for  $V_{REFDQ}$  training; it is unlikely the lower ODT settings would be used in most cases.

Table 38:  $V_{REFDQ}$  Settings ( $V_{DDQ} = 1.2V$ )

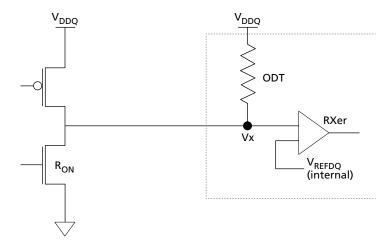
R <sub>ON</sub>	ODT	Vx – V <sub>IN</sub> LOW (mV)	V <sub>REFDQ</sub> (mv)	V <sub>REFDQ</sub> (%V <sub>DDQ</sub> )	
	34 ohm	600	900	75%	
	40 ohm	550	875	73%	
	48 ohm	500	850	71%	
34 ohm	60 ohm	435	815	68%	
	80 ohm	360	780	65%	
	120 ohm	265	732	61%	
	240 ohm	150	675	56%	



Table 38:  $V_{REFDQ}$  Settings ( $V_{DDQ} = 1.2V$ )

R <sub>ON</sub>	ODT	Vx – V <sub>IN</sub> LOW (mV)	V <sub>REFDQ</sub> (mv)	V <sub>REFDQ</sub> (%V <sub>DDQ</sub> )	
	34 ohm	700	950	79%	
	40 ohm	655	925	77%	
	48 ohm	600	900	75%	
48 ohm	60 ohm	535	865	72%	
	80 ohm	450	825	69%	
	120 ohm	345	770	64%	
	240 ohm	200	700	58%	

Figure 67: V<sub>REFDQ</sub> Equivalent Circuit





## **Connectivity Test Mode**

Connectivity test (CT) mode is similar to boundary scan testing but is designed to significantly speed up the testing of electrical continuity of pin interconnections between the device and the memory controller on the PC boards. Designed to work seamlessly with any boundary scan device, CT mode is supported in all ×4, ×8, and ×16 non-3DS devices (JEDEC states CT mode for ×4 and ×8 is not required on 4Gb and is an optional feature on 8Gb and above). 3DS devices do not support CT mode and the TEN pin should be considered RFU maintained LOW at all times.

Contrary to other conventional shift-register-based test modes, where test patterns are shifted in and out of the memory devices serially during each clock, the CT mode allows test patterns to be entered on the test input pins in parallel and the test results to be extracted from the test output pins of the device in parallel. These two functions are also performed at the same time, significantly increasing the speed of the connectivity check. When placed in CT mode, the device appears as an asynchronous device to the external controlling agent. After the input test pattern is applied, the connectivity test results are available for extraction in parallel at the test output pins after a fixed propagation delay time.

Note: A reset of the device is required after exiting CT mode (see RESET and Initialization Procedure).

## **Pin Mapping**

Only digital pins can be tested using the CT mode. For the purposes of a connectivity check, all the pins used for digital logic in the device are classified as one of the following types:

- Test enable (TEN): When asserted HIGH, this pin causes the device to enter CT mode. In CT mode, the normal memory function inside the device is bypassed and the I/O pins appear as a set of test input and output pins to the external controlling agent. Additionally, the device will set the internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  to  $V_{DDQ} \times 0.5$  during CT mode (this is the only time the DRAM takes direct control over setting the internal  $V_{REFDQ}$ ). The TEN pin is dedicated to the connectivity check function and will not be used during normal device operation.
- Chip select (CS\_n): When asserted LOW, this pin enables the test output pins in the device. When de-asserted, these output pins will be High-Z. The CS\_n pin in the device serves as the CS\_n pin in CT mode.
- Test input: A group of pins used during normal device operation designated as test input pins. These pins are used to enter the test pattern in CT mode.
- **Test output:** A group of pins used during normal device operation designated as test output pins. These pins are used for extraction of the connectivity test results in CT mode.
- RESET\_n: This pin must be fixed high level during CT mode, as in normal function.



#### **Table 39: Connectivity Mode Pin Description and Switching Levels**

CT Mode Pins		Pin Name During Normal Memory Operation	Switching Level	Notes
Test enabl	e	TEN	CMOS (20%/80% V <sub>DD</sub> )	1, 2
Chip select		CS_n	V <sub>REFCA</sub> ±200mV	3
	А	BA[1:0], BG[1:0], A[9:0], A10/AP, A11, A12/BC_n, A13, WE_n/A14, CAS_n/A15, RAS_n/A16, A17, CKE, ACT_n, ODT, CLK_t, CLK_c, PAR	V <sub>REFCA</sub> ±200mV	3
Test	В	LDM_n/LDBI_n, UDM_n/UDBI_n; DM_n/DBI_n	V <sub>REFDQ</sub> ±200mV	4
input	С	ALERT_n	CMOS (20%/80% V <sub>DD</sub> )	2, 5
	D	RESET_n	CMOS (20%/80% V <sub>DD</sub> )	2
Test output	•	DQ[15:0], UDQS_t, UDQS_c, LDQS_t, LDQS_c; DQS_t, DQS_c	V <sub>TT</sub> ±100mV	6

- Notes: 1. TEN: Connectivity test mode is active when TEN is HIGH and inactive when TEN is LOW. TEN must be LOW during normal operation.
  - 2. CMOS is a rail-to-rail signal with DC HIGH at 80% and DC LOW at 20% of V<sub>DD</sub> (960mV for DC HIGH and 240mV for DC LOW.)
  - 3.  $V_{REFCA}$  should be  $V_{DD}/2$ .
  - 4. V<sub>REFDO</sub> should be V<sub>DDO</sub>/2.
  - 5. ALERT\_n switching level is not a final setting.
  - 6.  $V_{TT}$  should be set to  $V_{DD}/2$ .

## **Minimum Terms Definition for Logic Equations**

The test input and output pins are related by the following equations, where INV denotes a logical inversion operation and XOR a logical exclusive OR operation:

MT0 = XOR (A1, A6, PAR)

 $MT1 = XOR (A8, ALERT_n, A9)$ 

MT2 = XOR (A2, A5, A13) or XOR (A2, A5, A13, A17)

MT3 = XOR (A0, A7, A11)

 $MT4 = XOR (CK_c, ODT, CAS_n/A15)$ 

 $MT5 = XOR (CKE, RAS_n/A16, A10/AP)$ 

 $MT6 = XOR (ACT_n, A4, BA1)$ 

 $MT7 = \times 16$ : XOR (DMU\_n/DBIU\_n, DML\_n/DBIL\_n, CK\_t)

= x8: XOR (BG1, DML\_n/DBIL\_n, CK\_t)

 $= x4: XOR (BG1, CK_t)$ 

 $MT8 = XOR (WE_n/A14, A12 / BC, BA0)$ 

MT9 = XOR (BG0, A3, RESET\_n and TEN)

## **Logic Equations for a x4 Device**

DQ0 = XOR (MT0, MT1)

DQ1 = XOR (MT2, MT3)

DQ2 = XOR (MT4, MT5)

DQ3 = XOR (MT6, MT7)

 $DQS_t = MT8$ 

 $DQS_c = MT9$ 



## **Logic Equations for a x8 Device**

DQ0 = MT0	DQ5 = MT5
DQ1 = MT1	DQ6 = MT6
DQ2 = MT2	DQ7 = MT7
DQ3 = MT3	$DQS_t = MT8$
DO4 = MT4	DOS $c = MT9$

### **Logic Equations for a x16 Device**

DQ0 = MT0	DQ10 = INV DQ2
DQ1 = MT1	DQ11 = INV DQ3
DQ2 = MT2	DQ12 = INV DQ4
DQ3 = MT3	DQ13 = INV DQ5
DQ4 = MT4	DQ14 = INV DQ6
DQ5 = MT5	DQ15 = INV DQ7
DQ6 = MT6	$LDQS_t = MT8$
DQ7 = MT7	$LDQS_c = MT9$
DQ8 = INV DQ0	$UDQS_t = INV LDQS_t$
DQ9 = INV DQ1	$UDQS_c = INV LDQS_c$

### **CT Input Timing Requirements**

Prior to the assertion of the TEN pin, all voltage supplies, including  $V_{REFCA}$ , must be valid and stable and RESET\_n registered high prior to entering CT mode. Upon the assertion of the TEN pin HIGH with RESET\_n, CKE, and CS\_n held HIGH; CLK\_t, CLK\_c, and CKE signals become test inputs within  $^t$ CTECT\_Valid. The remaining CT inputs become valid  $^t$ CT\_Enable after TEN goes HIGH when CS\_n allows input to begin sampling, provided inputs were valid for at least  $^t$ CT\_Valid. While in CT mode, refresh activities in the memory arrays are not allowed; they are initiated either externally (auto refresh) or internally (self refresh).

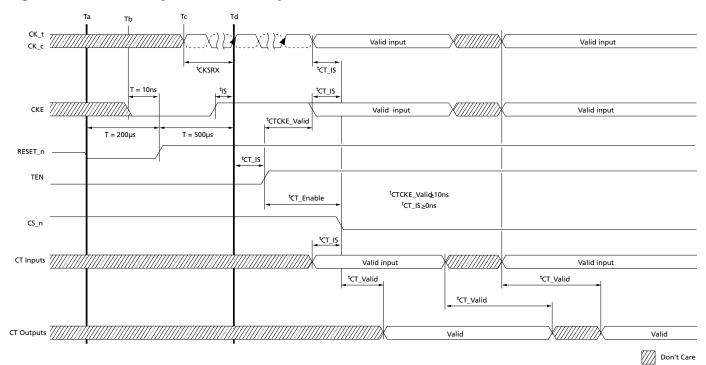
The TEN pin may be asserted after the DRAM has completed power-on. After the DRAM is initialized and  $V_{REFDQ}$  is calibrated, CT mode may no longer be used. The TEN pin may be de-asserted at any time in CT mode. Upon exiting CT mode, the states and the integrity of the original content of the memory array are unknown. A full reset of the memory device is required.

After CT mode has been entered, the output signals will be stable within <sup>t</sup>CT\_Valid after the test inputs have been applied as long as TEN is maintained HIGH and CS\_n is maintained LOW.



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Connectivity Test Mode

## **Figure 68: Connectivity Test Mode Entry**





## **Excessive Row Activation**

Rows can be accessed a limited number of times within a certain time period before adjacent rows require refresh. The maximum activate count (MAC) is the maximum number of activates that a single row can sustain within a time interval of equal to or less than the maximum activate window (<sup>t</sup>MAW) before the adjacent rows need to be refreshed, regardless of how the activates are distributed over <sup>t</sup>MAW.

Micron's DDR4 devices automatically perform a type of TRR mode in the background and provide an MPR Page 3 MPR3[3:0] of 1000, indicating there is no restriction to the number of ACTIVATE commands to a given row in a refresh period provided DRAM timing specifications are not violated. However, specific attempts to by-pass TRR may result in data disturb.

Table 40: MAC Encoding of MPR Page 3 MPR3

[7]	[6]	[5]	[4]	[3]	[2]	[1]	[0]	MAC	Comments
х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	Untested	The device has not been tested for MAC.
х	х	Х	х	0	0	0	1	<sup>t</sup> MAC = 700K	
Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	1	0	<sup>t</sup> MAC = 600K	
х	х	Х	х	0	0	1	1	<sup>t</sup> MAC = 500K	
Х	Х	х	Х	0	1	0	0	$^{t}MAC = 400K$	
х	Х	Х	Х	0	1	0	1	<sup>t</sup> MAC = 300K	
х	х	х	Х	0	1	1	0	Reserved	
х	Х	Х	Х	0	1	1	1	<sup>t</sup> MAC = 200K	
х	х	х	х	1	0	0	0	Unlimited	There is no restriction to the number of ACTIVATE commands to a given row in a refresh period provided DRAM timing specifications are not violated.
х	х	Х	Х	1	0	0	1	Reserved	
х	Х	Х	Х	:	:	:	:	Reserved	
х	Х	Х	Х	1	1	1	1	Reserved	

122

Notes: 1. MAC encoding in MPR Page 3 MPR3.



## **Post Package Repair**

## **Post Package Repair**

JEDEC defines two modes of Post Package Repair (PPR): soft Post Package Repair (sPPR) and hard Post Package Repair (hPPR). sPPR is non-persistent so the repair row maybe altered; that is, sPPR is NOT a permanent repair and even though it will repair a row, the repair can be reversed, reassigned via another sPPR, or made permanent via hPPR. Hard Post Package Repair is persistent so once the repair row is assigned for a hPPR address, further PPR commands to a previous hPPR section should not be performed, that is, hPPR is a permanent repair; once repaired, it cannot be reversed. The controller provides the failing row address in the hPPR/sPPR sequence to the device to perform the row repair. hPPR Mode and sPPR Mode may not be enabled at the same time.

JEDEC states hPPR is optional for 4Gb and sPPR is optional for 4Gb and 8Gb parts however Micron 4Gb and 8Gb DDR4 DRAMs should have both sPPR and hPPR support. The hPPR support is identified via an MPR read from MPR Page 2, MPR0[7] and sPPR support is identified via an MPR read from MPR Page 2, MPR0[6].

The JEDEC minimum support requirement for DDR4 PPR (hPPR or sPPR) is to provide one row of repair per bank group (BG), x4/x8 have 4 BG and x16 has 2 BG; this is a total of 4 repair rows available on x4/x8 and 2 repair rows available on x16. Micron PPR support exceeds the JEDEC minimum requirements; Micron DDR4 DRAMs have at least one row of repair for each bank which is essentially 4 row repairs per BG for a total of 16 repair rows for x4 and x8 and 8 repair rows for x16; a 4x increase in repair rows.

JEDEC requires the user to have all sPPR row repair addresses reset and cleared prior to enabling hPPR Mode. Micron DDR4 PPR does not have this restriction, the existing sPPR row repair addresses are not required to be cleared prior to entering hPPR mode. Each bank in a BG is PPR independent: sPPR or hPPR issued to a bank will not alter a sPPR row repair existing in a different bank.

#### sPPR followed by sPPR to same bank

When PPR is issued to a bank for the first time and is a sPPR command, the repair row will be a sPPR. When a subsequent sPPR is issued to the same bank, the previous sPPR repair row will be cleared and used for the subsequent sPPR address as the sPPR operation is non-persistent.

#### sPPR followed by hPPR to same bank

When a PPR is issued to a bank for the first time and is a sPPR command, the repair row will be a sPPR. When a subsequent hPPR is issued to the same bank, the initial sPPR repair row will be cleared and used for the hPPR address<sup>1</sup>. If a further subsequent PPR (hPPR or sPPR) is issued to the same bank, the further subsequent PPR (hPPR or sPPR) repair row will not clear or overwrite the previous hPPR address as the hPPR operation is persistent.

#### hPPR followed by hPPR or sPPR to same bank

When a PPR is issued to a bank for the first time and is a hPPR command, the repair row will be a hPPR. When a subsequent PPR (hPPR or sPPR) is issued to the same bank, the subsequent PPR (hPPR or sPPR) repair row will not clear or overwrite the initial hPPR address as the initial hPPR is persistent.

**Note:** Newer Micron DDR4 designs may not guarantee that an sPPR followed by an hPPR to the same bank will result the same repair row being used. Contact factory for more information.

# **Hard Post Package Repair**

All banks must be precharged and idle. DBI and CRC modes must be disabled. Both sPPR and hPPR must be disabled. sPPR is disabled with MR4[5] = 0. hPPR is disabled with MR4[13] = 0, which is the

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Hard Post Package Repair

normal state, and hPPR is enabled with MR4 [13]= 1, which is the hPPR enabled state. There are two forms of hPPR mode. Both forms of hPPR have the same entry requirement as defined in the sections below. The first command sequence uses a WRA command and supports data retention with a REFRESH operation except for the bank containing the row that is being repaired; JEDEC has relaxed this requirement and allows BA[0] to be a Don't Care regarding the banks which are not required to maintain data a REFRESH operation during hPPR. The second command sequence uses a WR command (a REFRESH operation can't be performed in this command sequence). The second command sequence doesn't support data retention for the target DRAM.

#### **hPPR Row Repair - Entry**

As stated above, all banks must be precharged and idle. DBI and CRC modes must be disabled, and all timings must be followed as shown in the timing diagram that follows.

All other commands except those listed in the following sequences are illegal.

- 1. Issue MR4[13] 1 to enter hPPR mode enable.
  - a) All DQ are driven HIGH.
- 2. Issue four consecutive guard key commands (shown in the table below) to MR0 with each command separated by <sup>t</sup>MOD. The PPR guard key settings are the same whether performing sPPR or hPPR mode.
  - a) Any interruption of the key sequence by other commands, such as ACT, WR, RD, PRE, REF, ZQ, and NOP, are not allowed.
  - b) If the guard key bits are not entered in the required order or interrupted with other MR commands, hPPR will not be enabled, and the programming cycle will result in a NOP.
  - c) When the hPPR entry sequence is interrupted and followed by ACT and WR commands, these commands will be conducted as normal DRAM commands.
  - d) JEDEC allows A6:0 to be Don't Care on 4Gb and 8Gb devices from a supplier perspective and the user should rely on vendor datasheet.

Table 41: PPR MR0	Guard Kev	/ Settinas
-------------------	-----------	------------

MR0	BG1:0	BA1:0	A17:12	A11	A10	A9	A8	A7	A6:0
First guard key	0	0	xxxxxx	1	1	0	0	1	1111111
Second guard key	0	0	xxxxxx	0	1	1	1	1	1111111
Third Guard key	0	0	xxxxxx	1	0	1	1	1	1111111
Fourth guard key	0	0	xxxxxx	0	0	1	1	1	1111111

#### hPPR Row Repair - WRA Initiated (REF Commands Allowed)

1. Issue an ACT command with failing BG and BA with the row address to be repaired.

- 2. Issue a WRA command with BG and BA of failing row address.
  - a) The address must be at valid levels, but the address is Don't Care.
- 3. All DQ of the target DRAM should be driven LOW for 4nCK (bit 0 through bit 7) after WL (WL = CWL + AL + PL) in order for hPPR to initiate repair.
  - a) Repair **will be** initiated to the target DRAM only if all DQ during bit 0 through bit 7 are LOW. The bank under repair does not get the REFRESH command applied to it.
  - b) Repair will not be initiated to the target DRAM if any DQ during bit 0 through bit 7 is HIGH.
    - i) JEDEC states: All DQs of target DRAM should be LOW for 4<sup>t</sup>CK. If HIGH is driven to all DQs of a DRAM consecutively for equal to or longer than 2<sup>t</sup>CK, then DRAM does not conduct hPPR



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Hard Post Package Repair

and retains data if REF command is properly issued; if all DQs are neither LOW for  $4^t$ CK nor HIGH for equal to or longer than  $2^t$ CK, then hPPR mode execution is unknown.

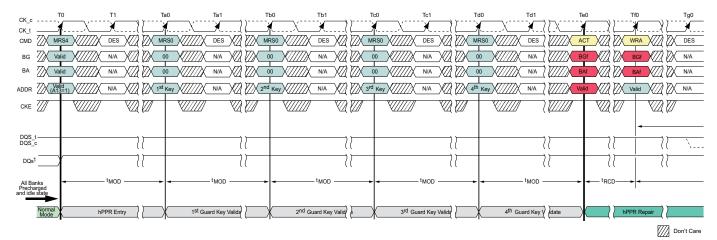
- c) DQS should function normally.
- 4. REF command may be issued anytime after the WRA command followed by WL +  $4nCK + {}^{t}WR + {}^{t}RP$ .
  - a) Multiple REF commands are issued at a rate of <sup>t</sup>REFI or <sup>t</sup>REFI/2, however back-to-back REF commands must be separated by at least <sup>t</sup>REFI/4 when the DRAM is in hPPR mode.
  - b) All banks except the bank under repair will perform refresh.
- 5. Issue PRE after <sup>t</sup>PGM time so that the device can repair the target row during <sup>t</sup>PGM time.
  - a) Wait <sup>t</sup>PGM\_Exit after PRE to allow the device to recognize the repaired target row address.
- 6. Issue MR4[13] 0 command to hPPR mode disable.
  - a) Wait <sup>t</sup>PGMPST for hPPR mode exit to complete.
  - b) After <sup>t</sup>PGMPST has expired, any valid command may be issued.

The entire sequence from hPPR mode enable through hPPR mode disable may be repeated if more than one repair is to be done.

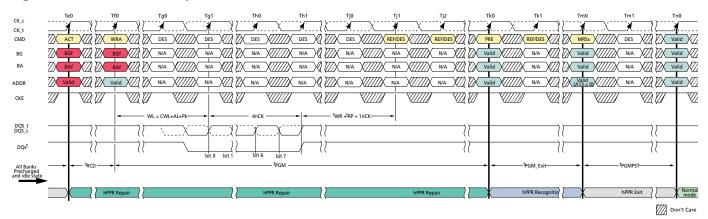
After completing hPPR mode, MR0 must be re-programmed to a prehPPR mode state if the device is to be accessed.

After hPPR mode has been exited, the DRAM controller can confirm if the target row was repaired correctly by writing data into the target row and reading it back.

Figure 69: hPPR WRA - Entry



#### Figure 70: hPPR WRA - Repair and Exit



## hPPR Row Repair - WR Initiated (REF Commands NOT Allowed)

- 1. Issue an ACT command with failing BG and BA with the row address to be repaired.
- 2. Issue a WR command with BG and BA of failing row address.
  - a) The address must be at valid levels, but the address is Don't Care.
- 3. All DQ of the target DRAM should be driven LOW for 4nCK (bit 0 through bit 7) after WL (WL = CWL + AL + PL) in order for hPPR to initiate repair.
  - a) Repair will be initiated to the target DRAM only if all DQ during bit 0 through bit 7 are LOW.
  - b) Repair will not be initiated to the target DRAM if any DQ during bit 0 through bit 7 is HIGH.
    - i) JEDEC states: All DQs of target DRAM should be LOW for 4<sup>t</sup>CK. If HIGH is driven to all DQs of a DRAM consecutively for equal to or longer than 2<sup>t</sup>CK, then DRAM does not conduct hPPR and retains data if REF command is properly issued; if all DQs are neither LOW for 4<sup>t</sup>CK nor HIGH for equal to or longer than 2<sup>t</sup>CK, then hPPR mode execution is unknown.
  - c) DQS should function normally.
- 4. REF commands may NOT be issued at anytime while in PPT mode.
- 5. Issue PRE after <sup>t</sup>PGM time so that the device can repair the target row during <sup>t</sup>PGM time.
  - a) Wait <sup>t</sup>PGM\_Exit after PRE to allow the device to recognize the repaired target row address.
- 6. Issue MR4[13] 0 command to hPPR mode disable.
  - a) Wait <sup>t</sup>PGMPST for hPPR mode exit to complete.
  - b) After <sup>t</sup>PGMPST has expired, any valid command may be issued.

The entire sequence from hPPR mode enable through hPPR mode disable may be repeated if more than one repair is to be done.

After completing hPPR mode, MR0 must be re-programmed to a prehPPR mode state if the device is to be accessed.

After hPPR mode has been exited, the DRAM controller can confirm if the target row was repaired correctly by writing data into the target row and reading it back.



Figure 71: hPPR WR - Entry

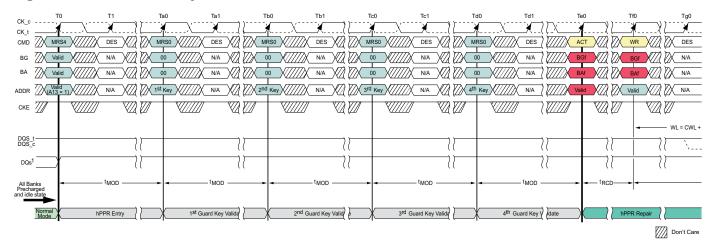


Figure 72: hPPR WR - Repair and Exit

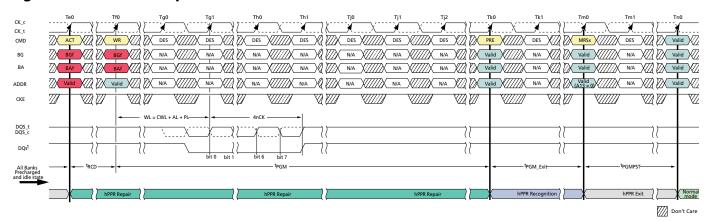


Table 42: DDR4 hPPR Timing Parameters DDR4-1600 through DDR4-3200

Parameter	Symbol		Min	Max	Unit
hPPR programming time	<sup>t</sup> PGM	×4, ×8	1000	_	ms
		×16	2000	_	ms
hPPR precharge exit time	<sup>t</sup> PGM_Exit		15	_	ns
hPPR exit time	<sup>t</sup> PGMPST		50	1	μς

## sPPR Row Repair

Soft post package repair (sPPR) is a way to quickly, but temporarily, repair a row element in a bank on a DRAM device, where hPPR takes longer but permanently repairs a row element. sPPR mode is entered in a similar fashion as hPPR, sPPR uses MR4[5] while hPPR uses MR4[13]. sPPR is disabled with MR4[5] = 0, which is the normal state, and sPPR is enabled with MR4[5] = 1, which is the sPPR enabled state.

sPPR requires the same guard key sequence as hPPR to qualify the MR4 PPR entry. After sPPR entry, an ACT command will capture the target bank and target row, herein seed row, where the row repair will be made. After <sup>t</sup>RCD time, a WR command is used to select the individual DRAM, through the DQ bits,



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM sPPR Row Repair

to transfer the repair address into an internal register in the DRAM. After a write recovery time and PRE command, the sPPR mode can be exited and normal operation can resume.

The DRAM will retain the soft repair information as long as  $V_{\rm DD}$  remains within the operating region unless rewritten by a subsequent sPPR entry to the same bank. If DRAM power is removed or the DRAM is reset, the soft repair will revert to the unrepaired state. hPPR and sPPR should not be enabled at the same time; Micron sPPR does not have to be disabled and cleared prior to entering hPPR mode, but sPPR must be disabled and cleared prior to entering MBIST-PPR mode.

With sPPR, Micron DDR4 can repair one row per bank. When a subsequent sPPR request is made to the same bank, the subsequently issued sPPR address will replace the previous sPPR address. When the hPPR resource for a bank is used up, the bank should be assumed to not have available resources for sPPR. If a repair sequence is issued to a bank with no repair resource available, the DRAM will ignore the programming sequence.

The bank receiving sPPR change is expected to retain memory array data in all rows except for the seed row and its associated row addresses. If the data in the memory array in the bank under sPPR repair is not required to be retained, then the handling of the seed row's associated row addresses is not of interest and can be ignored. If the data in the memory array is required to be retained in the bank under sPPR mode, then prior to executing the sPPR mode, the seed row and its associated row addresses should be backed up and subsequently restored after sPPR has been completed. sPPR associated seed row addresses are specified in the Table below; BA0 is not required by Micron DRAMs however it is JEDEC reserved.

#### **Table 43: sPPR Associated Rows**

	sPPR Associated Row Address											
BA0*	A17	A16	A15	A14	A13	A1	A0					

All banks must be precharged and idle. DBI and CRC modes must be disabled, and all sPPR timings must be followed as shown in the timing diagram that follows.

All other commands except those listed in the following sequences are illegal.

- 1. Issue MR4[5] 1 to enter sPPR mode enable.
  - a) All DO are driven HIGH.
- 2. Issue four consecutive guard key commands (shown in the table below) to MR0 with each command separated by <sup>t</sup>MOD. Please note that JEDEC recently added the four guard key entry used for hPPR to sPPR entry; early DRAMs may not require four guard key entry code. A prudent controller design should accommodate either option in case an earlier DRAM is used.
  - a) Any interruption of the key sequence by other commands, such as ACT, WR, RD, PRE, REF, ZQ, and NOP, are not allowed.
  - b) If the guard key bits are not entered in the required order or interrupted with other MR commands, sPPR will not be enabled, and the programming cycle will result in a NOP.
  - c) When the sPPR entry sequence is interrupted and followed by ACT and WR commands, these commands will be conducted as normal DRAM commands.
  - d) JEDEC allows A6:0 to be "Don't Care" on 4Gb and 8Gb devices from a supplier perspective and the user should rely on vendor datasheet.

#### **Table 44: PPR MR0 Guard Key Settings**

MR0	BG1:0	BA1:0	A17:12	A11	A10	A9	A8	A7	A6:0
First guard key	0	0	xxxxxx	1	1	0	0	1	1111111
Second guard key	0	0	xxxxxx	0	1	1	1	1	1111111



**Table 44: PPR MR0 Guard Key Settings (Continued)** 

MR0	BG1:0	BA1:0	A17:12	A11	A10	A9	A8	A7	A6:0
Third guard key	0	0	xxxxxx	1	0	1	1	1	1111111
Fourth guard key	0	0	xxxxxx	0	0	1	1	1	1111111

- 3. After <sup>t</sup>MOD, issue an ACT command with failing BG and BA with the row address to be repaired.
- 4. After <sup>t</sup>RCD, issue a WR command with BG and BA of failing row address.
  - a) The address must be at valid levels, but the address is a "Don't Care."
- 5. All DQ of the target DRAM should be driven LOW for 4nCK (bit 0 through bit 7) after WL (WL = CWL + AL + PL) in order for sPPR to initiate repair.
  - a) Repair will be initiated to the target DRAM only if all DQ during bit 0 through bit 7 are LOW.
  - b) Repair will not be initiated to the target DRAM if any DQ during bit 0 through bit 7 is HIGH.
    - i) JEDEC states: All DQs of target DRAM should be LOW for 4<sup>t</sup>CK. If HIGH is driven to all DQs of a DRAM consecutively for equal to or longer than the first 2<sup>t</sup>CK, then DRAM does not conduct hPPR and retains data if REF command is properly issued; if all DQs are neither LOW for 4<sup>t</sup>CK nor HIGH for equal to or longer than the first 2<sup>t</sup>CK, then hPPR mode execution is unknown.
  - c) DQS should function normally.
- 6. REF command may NOT be issued at anytime while in sPPR mode.
- 7. Issue PRE after <sup>t</sup>WR time so that the device can repair the target row during <sup>t</sup>WR time.
  - a) Wait <sup>t</sup>PGM\_Exit\_s after PRE to allow the device to recognize the repaired target row address.
- 8. Issue MR4[5] 0 command to sPPR mode disable.
  - a) Wait <sup>t</sup>PGMPST s for sPPR mode exit to complete.
  - b) After <sup>t</sup>PGMPST\_s has expired, any valid command may be issued.

The entire sequence from sPPR mode enable through sPPR mode disable may be repeated if more than one repair is to be done.

After sPPR mode has been exited, the DRAM controller can confirm if the target row was repaired correctly by writing data into the target row and reading it back.

Figure 73: sPPR - Entry

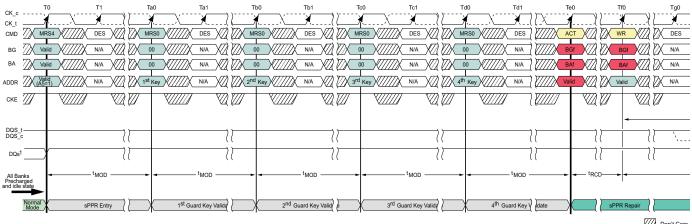


Figure 74: sPPR - Repair, and Exit

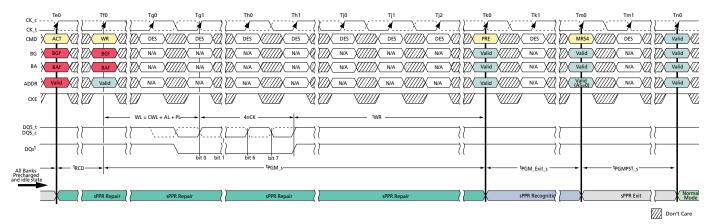


Table 45: DDR4 sPPR Timing Parameters DDR4-1600 Through DDR4-3200

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
sPPR programming time	<sup>t</sup> PGM_s	<sup>t</sup> RCD(MIN)+ WL + 4nCK + <sup>t</sup> WR(MIN)	-	ns
sPPR precharge exit time	<sup>t</sup> PGM_Exit_s	20	-	ns
sPPR exit time	<sup>t</sup> PGMPST_s	<sup>t</sup> MOD	-	ns

## hPPR/sPPR/MBIST-PPR Support Identifier

**Table 46: DDR4 Repair Mode Support Identifier** 

MPR Page 2	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0
Wil K rage 2	UI0	UI1	UI2	UI3	UI4	UI5	UI6	UI7
MPR0	hPPR <sup>1</sup>	sPPR <sup>2</sup>	R <sub>TT_WR</sub>	Temp sensor		CRC	R <sub>TT.</sub>	_WR

MPR Page 3	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0
Will K Tage 5	UI0	UI1	UI2	UI3	UI4	UI5	UI6	UI7
MPR3	MBIST-PPR Support <sup>3</sup>	Don't Care	MBIST-PPR T	ransparency	MAC	MAC	MAC	MAC

- Notes: 1.  $0 = hPPR \mod is not available, 1 = hPPR \mod is available.$ 
  - 2. 0 = sPPR mode is not available, 1 = sPPR mode is available.
  - 3. 0 = MBIST-PPR mode is not available, 1 = MBIST-PPR mode is available.
  - 4. Gray shaded areas are for reference only.

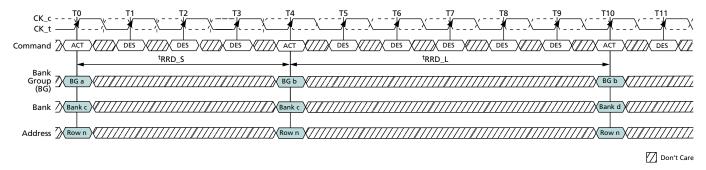
### **ACTIVATE Command**

The ACTIVATE command is used to open (activate) a row in a particular bank for subsequent access. The values on the BG[1:0] inputs select the bank group, the BA[1:0] inputs select the bank within the bank group, and the address provided on inputs A[17:0] selects the row within the bank. This row remains active (open) for accesses until a PRECHARGE command is issued to that bank. A PRECHARGE command must be issued before opening a different row in the same bank. Bank-to-bank command timing for ACTIVATE commands uses two different timing parameters,



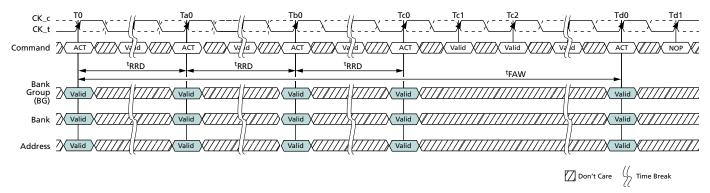
depending on whether the banks are in the same or different bank group. <sup>t</sup>RRD\_S (short) is used for timing between banks located in different bank groups. <sup>t</sup>RRD\_L (long) is used for timing between banks located in the same bank group. Another timing restriction for consecutive ACTIVATE commands [issued at <sup>t</sup>RRD (MIN)] is <sup>t</sup>FAW (four activate window). Because there is a maximum of four banks in a bank group, the <sup>t</sup>FAW parameter applies across different bank groups (five ACTIVATE commands issued at <sup>t</sup>RRD\_L (MIN) to the same bank group would be limited by <sup>t</sup>RC).

### Figure 75: <sup>t</sup>RRD Timing



- Notes: 1. <sup>t</sup>RRD\_S; ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE command period (short); applies to consecutive ACTIVATE commands to different bank groups (that is, T0 and T4).
  - 2. <sup>t</sup>RRD\_L; ACTIVATE to-ACTIVATE command period (long); applies to consecutive ACTIVATE commands to the different banks in the same bank group (that is, T4 and T10).

#### Figure 76: <sup>t</sup>FAW Timing



Note: 1. <sup>t</sup>FAW; four activate windows.

#### PRECHARGE Command

The PRECHARGE command is used to deactivate the open row in a particular bank or the open row in all banks. The bank(s) will be available for a subsequent row activation for a specified time (<sup>t</sup>RP) after the PRECHARGE command is issued. An exception to this is the case of concurrent auto precharge, where a READ or WRITE command to a different bank is allowed as long as it does not interrupt the data transfer in the current bank and does not violate any other timing parameters.

After a bank is precharged, it is in the idle state and must be activated prior to any READ or WRITE commands being issued to that bank. A PRECHARGE command is allowed if there is no open row in that bank (idle state) or if the previously open row is already in the process of precharging. However, the precharge period will be determined by the last PRECHARGE command issued to the bank.



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM REFRESH Command

The auto precharge feature is engaged when a READ or WRITE command is issued with A10 HIGH. The auto precharge feature uses the RAS lockout circuit to internally delay the PRECHARGE operation until the ARRAY RESTORE operation has completed. The RAS lockout circuit feature allows the PRECHARGE operation to be partially or completely hidden during burst READ cycles when the auto precharge feature is engaged. The PRECHARGE operation will not begin until after the last data of the burst write sequence is properly stored in the memory array.

### **REFRESH Command**

The REFRESH command (REF) is used during normal operation of the device. This command is nonpersistent, so it must be issued each time a refresh is required. The device requires REFRESH cycles at an average periodic interval of  ${}^{t}$ REFI. When CS\_n, RAS\_n/A16, and CAS\_n/A15 are held LOW and WE\_n/A14 HIGH at the rising edge of the clock, the device enters a REFRESH cycle. All banks of the SDRAM must be precharged and idle for a minimum of the precharge time,  ${}^{t}$ RP (MIN), before the REFRESH command can be applied. The refresh addressing is generated by the internal DRAM refresh controller. This makes the address bits "Don't Care" during a REFRESH command. An internal address counter supplies the addresses during the REFRESH cycle. No control of the external address bus is required once this cycle has started. When the REFRESH cycle has completed, all banks of the SDRAM will be in the precharged (idle) state. A delay between the REFRESH command and the next valid command, except DES, must be greater than or equal to the minimum REFRESH cycle time  ${}^{t}$ RFC (MIN), as shown in .

*NOTE: The <sup>t</sup>RFC timing parameter depends on memory density.* 

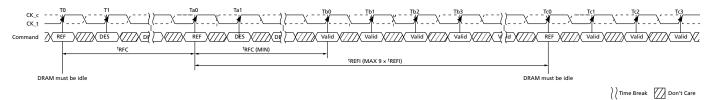
In general, a REFRESH command needs to be issued to the device regularly every <sup>t</sup>REFI interval. To allow for improved efficiency in scheduling and switching between tasks, some flexibility in the absolute refresh interval is provided for postponing and pulling-in the REFRESH command. A limited number REFRESH commands can be postponed depending on refresh mode: a maximum of 8 REFRESH commands can be postponed when the device is in 1X refresh mode; a maximum of 16 REFRESH commands can be postponed when the device is in 2X refresh mode; and a maximum of 32 REFRESH commands can be postponed when the device is in 4X refresh mode.

When 8 consecutive REFRESH commands are postponed, the resulting maximum interval between the surrounding REFRESH commands is limited to  $9 \times {}^t REFI$  (see ). For both the 2X and 4X refresh modes, the maximum interval between surrounding REFRESH commands allowed is limited to  $17 \times {}^t REFI2$  and  $33 \times {}^t REFI4$ , respectively.

A limited number REFRESH commands can be pulled-in as well. A maximum of 8 additional REFRESH commands can be issued in advance or "pulled-in" in 1X refresh mode, a maximum of 16 additional REFRESH commands can be issued when in advance in 2X refresh mode, and a maximum of 32 additional REFRESH commands can be issued in advance when in 4X refresh mode. Each of these REFRESH commands reduces the number of regular REFRESH commands required later by one. The resulting maximum interval between two surrounding REFRESH commands is limited to  $9 \times {}^{t}REFI$  (),  $17 \times {}^{t}RFEI2$ , or  $33 \times {}^{t}REFI4$ . At any given time, a maximum of 16 REF commands can be issued within  $2 \times {}^{t}REFI$ ,  $32 \times {}^{t}REFI$  commands can be issued within  $4 \times {}^{t}REFI2$ , and  $64 \times {}^{t}REF4$  commands can be issued within  $8 \times {}^{t}REFI4$  (larger densities are limited by tRFC1, tRFC2, and tRFC4, respectively, which must still be met).



#### **Figure 77: REFRESH Command Timing**



Notes: 1. Only DES commands are allowed after a REFRESH command is registered until <sup>t</sup>RFC (MIN) expires.

2. Time interval between two REFRESH commands may be extended to a maximum of 9 × <sup>t</sup>REFI.

### **Figure 78: Postponing REFRESH Commands (Example)**

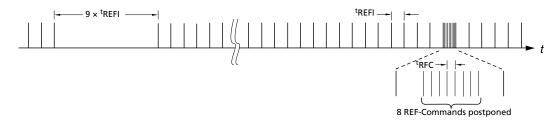
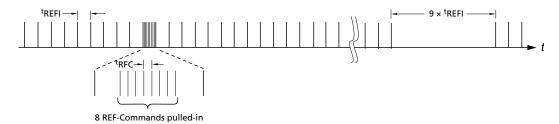


Figure 79: Pulling In REFRESH Commands (Example)





## **Temperature-Controlled Refresh Mode**

During normal operation, temperature-controlled refresh (TCR) mode disabled, the device must have a REFRESH command issued once every  ${}^{t}$ REFI, except for what is allowed by posting (see REFRESH Command section). This means a REFRESH command must be issued once every 0.975 $\mu$ s if  $T_C$  is greater than 105°C, once every 1.95 $\mu$ s if  $T_C$  is greater than 95°C, once every 3.9 $\mu$ s if  $T_C$  is greater than 85°C, and once every 7.8 $\mu$ s if  $T_C$  is less than or equal to 85°C. TCR mode is disabled by setting MR4[3] = 0 while TCR mode is enabled by setting MR4[3] = 1. When TCR mode is enabled (MR4[3] = 1), the Temperature Mode must be selected where MR4[2] = 0 enables the Normal Temperature Mode while MR4[2] = 1 enables the Extended Temperature Mode. When TCR mode is disabled (MR4[3] = 0), Normal Temperature Mode (MR4[2] = 0) must be selected.

When TCR mode is enabled, the device will register the externally supplied REFRESH command and adjust the internal refresh period to be longer than <sup>t</sup>REFI of the normal temperature range, when allowed, by skipping REFRESH commands with the proper gear ratio. TCR mode has two Temperature Modes to select between the normal temperature range and the extended temperature range; the correct Temperature Mode must be selected so the internal control operates correctly. The DRAM must have the correct refresh rate applied externally; the internal refresh rate is determined by the DRAM based upon the temperature.

### **Normal Temperature Mode**

REFRESH commands should be issued to the device with the refresh period equal to  $^t$ REFI of normal temperature range (-40°C to 85°C). The system must guarantee that the  $T_C$  does not exceed 85°C. The device may adjust the internal refresh period to be longer than  $^t$ REFI of the normal temperature range by skipping external REFRESH commands with the proper gear ratio when  $T_C$  is below 85°C. The internal refresh period is automatically adjusted inside the DRAM, and the DRAM controller does not need to provide any additional control.

## **Extended Temperature Mode**

REFRESH commands should be issued to the device with the refresh period equal to  ${}^{t}$ REFI of extended temperature range (85°C to 125°C). The system must guarantee that the  $T_{C}$  does not exceed 125°C. Even though the external refresh supports the extended temperature range, the device may adjust its internal refresh period to be equal to or longer than  ${}^{t}$ REFI of the normal temperature range (0°C to 85°C) by skipping external REFRESH commands with the proper gear ratio when  $T_{C}$  is equal to or below 85°C. The internal refresh period is automatically adjusted inside the DRAM, and the DRAM controller does not need to provide any additional control.

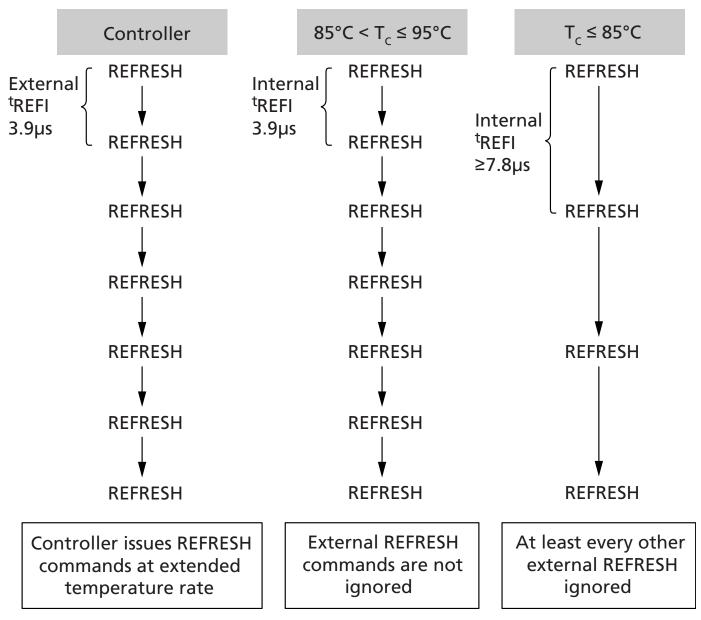
**Table 47: Normal <sup>t</sup>REFI Refresh (TCR Enabled)** 

	Normal Temp	erature Mode	Extended Tem	perature Mode
Temperature	External Refresh Period	Internal Refresh Period	External Refresh Period	Internal Refresh Period
T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 85°C	7.8μs	≥7.8µs	3.9μs <sup>1</sup>	≥7.8µs
85°C < T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 95°C	N	/A	3.9μς	3.9μs
95°C < T <sub>C</sub> ≤105°C	N	/A	1.95μs	1.95μs
105°C < T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 125°C	N	/A	0.975μs	0.975μs



Notes: 1. If the external refresh period is slower than 3.9µs, the device will refresh internally at too slow of a refresh rate and will violate refresh specifications.

Figure 80: TCR Mode Example<sup>1</sup>



Note: 1. TCR enabled with Extended Temperature Mode selected.



## **Fine Granularity Refresh Mode**

## **Mode Register and Command Truth Table**

The REFRESH cycle time (<sup>t</sup>RFC) and the average refresh interval (<sup>t</sup>REFI) can be programmed by the MRS command. The appropriate setting in the mode register will set a single set of REFRESH cycle times and average refresh interval for the device (fixed mode), or allow the dynamic selection of one of two sets of REFRESH cycle times and average refresh interval for the device (on-the-fly mode [OTF]). OTF mode must be enabled by MRS before any OTF REFRESH command can be issued.

**Table 48: MRS Definition** 

MR3[ 8]	MR3[7]	MR3[6]	Refresh Rate Mode
0	0	0	Normal mode (fixed 1x)
0	0	1	Fixed 2x
0	1	0	Fixed 4x
0	1	1	Reserved
1	0	0	Reserved
1	0	1	On-the-fly 1x/2x
1	1	0	On-the-fly 1x/4x
1	1	1	Reserved

There are two types of OTF modes (1x/2x and 1x/4x modes) that are selectable by programming the appropriate values into the mode register MR3[8:6]. When either of the two OTF modes is selected, the device evaluates the BG0 bit when a REFRESH command is issued, and depending on the status of BG0, it dynamically switches its internal refresh configuration between 1x and 2x (or 1x and 4x) modes, and then executes the corresponding REFRESH operation.

**Table 49: REFRESH Command Truth Table** 

Refresh	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A 15	CAS_n/A 14	WE_n/ A13	BG1	BG0	A10/ AP	A[9:0], A[12:11], A[20:16]	MR3[8:6
Fixed rate	L	Н	L	L	Н	V	V	V	V	0vv
OTF: 1x	L	Н	L	L	Н	V	L	V	V	1vv
OTF: 2x	L	Н	L	L	Н	V	Н	V	V	101
OTF: 4x	L	Н	L	L	Н	V	Н	V	V	110

136

## <sup>t</sup>REFI and <sup>t</sup>RFC Parameters

The default refresh rate mode is fixed 1x mode where REFRESH commands should be issued with the normal rate; that is,  ${}^{t}REFI1 = {}^{t}REFI(base)$  (for  $T_{C} \le 85^{\circ}C$ ), and the duration of each REFRESH command is the normal REFRESH cycle time ( ${}^{t}RFC1$ ). In 2x mode (either fixed 2x or OTF 2x mode), REFRESH commands should be issued to the device at the double frequency ( ${}^{t}REFI2 = {}^{t}REFI(base)/2$ ) of the normal refresh rate. In 4x mode, the REFRESH command rate should be quadrupled ( ${}^{t}REFI4 = {}^{t}REFI(base)/4$ ). Per each mode and command type, the  ${}^{t}RFC$  parameter has different values as defined in the following table.



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Fine Granularity Refresh Mode

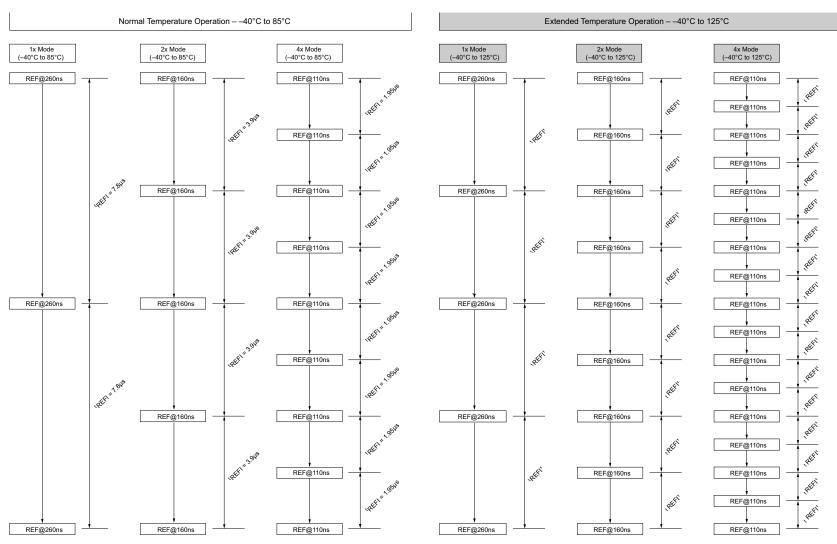
For discussion purposes, the REFRESH command that should be issued at the normal refresh rate and has the normal REFRESH cycle duration may be referred to as an REF1x command. The REFRESH command that should be issued at the double frequency ( ${}^{t}REFI2 = {}^{t}REFI(base)/2$ ) may be referred to as a REF2x command. Finally, the REFRESH command that should be issued at the quadruple rate ( ${}^{t}REFI4 = {}^{t}REFI(base)/4$ ) may be referred to as a REF4x command.

In the fixed 1x refresh rate mode, only REF1x commands are permitted. In the fixed 2x refresh rate mode, only REF2x commands are permitted. In the fixed 4x refresh rate mode, only REF4x commands are permitted. When the on-the-fly 1x/2x refresh rate mode is enabled, both REF1x and REF2x commands are permitted. When the OTF 1x/4x refresh rate mode is enabled, both REF1x and REF4x commands are permitted.

Table 50: <sup>t</sup>REFI and <sup>t</sup>RFC Parameters

Refresh Mode	Parameter		2Gb	4Gb	8Gb	16Gb	Units
	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)		7.8	7.8	7.8	7.8	μs
1x mode	tREFI1 $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le T_{\text{C}} \le 85^{\circ}\text{C}$		<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)	μs
		85°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 95°C	tREFI(base)/2	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/2	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/2	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/2	μs
		95°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 105°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/4	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/4	tREFI(base)/4	tREFI(base)/4	μs
		105°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 125°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/8	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/8	tREFI(base)/8	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/8	μs
	<sup>t</sup> RFC1		160	260	350	350	ns
2x mode	<sup>t</sup> REFI2	-40°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 85°C	tREFI(base)/2	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/2	tREFI(base)/2	tREFI(base)/2	μs
		85°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 95°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/4	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/4	tREFI(base)/4	tREFI(base)/4	μs
		95°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 105°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/8	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/8	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/8	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/8	μs
		105°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 125°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/1	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/1 6	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/16	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/1 6	μs
	<sup>t</sup> RFC2		110	160	260	260	ns
4x mode	<sup>t</sup> REFI4	-40°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 85°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/4	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/4	tREFI(base)/4	tREFI(base)/4	μs
		85°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 95°C	tREFI(base)/8	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/8	tREFI(base)/8	tREFI(base)/8	μs
		95°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 105°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/1	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/1 6	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/16	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/1 6	μς
		105°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 125°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/3	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/3 2	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/32	<sup>t</sup> REFI(base)/3 2	μs
	<sup>t</sup> RFC4	•	90	110	160	160	ns

Figure 81: 4Gb With Fine Granularity Refresh Mode Example



Note: 1. <sup>t</sup>REFI value is dependent on operating temperature range. See <sup>t</sup>REFI and <sup>t</sup>RFC Parameters.

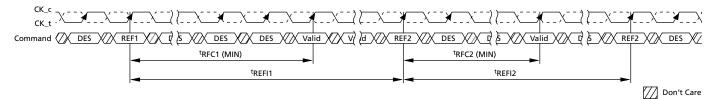




## **Changing Refresh Rate**

If the refresh rate is changed by either MRS or OTF. New <sup>t</sup>REFI and <sup>t</sup>RFC parameters will be applied from the moment of the rate change. When the REF1x command is issued to the DRAM, <sup>t</sup>REF1 and <sup>t</sup>RFC1 are applied from the time that the command was issued; when the REF2x command is issued, <sup>t</sup>REF2 and <sup>t</sup>RFC2 should be satisfied.

#### **Figure 82: OTF REFRESH Command Timing**



The following conditions must be satisfied before the refresh rate can be changed. Otherwise, data retention cannot be guaranteed.

- In the fixed 2x refresh rate mode or the OTF 1x/2x refresh mode, an even number of REF2x commands must be issued because the last change of the refresh rate mode with an MRS command before the refresh rate can be changed by another MRS command.
- In the OTF1x/2x refresh rate mode, an even number of REF2x commands must be issued between any two REF1x commands.
- In the fixed 4x refresh rate mode or the OTF 1x/4x refresh mode, a multiple-of-four number of REF4x commands must be issued because the last change of the refresh rate with an MRS command before the refresh rate can be changed by another MRS command.
- In the OTF1x/4x refresh rate mode, a multiple-of-four number of REF4x commands must be issued between any two REF1x commands.

There are no special restrictions for the fixed 1x refresh rate mode. Switching between fixed and OTF modes keeping the same rate is not regarded as a refresh rate change.

## **Usage with TCR Mode**

If the temperature controlled refresh mode is enabled, only the normal mode (fixed 1x mode, MR3[8:6] = 000) is allowed. If any other refresh mode than the normal mode is selected, the temperature controlled refresh mode must be disabled.

## **Self Refresh Entry and Exit**

The device can enter self refresh mode anytime in 1x, 2x, and 4x mode without any restriction on the number of REFRESH commands that have been issued during the mode before the self refresh entry. However, upon self refresh exit, extra REFRESH command(s) may be required, depending on the condition of the self refresh entry.

The conditions and requirements for the extra REFRESH command(s) are defined as follows:

139

• In the fixed 2x refresh rate mode or the enable-OTF 1x/2x refresh rate mode, it is recommended there be an even number of REF2x commands before entry into self refresh after the last self refresh exit, REF1x command, or MRS command that set the refresh mode. If this condition is met, no additional REFRESH commands are required upon self refresh exit. In the case that this condition is not met, either one extra REF1x command or two extra REF2x commands must be issued upon self refresh exit. These extra REFRESH commands are not counted toward the computation of the average refresh interval (<sup>t</sup>REFI).



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Fine Granularity Refresh Mode

• In the fixed 4x refresh rate mode or the enable-OTF 1x/4x refresh rate mode, it is recommended there be a multiple-of-four number of REF4x commands before entry into self refresh after the last self refresh exit, REF1x command, or MRS command that set the refresh mode. If this condition is met, no additional refresh commands are required upon self refresh exit. When this condition is not met, either one extra REF1x command or four extra REF4x commands must be issued upon self refresh exit. These extra REFRESH commands are not counted toward the computation of the average refresh interval (<sup>t</sup>REFI).

There are no special restrictions on the fixed 1x refresh rate mode.

This section does not change the requirement regarding postponed REFRESH commands. The requirement for the additional REFRESH command(s) described above is independent of the requirement for the postponed REFRESH commands.



## **SELF REFRESH Operation**

The SELF REFRESH command can be used to retain data in the device, even if the rest of the system is powered down. When in self refresh mode, the device retains data without external clocking. The device has a built-in timer to accommodate SELF REFRESH operation. The SELF REFRESH command is defined by having CS\_n, RAS\_n, CAS\_n, and CKE held LOW with WE\_n and ACT\_n HIGH at the rising edge of the clock.

Before issuing the SELF REFRESH ENTRY command, the device must be idle with all banks in the precharge state and <sup>t</sup>RP satisfied. Idle state is defined as: All banks are closed (<sup>t</sup>RP, <sup>t</sup>DAL, and so on, satisfied), no data bursts are in progress, CKE is HIGH, and all timings from previous operations are satisfied (<sup>t</sup>MRD, <sup>t</sup>MOD, <sup>t</sup>RFC, <sup>t</sup>ZQinit, <sup>t</sup>ZQoper, <sup>t</sup>ZQCS, and so on). After the SELF REFRESH ENTRY command is registered, CKE must be held LOW to keep the device in self refresh mode. The DRAM automatically disables ODT termination, regardless of the ODT pin, when it enters self refresh mode and automatically enables ODT upon exiting self refresh. During normal operation (DLL\_on), the DLL is automatically disabled upon entering self refresh and is automatically enabled (including a DLL reset) upon exiting self refresh.

When the device has entered self refresh mode, all of the external control signals, except CKE and RESET\_n, are "Don't Care." For proper SELF REFRESH operation, all power supply and reference pins  $(V_{DD}, V_{DDQ}, V_{SS}, V_{SSQ}, V_{PP}, and V_{REFCA})$  must be at valid levels. The DRAM internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  generator circuitry may remain on or be turned off depending on the MR6 bit 7 setting. If the internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  circuit is on in self refresh, the first WRITE operation or first write-leveling activity may occur after <sup>t</sup>XS time after self refresh exit. If the DRAM internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  circuitry is turned off in self refresh, it ensures that the  $V_{REFDQ}$  generator circuitry is powered up and stable within the <sup>t</sup>XSDLL period when the DRAM exits the self refresh state. The first WRITE operation or first write-leveling activity may not occur earlier than <sup>t</sup>XSDLL after exiting self refresh. The device initiates a minimum of one REFRESH command internally within the <sup>t</sup>CKE period once it enters self refresh mode.

The clock is internally disabled during a SELF REFRESH operation to save power. The minimum time that the device must remain in self refresh mode is <sup>t</sup>CKESR/<sup>t</sup>CKESR\_PAR. The user may change the external clock frequency or halt the external clock <sup>t</sup>CKSRE/<sup>t</sup>CKSRE\_PAR after self refresh entry is registered; however, the clock must be restarted and <sup>t</sup>CKSRX must be stable before the device can exit SELF REFRESH operation.

The procedure for exiting self refresh requires a sequence of events. First, the clock must be stable prior to CKE going back HIGH. Once a SELF REFRESH EXIT command (SRX, combination of CKE going HIGH and DESELECT on the command bus) is registered, the following timing delay must be satisfied:

Commands that do not require locked DLL:

- <sup>t</sup>XS = ACT, PRE, PREA, REF, SRE, and PDE.
- tXS\_FAST = ZQCL, ZQCS, and MRS commands. For an MRS command, only DRAM CL, WR/RTP register, and DLL reset in MR0; R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> register in MR1; the CWL and R<sub>TT(WR)</sub> registers in MR2; and gear-down mode register in MR3; WRITE and READ preamble registers in MR4; R<sub>TT(PARK)</sub> register in MR5; Data rate and V<sub>REFDQ</sub> calibration value registers in MR6 may be accessed provided the DRAM is not in per-DRAM mode. Access to other DRAM mode registers must satisfy tXS timing. WRITE commands (WR, WRS4, WRS8, WRA, WRAS4, and WRAS8) that require synchronous ODT and dynamic ODT controlled by the WRITE command require a locked DLL.

Commands that require locked DLL in the normal operating range:

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM SELF REFRESH Operation

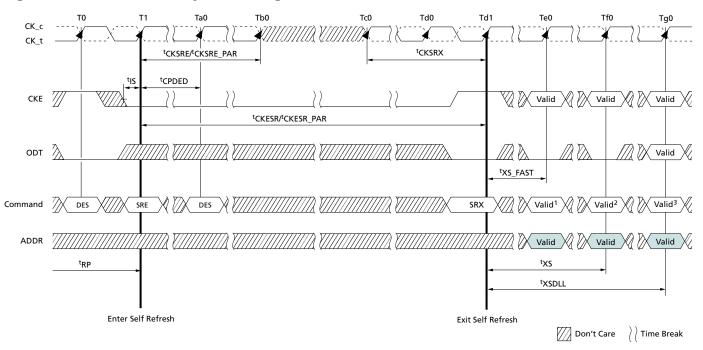
• tXSDLL – RD, RDS4, RDS8, RDA, RDAS4, and RDAS8 (unlike DDR3, WR, WRS4, WRS8, WRA, WRAS4, and WRAS8 because synchronous ODT is required).

Depending on the system environment and the amount of time spent in self refresh, ZQ CALIBRATION commands may be required to compensate for the voltage and temperature drift described in the ZQ CALIBRATION Commands section. To issue ZQ CALIBRATION commands, applicable timing requirements must be satisfied (see the ZQ Calibration Timing figure).

CKE must remain HIGH for the entire self refresh exit period <sup>t</sup>XSDLL for proper operation except for self refresh re-entry. Upon exit from self refresh, the device can be put back into self refresh mode or power-down mode after waiting at least <sup>t</sup>XS period and issuing one REFRESH command (refresh period of <sup>t</sup>RFC). The DESELECT command must be registered on each positive clock edge during the self refresh exit interval <sup>t</sup>XS. ODT must be turned off during <sup>t</sup>XSDLL.

The use of self refresh mode introduces the possibility that an internally timed refresh event can be missed when CKE is raised for exit from self refresh mode. Upon exit from self refresh, the device requires a minimum of one extra REFRESH command before it is put back into self refresh mode.

Figure 83: Self Refresh Entry/Exit Timing

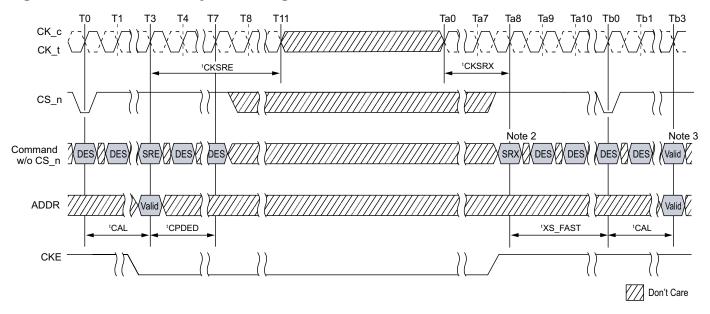


Notes: 1. Only MRS (limited to those described in the SELF REFRESH Operation section), ZQCS, or ZQCL commands are allowed.

- 2. Valid commands not requiring a locked DLL.
- 3. Valid commands requiring a locked DLL.



Figure 84: Self Refresh Entry/Exit Timing with CAL Mode



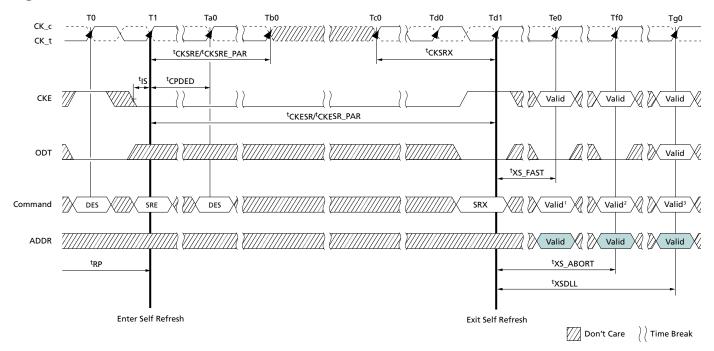
- Notes: 1.  ${}^{t}CAL = 3nCK$ ,  ${}^{t}CPDED = 4nCK$ ,  ${}^{t}CKSRE/{}^{t}CKSRE\_PAR = 8nCK$ ,  ${}^{t}CKSRX = 8nCK$ ,  ${}^{t}XS\_FAST = {}^{t}REFC4$  (MIN) + 10ns.
  - 2. CS\_n = HIGH, ACT\_n = "Don't Care," RAS\_n/A16 = "Don't Care," CAS\_n/A15 = "Don't Care," WE\_n/A14 = "Don't Care."
  - 3. Only MRS (limited to those described in the SELF REFRESH Operations section), ZQCS, or ZQCL commands are allowed.
  - 4. The figure only displays <sup>t</sup>XS\_FAST timing, but <sup>t</sup>CAL must also be added to any <sup>t</sup>XS and <sup>t</sup>XSDLL associated commands during CAL mode.

#### **Self Refresh Abort**

The exit timing from self refresh exit to the first valid command not requiring a locked DLL is <sup>t</sup>XS. The value of <sup>t</sup>XS is (<sup>t</sup>RFC1 + 10ns). This delay allows any refreshes started by the device time to complete. <sup>t</sup>RFC continues to grow with higher density devices, so <sup>t</sup>XS will grow as well. An MRS bit enables the self refresh abort mode. If the bit is disabled, the controller uses <sup>t</sup>XS timings (location MR4, bit 9). If the bit is enabled, the device aborts any ongoing refresh and does not increment the refresh counter. The controller can issue a valid command not requiring a locked DLL after a delay of <sup>t</sup>XS\_ABORT. Upon exit from self refresh, the device requires a minimum of one extra REFRESH command before it is put back into self refresh mode. This requirement remains the same irrespective of the setting of the MRS bit for self refresh abort.

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM SELF REFRESH Operation

### **Figure 85: Self Refresh Abort**



- Notes: 1. Only MRS (limited to those described in the SELF REFRESH Operation section), ZQCS, or ZQCL commands are allowed.
  - 2. Valid commands not requiring a locked DLL with self refresh abort mode enabled in the mode register.
  - 3. Valid commands requiring a locked DLL.

#### **Self Refresh Exit with NOP Command**

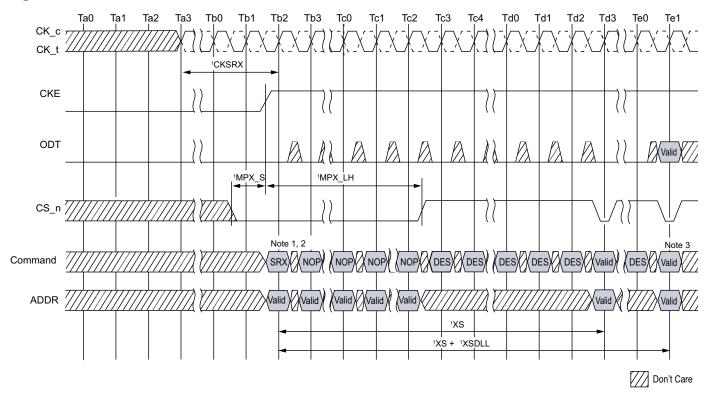
Exiting self refresh mode using the NO OPERATION command (NOP) is allowed under a specific system application. This special use of NOP allows for a common command/address bus between active DRAM devices and DRAM(s) in maximum power saving mode. Self refresh mode may exit with NOP commands provided:

- The device entered self refresh mode with CA parity, CAL, and gear-down disabled.
- tMPX\_S and tMPX\_LH are satisfied.
- NOP commands are only issued during <sup>t</sup>MPX\_LH window.

No other command is allowed during the <sup>t</sup>MPX\_LH window after an SELF REFRESH EXIT (SRX) command is issued.

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM SELF REFRESH Operation

# Figure 86: Self Refresh Exit with NOP Command





### **Power-Down Mode**

Power-down is synchronously entered when CKE is registered LOW (along with a DESELECT command). CKE is not allowed to go LOW when the following operations are in progress: MRS command, MPR operations, ZQCAL operations, DLL locking, or READ/WRITE operations. CKE is allowed to go LOW while any other operations, such as ROW ACTIVATION, PRECHARGE or auto precharge, or REFRESH, are in progress, but the power-down I<sub>DD</sub> specification will not be applied until those operations are complete. The timing diagrams that follow illustrate power-down entry and exit.

For the fastest power-down exit timing, the DLL should be in a locked state when power-down is entered. If the DLL is not locked during power-down entry, the DLL must be reset after exiting power-down mode for proper READ operation and synchronous ODT operation. DRAM design provides all AC and DC timing and voltage specification as well as proper DLL operation with any CKE intensive operations as long as the controller complies with DRAM specifications.

During power-down, if all banks are closed after any in-progress commands are completed, the device will be in precharge power-down mode; if any bank is open after in-progress commands are completed, the device will be in active power-down mode.

Entering power-down deactivates the input and output buffers, excluding CK, CKE, and RESET\_n. In power-down mode, DRAM ODT input buffer deactivation is based on Mode Register 5, bit 5 (MR5[5]). If it is configured to 0b, the ODT input buffer remains on and the ODT input signal must be at valid logic level. If it is configured to 1b, the ODT input buffer is deactivated and the DRAM ODT input signal may be floating and the device does not provide  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  termination. Note that the device continues to provide  $R_{TT(Park)}$  termination if it is enabled in MR5[8:6]. To protect internal delay on the CKE line to block the input signals, multiple DES commands are needed during the CKE switch off and on cycle(s); this timing period is defined as  $^t$ CPDED. CKE LOW will result in deactivation of command and address receivers after  $^t$ CPDED has expired.

**Table 51: Power-Down Entry Definitions** 

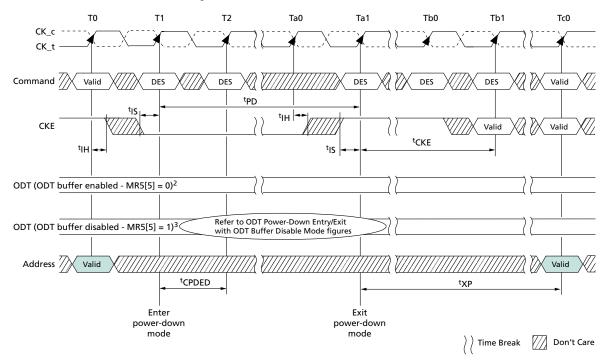
DRAM Status	DLL	Power-Down Exit	Relevant Parameters
Active (a bank or more open)	On	Fast	<sup>t</sup> XP to any valid command.
Precharged (all banks precharged)	On	Fast	<sup>t</sup> XP to any valid command.

The DLL is kept enabled during precharge power-down or active power-down. In power-down mode, CKE is LOW, RESET\_n is HIGH, and a stable clock signal must be maintained at the inputs of the device. ODT should be in a valid state, but all other input signals are "Don't Care." (If RESET\_n goes LOW during power-down, the device will be out of power-down mode and in the reset state.) CKE LOW must be maintained until  ${}^t$ CKE has been satisfied. Power-down duration is limited by 9 ×  ${}^t$ REFI.

The power-down state is synchronously exited when CKE is registered HIGH (along with DES command). CKE HIGH must be maintained until  $^t$ CKE has been satisfied. The ODT input signal must be at a valid level when the device exits from power-down mode, independent of MR1 bit [10:8] if  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  is enabled in the mode register. If  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  is disabled, the ODT input signal may remain floating. A valid, executable command can be applied with power-down exit latency,  $^t$ XP, after CKE goes HIGH. Power-down exit latency is defined in the AC Specifications table.



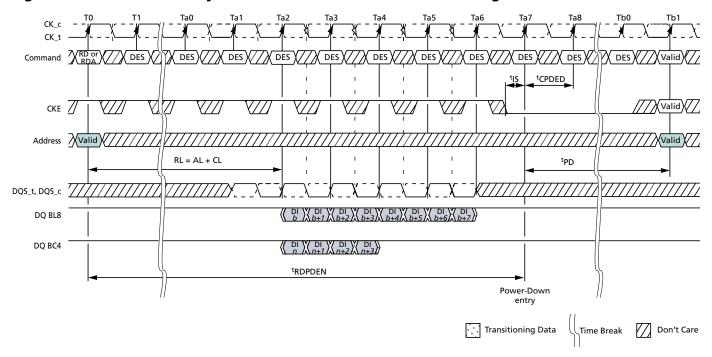
Figure 87: Active Power-Down Entry and Exit



- Notes: 1. Valid commands at T0 are ACT, DES, or PRE with one bank remaining open after completion of the PRECHARGE command.
  - 2. ODT pin driven to a valid state; MR5[5] = 0 (normal setting).
  - 3. ODT pin drive/float timing requirements for the ODT input buffer disable option (for additional power savings during active power-down) is described in the section for ODT Input Buffer Disable Mode for Power-Down; MR5[5] = 1.

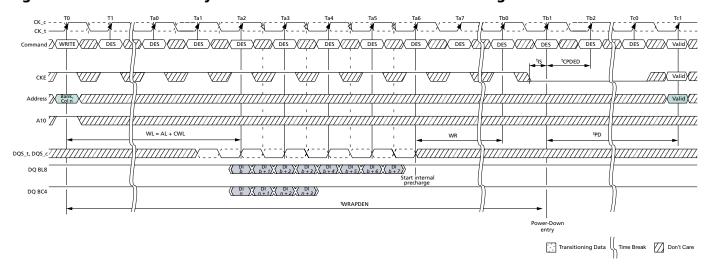


Figure 88: Power-Down Entry After Read and Read with Auto Precharge



Note: 1. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or b).

Figure 89: Power-Down Entry After Write and Write with Auto Precharge

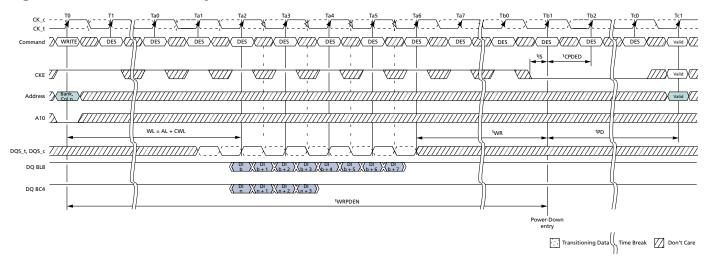


Notes: 1. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or b).

2. Valid commands at T0 are ACT, DES, or PRE with one bank remaining open after completion of the PRECHARGE command.



Figure 90: Power-Down Entry After Write



Note: 1. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or b).

Figure 91: Precharge Power-Down Entry and Exit

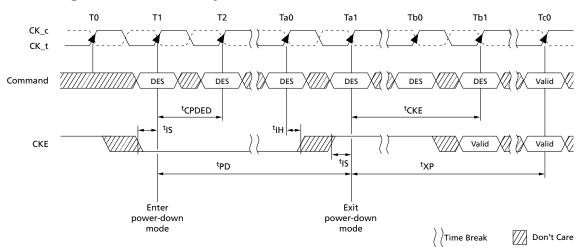
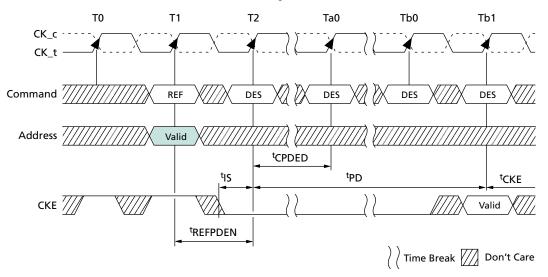




Figure 92: REFRESH Command to Power-Down Entry



**Figure 93: Active Command to Power-Down Entry** 

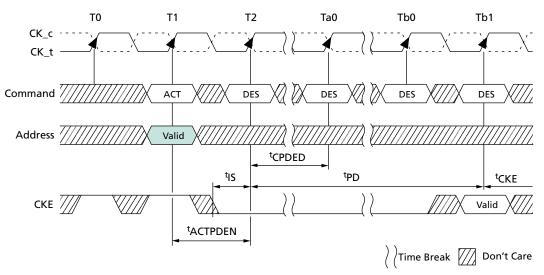
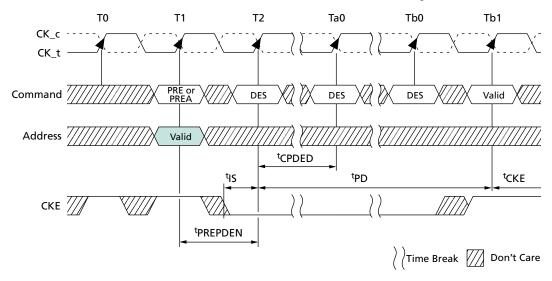
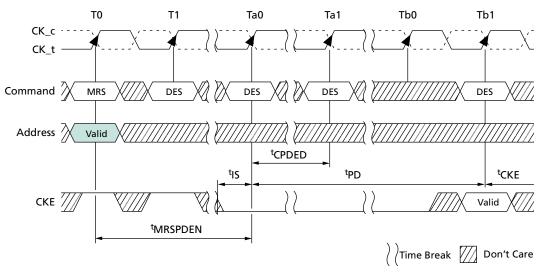




Figure 94: PRECHARGE/PRECHARGE ALL Command to Power-Down Entry



**Figure 95: MRS Command to Power-Down Entry** 

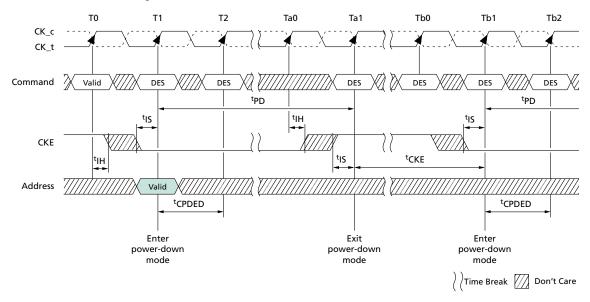


# **Power-Down Clarifications - Case 1**

When CKE is registered LOW for power-down entry, <sup>t</sup>PD (MIN) must be satisfied before CKE can be registered HIGH for power-down exit. The minimum value of parameter <sup>t</sup>PD (MIN) is equal to the minimum value of parameter <sup>t</sup>CKE (MIN) as shown in the Timing Parameters by Speed Bin table. A detailed example of Case 1 follows.



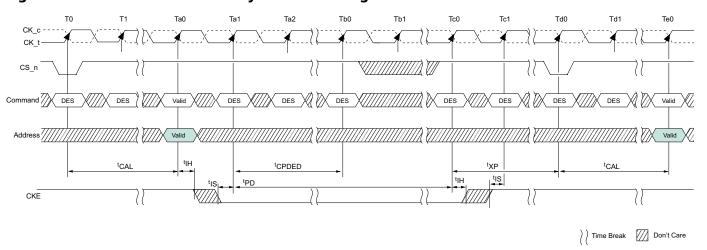
Figure 96: Power-Down Entry/Exit Clarifications - Case 1



# **Power-Down Entry, Exit Timing with CAL**

Command/Address latency is used and additional timing restrictions are required when entering power-down, as noted in the following figures.

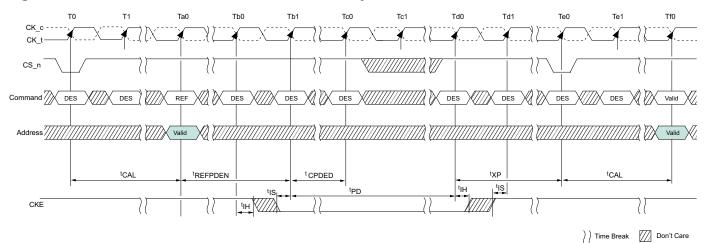
Figure 97: Active Power-Down Entry and Exit Timing with CAL





# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Power-Down Mode

# Figure 98: REFRESH Command to Power-Down Entry with CAL



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM ODT Input Buffer Disable Mode for Power-Down

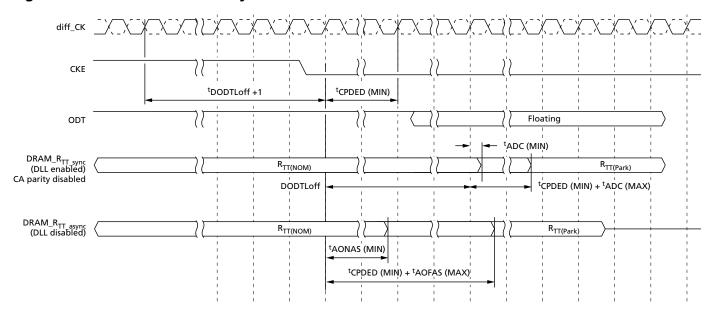
# **ODT Input Buffer Disable Mode for Power-Down**

DRAM does not provide  $R_{TT\_NOM}$  termination during power-down when ODT input buffer deactivation mode is enabled in MR5 bit A5.

To account for DRAM internal delay on CKE line to disable the ODT buffer and block the sampled output, the host controller must continuously drive ODT to either low or high when entering power down (from <sup>t</sup>DODTLoff+1 prior to CKE low till <sup>t</sup>CPDED after CKE low).

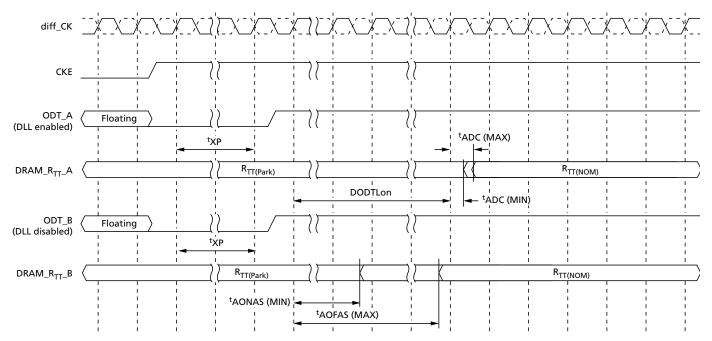
The ODT signal is allowed to float after  $^t$ CPDEDmin has expired. In this mode,  $R_{TT\_NOM}$  termination corresponding to sampled ODT at the input when CKE is registered low (and  $^t$ ANPD before that) may be either  $R_{TT\_NOM}$  or  $R_{TT\_PARK}$ .  $^t$ ANPD is equal to (WL-1) and is counted backwards from PDE.

Figure 99: ODT Power-Down Entry with ODT Buffer Disable Mode



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM ODT Input Buffer Disable Mode for Power-Down

# Figure 100: ODT Power-Down Exit with ODT Buffer Disable Mode



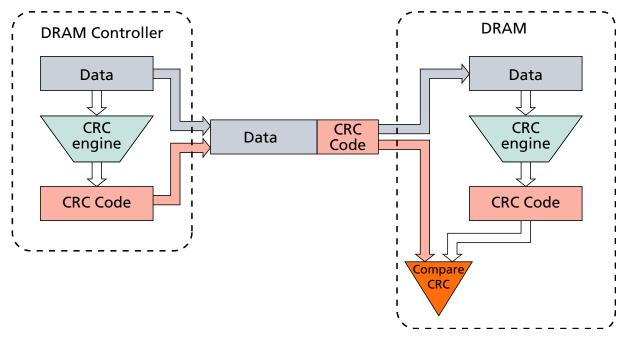


### **CRC Write Data Feature**

## **CRC Write Data**

The CRC write data feature takes the CRC generated data from the DRAM controller and compares it to the internally CRC generated data and determines whether the two match (no CRC error) or do not match (CRC error).

Figure 101: CRC Write Data Operation



# **WRITE CRC DATA Operation**

A DRAM controller generates a CRC checksum using a 72-bit CRC tree and forms the write data frames, as shown in the following CRC data mapping tables for the x4, x8, and x16 configurations. A x4 device has a CRC tree with 32 input data bits used, and the remaining upper 40 bits D[71:32] being 1s. A x8 device has a CRC tree with 64 input data bits used, and the remaining upper 8 bits dependant upon whether DM\_n/DBI\_n is used (1s are sent when not used). A x16 device has two identical CRC trees each, one for the lower byte and one for the upper byte, with 64 input data bits used by each, and the remaining upper 8 bits on each byte dependant upon whether DM\_n/DBI\_n is used (1s are sent when not used). For a x8 and x16 DRAMs, the DRAM memory controller must send 1s in transfer 9 location whether or not DM\_n/DBI\_n is used.

The DRAM checks for an error in a received code word D[71:0] by comparing the received checksum against the computed checksum and reports errors using the ALERT\_n signal if there is a mismatch. The DRAM can write data to the DRAM core without waiting for the CRC check for full writes when DM is disabled. If bad data is written to the DRAM core, the DRAM memory controller will try to overwrite the bad data with good data; this means the DRAM controller is responsible for data coherency when DM is disabled. However, in the case where both CRC and DM are enabled via MRS (that is, persistent mode), the DRAM will not write bad data to the core when a CRC error is detected.



# **DBI\_n and CRC Both Enabled**

The DRAM computes the CRC for received written data D[71:0]. Data is not inverted back based on DBI before it is used for computing CRC. The data is inverted back based on DBI before it is written to the DRAM core.

# **DM n and CRC Both Enabled**

When both DM and write CRC are enabled in the DRAM mode register, the DRAM calculates CRC before sending the write data into the array. If there is a CRC error, the DRAM blocks the WRITE operation and discards the data. If a CRC error is encountered from a WRITE with auto precharge (WRA), the DRAM will not block the precharge. The *Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group* and the *WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF/Fixed) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different BankGroup* figures in the WRITE Operation section show timing differences when DM is enabled.

# DM\_n and DBI\_n Conflict During Writes with CRC Enabled

Both write DBI\_n and DM\_n can not be enabled at the same time; read DBI\_n and DM\_n can be enabled at the same time.

### **CRC and Write Preamble Restrictions**

When write CRC is enabled:

- And 1<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode is enabled, a <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S or <sup>t</sup>CCD\_L of 4 clocks is not allowed.
- And 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode is enabled, a <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S or <sup>t</sup>CCD\_L of 6 clocks is not allowed.

# **CRC Simultaneous Operation Restrictions**

When write CRC is enabled, neither MPR writes nor per-DRAM mode is allowed.

# **CRC Polynomial**

The CRC polynomial used by DDR4 is the ATM-8 HEC,  $X^8 + X^2 + X^1 + 1$ .

A combinatorial logic block implementation of this 8-bit CRC for 72 bits of data includes 272 two-input XOR gates contained in eight 6-XOR-gate-deep trees.

The CRC polynomial and combinatorial logic used by DDR4 is the same as used on GDDR5.

The error coverage from the DDR4 polynomial used is shown in the following table.

#### **Table 52: CRC Error Detection Coverage**

Error Type	Detection Capability
Random single-bit errors	100%
Random double-bit errors	100%
Random odd count errors	100%
Random multibit UI vertical column error detection excluding DBI bits	100%



# **CRC Combinatorial Logic Equations**

module CRC8\_D72;
// polynomial: (0 1 2 8)
// data width: 72

// convention: the first serial data bit is D[71]

//initial condition all 0 implied

// "^" = XOR
function [7:0]
nextCRC8\_D72;
input [71:0] Data;
input [71:0] D;
reg [7:0] CRC;
begin
D = Data;

#### CRC[0] =

 $\label{eq:decomposition} D[69]^D[68]^D[66]^D[64]^D[63]^D[60]^D[56]^D[54]^D[53]^D[52]^D[50]^D[49]^D[48]^D[45]^D[43]^D[40]^D[39]^D[35]^D[34]^D[31]^D[30]^D[28]^D[23]^D[21]^D[19]^D[18]^D[16]^D[14]^D[12]^D[8]^D[7]^D[6]^D[0];$ 

#### CRC[1] =

 $\label{eq:decomposition} D[70]^D[66]^D[65]^D[63]^D[61]^D[60]^D[57]^D[56]^D[55]^D[52]^D[51]^D[48]^D[46]^D[45]^D[44]^D[43]^D[41]^D[39]^D[36]^D[34]^D[32]^D[30]^D[29]^D[28]^D[24]^D[23]^D[22]^D[21]^D[20]^D[18]^D[17]^D[16]^D[15]^D[14]^D[13]^D[12]^D[9]^D[6]^D[1]^D[0];$ 

#### CRC[2] =

 $\label{eq:decomposition} D[71]^D[69]^D[68]^D[63]^D[62]^D[61]^D[60]^D[58]^D[57]^D[54]^D[50]^D[48]^D[47]^D[46]^D[44]^D[43]^D[42]^D[39]^D[37]^D[34]^D[33]^D[29]^D[28]^D[25]^D[24]^D[22]^D[17]^D[15]^D[13]^D[12]^D[10]^D[8]^D[6]^D[2]^D[1]^D[0];$ 

#### CRC[3] =

 $\label{eq:def:D0} D[70]^D[69]^D[64]^D[63]^D[62]^D[61]^D[59]^D[58]^D[55]^D[51]^D[49]^D[48]^D[47]^D[45]^D[44]^D[43]^D[40]^D[38]^D[35]^D[34]^D[30]^D[29]^D[26]^D[25]^D[23]^D[18]^D[16]^D[14]^D[13]^D[11]^D[9]^D[7]^D[3]^D[2]^D[1];$ 

### CRC[4] =

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM CRC Write Data Feature

#### CRC[5] =

#### CRC[6] =

### CRC[7] =

 $D[68]^{D}[67]^{D}[66]^{D}[63]^{D}[62]^{D}[59]^{D}[55]^{D}[53]^{D}[52]^{D}[51]^{D}[49]^{D}[48]^{D}[47]^{D}[44]^{D}[42]^{D}[39]^{D}[38]^{D}[33]^{D}[30]^{D}[29]^{D}[27]^{D}[22]^{D}[20]^{D}[18]^{D}[17]^{D}[15]^{D}[13]^{D}[11]^{D}[7]^{D}[6]^{D}[5];$ 

 $nextCRC8_D72 = CRC;$ 

# **Burst Ordering for BL8**

DDR4 supports fixed WRITE burst ordering [A2:A1:A0 = 0:0:0] when write CRC is enabled in BL8 (fixed).

# **CRC Data Bit Mapping**

Table 53: CRC Data Mapping for x4 Devices, BL8

	Transfer										
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
DQ0	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	CRC0	CRC4	
DQ1	D8	D9	D10	D11	D12	D13	D14	D15	CRC1	CRC5	
DQ2	D16	D17	D18	D19	D20	D21	D22	D23	CRC2	CRC6	
DQ3	D24	D25	D26	D27	D28	D29	D30	D31	CRC3	CRC7	

Table 54: CRC Data Mapping for x8 Devices, BL8

	Transfer										
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
DQ0	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	CRC0	1	
DQ1	D8	D9	D10	D11	D12	D13	D14	D15	CRC1	1	
DQ2	D16	D17	D18	D19	D20	D21	D22	D23	CRC2	1	
DQ3	D24	D25	D26	D27	D28	D29	D30	D31	CRC3	1	
DQ4	D32	D33	D34	D35	D36	D37	D38	D39	CRC4	1	



Table 54: CRC Data Mapping for x8 Devices, BL8 (Continued)

	Transfer									
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
DQ5	D40	D41	D42	D43	D44	D45	D46	D47	CRC5	1
DQ6	D48	D49	D50	D51	D52	D53	D54	D55	CRC6	1
DQ7	D56	D57	D58	D59	D60	D61	D62	D63	CRC7	1
DM_n/DB I_n	D64	D65	D66	D67	D68	D69	D70	D71	1	1

A x16 device is treated as two x8 devices; a x16 device will have two identical CRC trees implemented. CRC[7:0] covers data bits D[71:0], and CRC[15:8] covers data bits D[143:72].

Table 55: CRC Data Mapping for x16 Devices, BL8

	Transfer									
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
DQ0	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	CRC0	1
DQ1	D8	D9	D10	D11	D12	D13	D14	D15	CRC1	1
DQ2	D16	D17	D18	D19	D20	D21	D22	D23	CRC2	1
DQ3	D24	D25	D26	D27	D28	D29	D30	D31	CRC3	1
DQ4	D32	D33	D34	D35	D36	D37	D38	D39	CRC4	1
DQ5	D40	D41	D42	D43	D44	D45	D46	D47	CRC5	1
DQ6	D48	D49	D50	D51	D52	D53	D54	D55	CRC6	1
DQ7	D56	D57	D58	D59	D60	D61	D62	D63	CRC7	1
LDM_n/LD Bl_n	D64	D65	D66	D67	D68	D69	D70	D71	1	1
DQ8	D72	D73	D74	D75	D76	D77	D78	D79	CRC8	1
DQ9	D80	D81	D82	D83	D84	D85	D86	D87	CRC9	1
DQ10	D88	D89	D90	D91	D92	D93	D94	D95	CRC10	1
DQ11	D96	D97	D98	D99	D100	D101	D102	D103	CRC11	1
DQ12	D104	D105	D106	D107	D108	D109	D110	D111	CRC12	1
DQ13	D112	D113	D114	D115	D116	D117	D118	D119	CRC13	1
DQ14	D120	D121	D122	D123	D124	D125	D126	D127	CRC14	1
DQ15	D128	D129	D130	D131	D132	D133	D134	D135	CRC15	1
UDM_n/U DBI_n	D136	D137	D138	D139	D140	D141	D142	D143	1	1

#### **CRC Enabled With BC4**

If CRC and BC4 are both enabled, then address bit A2 is used to transfer critical data first for BC4 writes.

## **CRC with BC4 Data Bit Mapping**

For a x4 device, the CRC tree inputs are 16 data bits, and the inputs for the remaining bits are 1.



When A2 = 1, data bits D[7:4] are used as inputs for D[3:0], D[15:12] are used as inputs to D[11:8], and so forth, for the CRC tree.

Table 56: CRC Data Mapping for x4 Devices, BC4

					Trar	sfer					
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	A2 = 0										
DQ0	D0	D1	D2	D3	1	1	1	1	CRC0	CRC4	
DQ1	D8	D9	D10	D11	1	1	1	1	CRC1	CRC5	
DQ2	D16	D17	D18	D19	1	1	1	1	CRC2	CRC6	
DQ3	D24	D25	D26	D27	1	1	1	1	CRC3	CRC7	
					A2 = 1						
DQ0	D4	D5	D6	D7	1	1	1	1	CRC0	CRC4	
DQ1	D12	D13	D14	D15	1	1	1	1	CRC1	CRC5	
DQ2	D20	D21	D22	D23	1	1	1	1	CRC2	CRC6	
DQ3	D28	D29	D30	D31	1	1	1	1	CRC3	CRC7	

For a x8 device, the CRC tree inputs are 36 data bits.

When A2 = 0, the input bits D[67:64]) are used if  $DBI_n$  or  $DM_n$  functions are enabled; if  $DBI_n$  and  $DM_n$  are disabled, then D[67:64]) are 1.

When A2 = 1, data bits D[7:4] are used as inputs for D[3:0], D[15:12] are used as inputs to D[11:8], and so forth, for the CRC tree. The input bits D[71:68]) are used if DBI\_n or DM\_n functions are enabled; if DBI\_n and DM\_n are disabled, then D[71:68]) are 1.

Table 57: CRC Data Mapping for x8 Devices, BC4

	Transfer										
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
A2 = 0											
DQ0	D0	D1	D2	D3	1	1	1	1	CRC0	1	
DQ1	D8	D9	D10	D11	1	1	1	1	CRC1	1	
DQ2	D16	D17	D18	D19	1	1	1	1	CRC2	1	
DQ3	D24	D25	D26	D27	1	1	1	1	CRC3	1	
DQ4	D32	D33	D34	D35	1	1	1	1	CRC4	1	
DQ5	D40	D41	D42	D43	1	1	1	1	CRC5	1	
DQ6	D48	D49	D50	D51	1	1	1	1	CRC6	1	
DQ7	D56	D57	D58	D59	1	1	1	1	CRC7	1	
DM_n/DBI_n	D64	D65	D66	D67	1	1	1	1	1	1	
					A2 = 1						
DQ0	D4	D5	D6	D7	1	1	1	1	CRC0	1	
DQ1	D12	D13	D14	D15	1	1	1	1	CRC1	1	
DQ2	D20	D21	D22	D23	1	1	1	1	CRC2	1	
DQ3	D28	D29	D30	D31	1	1	1	1	CRC3	1	



Table 57: CRC Data Mapping for x8 Devices, BC4 (Continued)

	Transfer										
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
DQ4	D36	D37	D38	D39	1	1	1	1	CRC4	1	
DQ5	D44	D45	D46	D47	1	1	1	1	CRC5	1	
DQ6	D52	D53	D54	D55	1	1	1	1	CRC6	1	
DQ7	D60	D61	D62	D63	1	1	1	1	CRC7	1	
DM_n/DBI_n	D68	D69	D70	D71	1	1	1	1	1	1	

There are two identical CRC trees for x16 devices, each have CRC tree inputs of 36 bits.

When A2 = 0, input bits D[67:64] are used if DBI\_n or DM\_n functions are enabled; if DBI\_n and DM\_n are disabled, then D[67:64] are 1s. The input bits D[139:136] are used if DBI\_n or DM\_n functions are enabled; if DBI\_n and DM\_n are disabled, then D[139:136] are 1s.

When A2 = 1, data bits D[7:4] are used as inputs for D[3:0], D[15:12] are used as inputs for D[11:8], and so forth, for the CRC tree. Input bits D[71:68] are used if DBI\_n or DM\_n functions are enabled; if DBI\_n and DM\_n are disabled, then D[71:68] are 1s. The input bits D[143:140] are used if DBI\_n or DM\_n functions are enabled; if DBI\_n and DM\_n are disabled, then D[143:140] are 1s.

Table 58: CRC Data Mapping for x16 Devices, BC4

					Tran	sfer				
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
					A2 = 0					
DQ0	D0	D1	D2	D3	1	1	1	1	CRC0	1
DQ1	D8	D9	D10	D11	1	1	1	1	CRC1	1
DQ2	D16	D17	D18	D19	1	1	1	1	CRC2	1
DQ3	D24	D25	D26	D27	1	1	1	1	CRC3	1
DQ4	D32	D33	D34	D35	1	1	1	1	CRC4	1
DQ5	D40	D41	D42	D43	1	1	1	1	CRC5	1
DQ6	D48	D49	D50	D51	1	1	1	1	CRC6	1
DQ7	D56	D57	D58	D59	1	1	1	1	CRC7	1
LDM_n/LDBI_	D64	D65	D66	D67	1	1	1	1	1	1
n										
DQ8	D72	D73	D74	D75	1	1	1	1	CRC8	1
DQ9	D80	D81	D82	D83	1	1	1	1	CRC9	1
DQ10	D88	D89	D90	D91	1	1	1	1	CRC10	1
DQ11	D96	D97	D98	D99	1	1	1	1	CRC11	1
DQ12	D104	D105	D106	D107	1	1	1	1	CRC12	1
DQ13	D112	D113	D114	D115	1	1	1	1	CRC13	1
DQ14	D120	D121	D122	D123	1	1	1	1	CRC14	1
DQ15	D128	D129	D130	D131	1	1	1	1	CRC15	1
UDM_n/UDBI	D136	D137	D138	D139	1	1	1	1	1	1
_n										



Table 58: CRC Data Mapping for x16 Devices, BC4 (Continued)

	Transfer									
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				,	A2 = 1		•	•		
DQ0	D4	D5	D6	D7	1	1	1	1	CRC0	1
DQ1	D12	D13	D14	D15	1	1	1	1	CRC1	1
DQ2	D20	D21	D22	D23	1	1	1	1	CRC2	1
DQ3	D28	D29	D30	D31	1	1	1	1	CRC3	1
DQ4	D36	D37	D38	D39	1	1	1	1	CRC4	1
DQ5	D44	D45	D46	D47	1	1	1	1	CRC5	1
DQ6	D52	D53	D54	D55	1	1	1	1	CRC6	1
DQ7	D60	D61	D62	D63	1	1	1	1	CRC7	1
LDM_n/LDBI_	D68	D69	D70	D71	1	1	1	1	1	1
n										
DQ8	D76	D77	D78	D79	1	1	1	1	CRC8	1
DQ9	D84	D85	D86	D87	1	1	1	1	CRC9	1
DQ10	D92	D93	D94	D95	1	1	1	1	CRC10	1
DQ11	D100	D101	D102	D103	1	1	1	1	CRC11	1
DQ12	D108	D109	D110	D111	1	1	1	1	CRC12	1
DQ13	D116	D117	D118	D119	1	1	1	1	CRC13	1
DQ14	D124	D125	D126	D127	1	1	1	1	CRC14	1
DQ15	D132	D133	D134	D135	1	1	1	1	CRC15	1
UDM_n/UDBI	D140	D141	D142	D143	1	1	1	1	1	1
_n										

## CRC Equations for x8 Device in BC4 Mode with A2 = 0 and A2 = 1

The following example is of a CRC tree when x8 is used in BC4 mode (x4 and x16 CRC trees have similar differences).

#### CRC[0], A2=0 =

 $1^1 D[67]^D[66]^D[64]^1^1^D[56]^1^1^1^D[50]^D[49]^D[48]^1^D[43]^D[40]^1^D[35]^D[34]^1^1^1^1^D[19]^D[18]^D[16]^1^1^D[8]^1^1^D[0];$ 

#### CRC[0], A2=1=

1^1^D[71]^D[70]^D[68]^1^1^D[60]^1^1^1^D[54]^D[53]^D[52]^1^D[47]^D[44]^1^D[39]^D[38]^1^1^1^1^1^D[23]^D[22]^D[20]^1^1^D[12]^1^1^D[4];

### CRC[1], A2=0 =

1^D[66]^D[65]^1^1^1^D[57]^D[56]^1^1^D[51]^D[48]^1^1^1^D[43]^D[41]^1^1^D[34]^D[32]^1^1^1^D[24]^1^1^1^D[18]^D[17]^D[16]^1^1^1^D[9]^1^D[1]^D[0];

#### CRC[1], A2=1 =

1^D[70]^D[69]^1^1^1^D[61]^D[60]^1^1^D[55]^D[52]^1^1^1^1^D[47]^D[45]^1^1^D[38]^D[36]^1^1^1^1^D[28]^D[21]^D[21]^D[20]^1^1^1^1^D[13]^1^D[5]^D[4];

#### CRC[2], A2=0=

1^1^1^1^1^1^0[58]^D[57]^1^D[50]^D[48]^1^1^1^D[43]^D[42]^1^1^D[34]^D[33]^1^1^D[25]^D[24]^1^D[17]^1^1^1^D[10]^D[8]^1^D[2]^D[1]^D[0];



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM CRC Write Data Feature

#### CRC[2], A2=1=

1^1^1^1^1^1^0[62]^D[61]^1^D[54]^D[52]^1^1^1^D[47]^D[46]^1^1^D[38]^D[37]^1^1^D[29]^D[28]^1^D[21]^1^1^1^D[4]^D[2]^1^D[6]^D[5]^D[4];

#### CRC[3], A2=0 =

1^1^D[64]^1^1^D[59]^D[58]^1^D[51]^D[49]^D[48]^1^1^1^D[43]^D[40]^1^D[35]^D[34]^1^1^D[26]^D[25] ^1^D[18]^D[16]^1^1^D[9] ^1^D[3]^D[2]^D[1];

#### CRC[3], A2=1 =

1^1^D[68]^1^1^1^D[63]^D[62]^1^D[55]^D[53]^D[52]^1^1^1^D[47]^D[44]^1^D[39]^D[38]^1^1^D[30]^D[29]^1^D[22]^D[20]^1^1^D[13]^1^D[7]^D[6]^D[5];

#### CRC[4], A2=0 =

1^1^D[65]^D[64]^1^1^1^D[59]^D[56]^1^D[50]^D[49]^D[48]^1^1^1^D[41]^1^1^D[35]^1^1^D[27]^D[26]^D[24]^D[19]^D[17]^1^1^1^D[10]^D[8]^1^D[2];

#### CRC[4], A2=1 =

1^1^D[69]^D[68]^1^1^1^D[63]^D[60]^1^D[54]^D[53]^D[52]^1^1^1^D[45]^1^1^D[39]^1^1^D[31]^D[30]^D[28]^D[23]^D[21]^1^1^1^D[12]^1^D[7]^D[6];

#### CRC[5], A2=0 =

 $1^{D[66]} D[65] D[64]^{1^{1}} D[57]^{1} D[51]^{D[50]} D[49]^{1^{1}} D[42]^{D[40]^{1}} D[32]^{1^{1}} D[27]^{D[25]^{1}} D[18]^{D[16]^{1}} D[19]^{1^{1}} D[9]^{1^{1}} D[9]^{1}$ 

#### CRC[5], A2=1 =

1^D[70]^D[69]^D[68]^1^1^1^D[61]^1^D[55]^D[54]^D[53]^1^1^1^D[46]^D[44]^1^1^D[36]^1^1^D[31]^D[29] 
^1^D[22]^D[20]^1^1^D[13]^1^1^D[7];

#### CRC[6], A2=0 =

D[67]^D[66]^D[65]^D[64]^1^1^D[58]^1^1^D[51]^D[50]^D[48]^1^1^D[43]^D[41]^1^1^D[33]^D[32]^1^1^D[66]^1^D[19]^D[17]^D[16]^1^1^D[10]^1^1^1;

#### CRC[6], A2=1 =

D[71]^D[70]^D[69]^D[68]^1^1^D[62]^1^1^D[55]^D[54]^D[52]^1^1^D[47]^D[45]^1^1^D[37]^D[36]^1^1^D[30]^1^D[23]^D[21]^D[20]^1^1^D[47]^D[47

#### CRC[7], A2=0=

1^D[67]^D[66]^D[65]^1^1^D[59]^1^1^1^D[51]^D[49]^D[48]^1^1^D[42]^1^1^D[34]^D[33]^1^1^D[27]^1^1^D[18]^D[17]^1^1^D[11]^1^1^1;

#### CRC[7], A2=1 =

1^D[71]^D[70]^D[69]^1^1^D[63]^1^1^1^D[55]^D[53]^D[52]^1^1^D[46]^1^1^D[38]^D[37]^1^1^D[31]^1^1^D[22]^D[21]^1^1^1^D[15]^1^1^1;

# **CRC Error Handling**

The CRC error mechanism shares the same ALERT\_n signal as CA parity for reporting write errors to the DRAM. The controller has two ways to distinguish between CRC errors and CA parity errors: 1) Read DRAM mode/MPR registers, and 2) Measure time ALERT\_n is LOW. To speed up recovery for CRC errors, CRC errors are only sent back as a "short" pulse; the maximum pulse width is roughly ten clocks (unlike CA parity where ALERT\_n is LOW longer than 45 clocks). The ALERT\_n LOW could be longer than the maximum limit at the controller if there are multiple CRC errors as the ALERT\_n signals are connected by a daisy chain bus. The latency to ALERT\_n signal is defined as <sup>t</sup>CRC\_ALERT in the following figure.

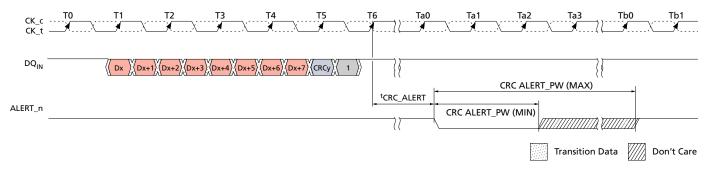
The DRAM will set the error status bit located at MR5[3] to a 1 upon detecting a CRC error, which will subsequently set the CRC error status flag in the MPR error log HIGH (MPR Page1, MPR3[7]). The CRC error status bit (and CRC error status flag) remains set at 1 until the DRAM controller clears the CRC error status bit using an MRS command to set MR5[3] to a 0. The DRAM controller, upon seeing an error as a pulse width, will retry the write transactions. The controller should consider the worst-case



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM CRC Write Data Feature

delay for ALERT\_n (during initialization) and backup the transactions accordingly. The DRAM controller may also be made more intelligent and correlate the write CRC error to a specific rank or a transaction.

### **Figure 102: CRC Error Reporting**



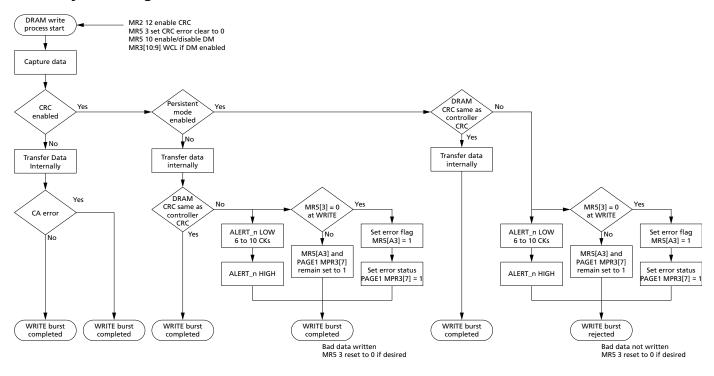
- Notes: 1. D[71:1] CRC computed by DRAM did not match CRC[7:0] at T5 and started error generating process at T6.
  - 2. CRC ALERT\_PW is specified from the point where the DRAM starts to drive the signal LOW to the point where the DRAM driver releases and the controller starts to pull the signal up.

165

3. Timing diagram applies to x4, x8, and x16 devices.

# **CRC Write Data Flow Diagram**

## Figure 103: CA Parity Flow Diagram



16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM
CRC Write Data Feature



## **Data Bus Inversion**

The DATA BUS INVERSION (DBI) function is supported only for x8 and x16 configurations (it is not supported on x4 devices). DBI opportunistically inverts data bits, and in conjunction with the DBI\_n I/O, less than half of the DQs will switch LOW for a given DQS strobe edge. The DBI function shares a common pin with the DATA MASK (DM) and TDQS functions. The DBI function applies to either or both READ and WRITE operations: Write DBI cannot be enabled at the same time the DM function is enabled, and DBI is not allowed during MPR READ operation. Valid configurations for TDQS, DM, and DBI functions are shown below.

**Table 59: DBI vs. DM vs. TDQS Function Matrix** 

Read DBI	Write DBI	Data Mask (DM)	TDQS (x8 only)
<b>Enabled</b> (or Disabled) <b>MR5[12]=1</b> (or MR5[12] = 0)	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
	MR5[11] = 0	MR5[10] = 0	MR1[11] = 0
	<b>Enabled</b>	Disabled	Disabled
	MR5[11] = 1	MR5[10] = 0	MR1[11] = 0
	Disabled	<b>Enabled</b>	Disabled
	MR5[11] = 0	MR5[10] = 1	MR1[11] = 0
Disabled MR5[12] = 0			<b>Enabled</b> MR1[11] = 1

# **DBI During a WRITE Operation**

If  $DBI_n$  is sampled LOW on a given byte lane during a WRITE operation, the DRAM inverts write data received on the DQ inputs prior to writing the internal memory array. If  $DBI_n$  is sampled HIGH on a given byte lane, the DRAM leaves the data received on the DQ inputs noninverted. The write DQ frame format is shown below for x8 and x16 configurations (the x4 configuration does not support the DBI function).

**Table 60: DBI Write, DQ Frame Format (x8)** 

	Transfer							
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
DQ[7:0]	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7
DM_n or DBI_n	DM0 or DBI0	DM1 or DBI1	DM2 or DBI2	DM3 or DBI3	DM4 or DBI4	DM5 or DBI5	DM6 or DBI6	DM7 or DBI7

**Table 61: DBI Write, DQ Frame Format (x16)** 

	Transfer, Lower (L) and Upper(U)							
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
DQ[7:0]	LByte 0	LByte 1	LByte 2	LByte 3	LByte 4	LByte 5	LByte 6	LByte 7
LDM_n or LDBI_n	LDM0 or LDBI0	LDM1 or LDBI1	LDM2 or LDBI2	LDM3 or LDBI3	LDM4 or LDBI4	LDM5 or LDBI5	LDM6 or LDBI6	LDM7 or LDBI7
DQ[15:8]	UByte 0	UByte 1	UByte 2	UByte 3	UByte 4	UByte 5	UByte 6	UByte 7
UDM_n or UDBI_n	UDM0 or UDBI0	UDM1 or UDBI1	UDM2 or UDBI2	UDM3 or UDBI3	UDM4 or UDBI4	UDM5 or UDBI5	UDM6 or UDBI6	UDM7 or UDBI7



# **DBI During a READ Operation**

If the number of 0 data bits within a given byte lane is greater than four during a READ operation, the DRAM inverts read data on its DQ outputs and drives the DBI\_n pin LOW; otherwise, the DRAM does not invert the read data and drives the DBI\_n pin HIGH. The read DQ frame format is shown below for x8 and x16 configurations (the x4 configuration does not support the DBI function).

Table 62: DBI Read, DQ Frame Format (x8)

	Transfer Byte							
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
DQ[7:0]	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7
DBI_n	DBI0	DBI1	DBI2	DBI3	DBI4	DBI5	DBI6	DBI7

#### **Table 63: DBI Read, DQ Frame Format (x16)**

	Transfer Byte, Lower (L) and Upper(U)							
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
DQ[7:0]	LByte 0	LByte 1	LByte 2	LByte 3	LByte 4	LByte 5	LByte 6	LByte 7
LDBI_n	LDBI0	LDBI1	LDBI2	LDB13	LDBI4	LDBI5	LDBI6	LDBI7
DQ[15:8]	UByte 0	UByte 1	UByte 2	UByte 3	UByte 4	UByte 5	UByte 6	UByte 7
UDBI_n	UDBI0	UDBI1	UDBI2	UDBI3	UDBI4	UDBI5	UDBI6	UDBI7



# **Data Mask**

The DATA MASK (DM) function, also described as PARTIAL WRITE, is supported only for x8 and x16 configurations (it is not supported on x4 devices). The DM function shares a common pin with the DBI\_n and TDQS functions. The DM function applies only to WRITE operations and cannot be enabled at the same time the WRITE DBI function is enabled. The valid configurations for the TDQS, DM, and DBI functions are shown here.

**Table 64: DM vs. TDQS vs. DBI Function Matrix** 

Data Mask (DM)	TDQS (x8 only)	Write DBI	Read DBI
<b>Enabled</b> MR5[10] = 1	Disabled MR1[11] = 0	Disabled MR5[11] = 0	<b>Enabled</b> or Disabled MR5[12] = 1 or MR5[12] = 0
Disabled MR5[10] = 0	<b>Enabled</b> MR1[11] = 1	Disabled MR5[11] = 0	Disabled MR5[12] = 0
	Disabled MR1[11] = 0	<b>Enabled</b> MR5[11] = 1	<b>Enabled</b> or Disabled MR5[12] = 1 or MR5[12] = 0
	Disabled MR1[11] = 0	Disabled MR5[11] = 0	<b>Enabled</b> (or Disabled) MR5[12] = 1 (or MR5[12] = 0)

When enabled, the DM function applies during a WRITE operation. If DM\_n is sampled LOW on a given byte lane, the DRAM masks the write data received on the DQ inputs. If DM\_n is sampled HIGH on a given byte lane, the DRAM does not mask the data and writes this data into the DRAM core. The DQ frame format for x8 and x16 configurations is shown below. If both CRC write and DM are enabled (via MRS), the CRC will be checked and valid prior to the DRAM writing data into the DRAM core. If a CRC error occurs while the DM feature is enabled, CRC write persistent mode will be enabled and data will not be written into the DRAM core. In the case of CRC write enabled and DM disabled (via MRS), that is, CRC write nonpersistent mode, data is written to the DRAM core even if a CRC error occurs.

Table 65: Data Mask, DQ Frame Format (x8)

	Transfer							
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
DQ[7:0]	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7
DM_n or DBI_n	DM0 or DBI0	DM1 or DBI1	DM2 or DBI2	DM3 or DBI3	DM4 or DBI4	DM5 or DBI5	DM6 or DBI6	DM7 or DB17

Table 66: Data Mask, DQ Frame Format (x16)

	Transfer, Lower (L) and Upper (U)							
Function	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
DQ[7:0]	LByte 0	LByte 1	LByte 2	LByte 3	LByte 4	LByte 5	LByte 6	LByte 7
LDM_n or LDBI_n	LDM0 or LDBI0	LDM1 or LDBI1	LDM2 or LDBI2	LDM3 or LDBI3	LDM4 or LDBI4	LDM5 or LDBI5	LDM6 or LDBI6	LDM7 or LDBI7
DQ[15:8]	UByte 0	UByte 1	UByte 2	UByte 3	UByte 4	UByte 5	UByte 6	UByte 7
UDM_n or UDBI_n	UDM0 or UDBI0	UDM1 or UDBI1	UDM2 or UDBI2	UDM3 or UDBI3	UDM4 or UDBI4	UDM5 or UDBI5	UDM6 or UDBI6	UDM7 or UDBI7



# **Programmable Preamble Modes and DQS Postambles**

The device supports programmable WRITE and READ preamble modes, either the normal 1<sup>t</sup>CK preamble mode or special 2<sup>t</sup>CK preamble mode. The 2<sup>t</sup>CK preamble mode places special timing constraints on many operational features as well as being supported for data rates of DDR4-2400 and faster. The WRITE preamble 1<sup>t</sup>CK or 2<sup>t</sup>CK mode can be selected independently from READ preamble 1<sup>t</sup>CK or 2<sup>t</sup>CK mode.

READ preamble training is also supported; this mode can be used by the DRAM controller to train or "read level" the DOS receivers.

There are <sup>t</sup>CCD restrictions under some circumstances:

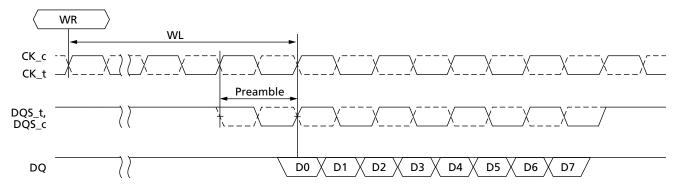
- When 2<sup>t</sup>CK READ preamble mode is enabled, a <sup>t</sup>CCD S or <sup>t</sup>CCD L of 5 clocks is not allowed.
- When 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode is enabled and write CRC is *not* enabled, a <sup>t</sup>CCD S or <sup>t</sup>CCD L of 5 clocks is not allowed.
- When 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode is enabled and write CRC is enabled, a <sup>t</sup>CCD S or <sup>t</sup>CCD L of 6 clocks is not allowed.

## **WRITE Preamble Mode**

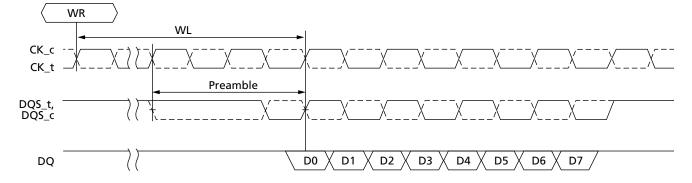
MR4[12] = 0 selects 1<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode while MR4[12] = 1 selects 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode. Examples are shown in the figures below.

# Figure 104: 1<sup>t</sup>CK vs. 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE Preamble Mode

## 1tCK Mode



#### 2<sup>t</sup>CK Mode



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Programmable Preamble Modes and DQS Postambles

CWL has special considerations when in the  $2^t$ CK WRITE preamble mode. The CWL value selected in MR2[5:3], as seen in table below, requires at least one additional clock when the primary CWL value and  $2^t$ CK WRITE preamble mode are used; no additional clocks are required when the alternate CWL value and  $2^t$ CK WRITE preamble mode are used.

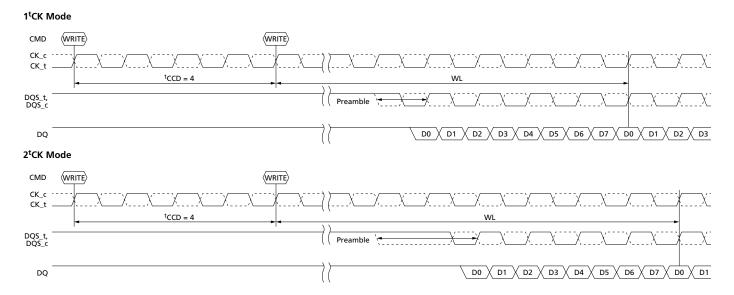
**Table 67: CWL Selection** 

	CWL - Prir	nary Choice	CWL - Alternate Choice		
Speed Bin	1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	
DDR4-1600	9	N/A	11	N/A	
DDR4-1866	10	N/A	12	N/A	
DDR4-2133	11	N/A	14	N/A	
DDR4-2400	12	14	16	16	
DDR4-2666	14	16	18	18	
DDR4-2933	16	18	20	20	
DDR4-3200	16	18	20	20	

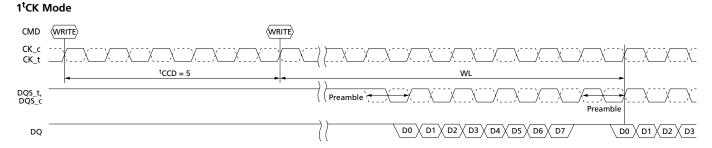
Note: 1. CWL programmable requirement for MR2[5:3].

When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, <sup>t</sup>WTR (command based) and <sup>t</sup>WR (MR0[11:9]) must be programmed to a value 1 clock greater than the <sup>t</sup>WTR and <sup>t</sup>WR setting normally required for the applicable speed bin to be JEDEC compliant; however, Micron's DDR4 DRAMs do not require these additional <sup>t</sup>WTR and <sup>t</sup>WR clocks. The CAS\_n-to-CAS\_n command delay to either a different bank group (<sup>t</sup>CCD\_S) or the same bank group (<sup>t</sup>CCD\_L) have minimum timing requirements that must be satisfied between WRITE commands and are stated in the Timing Parameters by Speed Bin tables.

Figure 105: 1<sup>t</sup>CK vs. 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE Preamble Mode, <sup>t</sup>CCD = 4



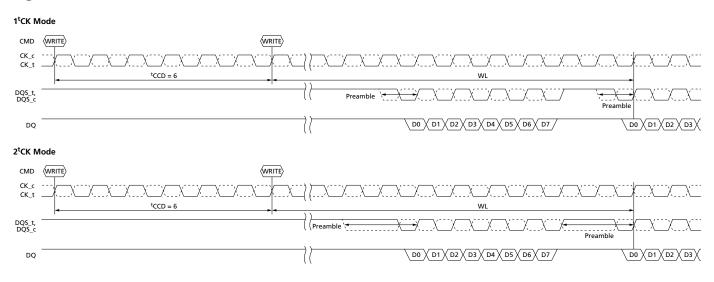
# Figure 106: 1<sup>t</sup>CK vs. 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE Preamble Mode, <sup>t</sup>CCD = 5



2<sup>t</sup>CK Mode: <sup>t</sup>CCD = 5 is not allowed in 2<sup>t</sup>CK mode.

Note: 1.  ${}^{t}CCD_{S}$  and  ${}^{t}CCD_{L} = 5 {}^{t}CKs$  is not allowed when in  $2{}^{t}CK$  WRITE preamble mode.

# Figure 107: 1<sup>t</sup>CK vs. 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE Preamble Mode, <sup>t</sup>CCD = 6



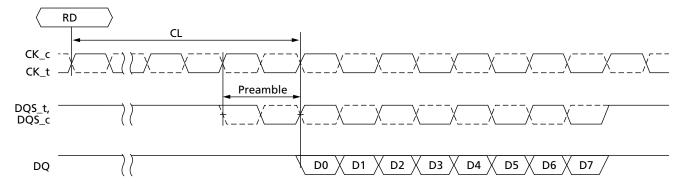
# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Programmable Preamble Modes and DQS Postambles

## **READ Preamble Mode**

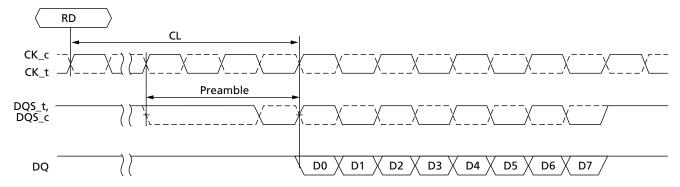
MR4[11] = 0 selects 1<sup>t</sup>CK READ preamble mode and MR4[11] = 1 selects 2<sup>t</sup>CK READ preamble mode. Examples are shown in the following figure.

# Figure 108: 1<sup>t</sup>CK vs. 2<sup>t</sup>CK READ Preamble Mode

#### 1tCK Mode



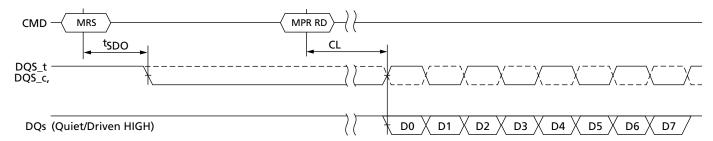
#### 2tCK Mode



# **READ Preamble Training**

DDR4 supports READ preamble training via MPR reads; that is, READ preamble training is allowed only when the DRAM is in the MPR access mode. The READ preamble training mode can be used by the DRAM controller to train or "read level" its DQS receivers. READ preamble training is entered via an MRS command (MR4[10] = 1 is enabled and MR4[10] = 0 is disabled). After the MRS command is issued to enable READ preamble training, the DRAM DQS signals are driven to a valid level by the time  $^{t}$ SDO is satisfied. During this time, the data bus DQ signals are held quiet, that is, driven HIGH. The DQS\_t signal remains driven LOW and the DQS\_c signal remains driven HIGH until an MPR Page0 READ command is issued (MPR0 through MPR3 determine which pattern is used), and when CAS latency (CL) has expired, the DQS signals will toggle normally depending on the burst length setting. To exit READ preamble training mode, an MRS command must be issued, MR4[10] = 0.

# **Figure 109: READ Preamble Training**

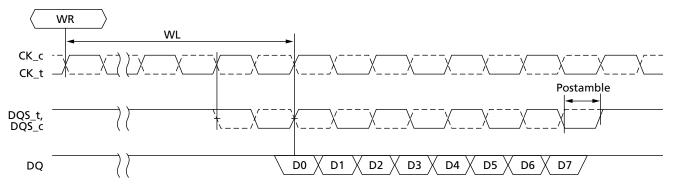


#### **WRITE Postamble**

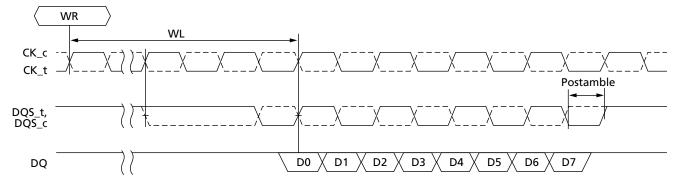
Whether the  $1^t$ CK or  $2^t$ CK WRITE preamble mode is selected, the WRITE postamble remains the same at  $\frac{1}{2}t^t$ CK.

# **Figure 110: WRITE Postamble**

#### 1tCK Mode



#### 2<sup>t</sup>CK Mode

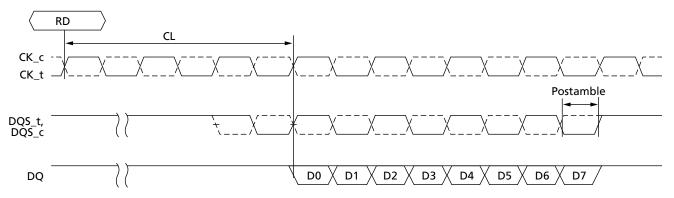


## **READ Postamble**

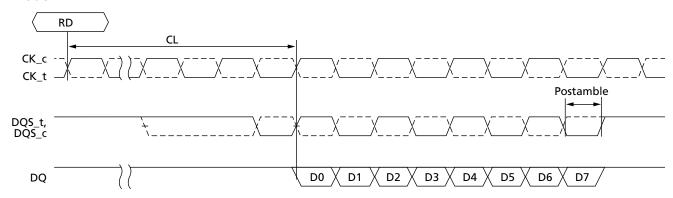
Whether the  $1^t$ CK or  $2^t$ CK READ preamble mode is selected, the READ postamble remains the same at  $\frac{1}{2}$ tCK.

# **Figure 111: READ Postamble**

## 1<sup>t</sup>CK Mode



# 2<sup>t</sup>CK Mode

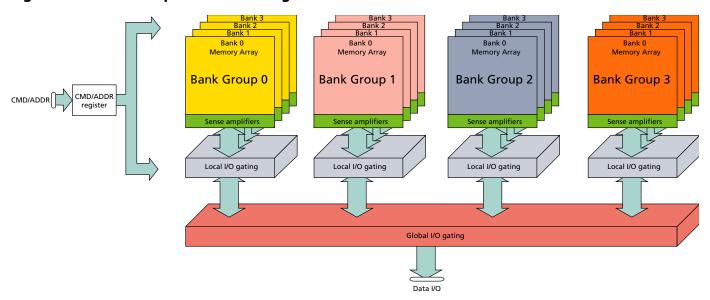




# **Bank Access Operation**

DDR4 supports bank grouping: x4/x8 DRAMs have four bank groups (BG[1:0]), and each bank group is comprised of four subbanks (BA[1:0]); x16 DRAMs have two bank groups (BG[0]), and each bank group is comprised of four subbanks. Bank accesses to different banks' groups require less time delay between accesses than bank accesses to within the same bank's group. Bank accesses to different bank groups require  $^tCCD_S$  (or short) delay between commands while bank accesses within the same bank group require  $^tCCD_L$  (or long) delay between commands.

Figure 112: Bank Group x4/x8 Block Diagram



Notes: 1. Bank accesses to different bank groups require <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S.

2. Bank accesses within the same bank group require <sup>t</sup>CCD L.

Splitting the banks into bank groups with subbanks improved some bank access timings and increased others. However, considering DDR4 did not increase the prefetch from 8n to 16n, the penalty for staying 8n prefetch was significantly mitigated by using bank groups. The table below summarizes the timings affected (values listed as xnCK or yns means the larger of the two values).

**Table 68: DDR4 Bank Group Timing Examples** 

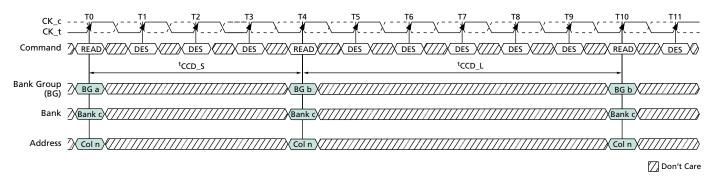
Parameter	DDR4-1600	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400	
<sup>t</sup> CCD_S	4nCK	4nCK	4nCK	
<sup>t</sup> CCD_L	4nCK or 6.25ns	4nCK or 5.355ns	4nCK or 5ns	
<sup>t</sup> RRD_S (½K)	4nCK or 5ns	4nCK or 3.7ns	4nCK or 3.3ns	
<sup>t</sup> RRD_L (½K)	4nCK or 6ns	4 <i>n</i> CK or 5.3ns	4 <i>n</i> CK or 4.9ns	
<u>.</u>				
<sup>t</sup> RRD_S (1K)	4nCK or 5ns	4nCK or 3.7ns	4nCK or 3.3ns	
tRRD_L (1K) 4nCK or 6ns		4nCK or 5.3ns	4nCK or 4.9ns	

**Table 68: DDR4 Bank Group Timing Examples (Continued)** 

Parameter	DDR4-1600	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400
<sup>t</sup> RRD_S (2K)	4nCK or 6ns	4 <i>n</i> CK or 5.3ns	4nCK or 5.3ns
<sup>t</sup> RRD_L (2K)	4 <i>n</i> CK or 7.5ns	4 <i>n</i> CK or 6.4ns	4nCK or 6.4ns
<sup>t</sup> WTR_S	2 <i>n</i> CK or 2.5ns	2 <i>n</i> CK or 2.5ns	2 <i>n</i> CK or 2.5ns
<sup>t</sup> WTR_L	4 <i>n</i> CK or 7.5ns	4nCK or 7.5ns	4 <i>n</i> CK or 7.5ns

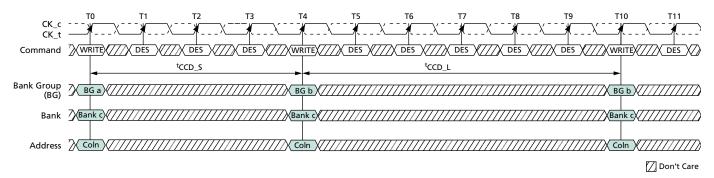
- Notes: 1. Refer to Timing Tables for actual specification values, these values are shown for reference only and are not verified for accuracy.
  - 2. Timings with both nCK and ns require both to be satisfied; that is, the larger time of the two cases must be satisfied.

### Figure 113: READ Burst <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S and <sup>t</sup>CCD\_L Examples



- Notes: 1. <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S; CAS\_n-to-CAS\_n delay (short). Applies to consecutive CAS\_n to different bank groups (T0 to T4).
  - 2. <sup>t</sup>CCD\_L; CAS\_n-to-CAS\_n delay (long). Applies to consecutive CAS\_n to the same bank group (T4 to T10).

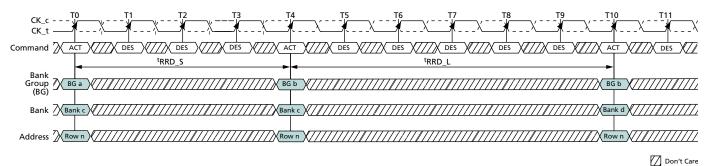
## Figure 114: Write Burst <sup>t</sup>CCD S and <sup>t</sup>CCD L Examples



- Notes: 1. <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S; CAS\_n-to-CAS\_n delay (short). Applies to consecutive CAS\_n to different bank groups (T0 to T4).
  - 2. <sup>t</sup>CCD\_L; CAS\_n-to-CAS\_n delay (long). Applies to consecutive CAS\_n to the same bank group (T4 to T10).

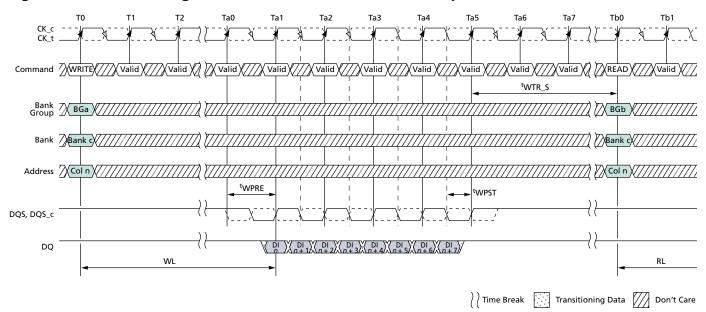
# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Bank Access Operation

# Figure 115: <sup>t</sup>RRD Timing



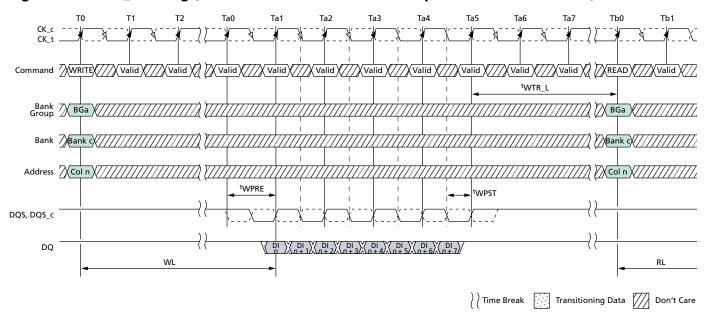
- Notes: 1. <sup>t</sup>RRD\_S; ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE command period (short); applies to consecutive ACTIVATE commands to different bank groups (T0 and T4).
  - 2. <sup>t</sup>RRD\_L; ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE command period (long); applies to consecutive ACTIVATE commands to the different banks in the same bank group (T4 and T10).

Figure 116: <sup>t</sup>WTR\_S Timing (WRITE-to-READ, Different Bank Group, CRC and DM Disabled)



Note: 1. tWTR\_S: delay from start of internal write transaction to internal READ command to a different bank group.

Figure 117: tWTR\_L Timing (WRITE-to-READ, Same Bank Group, CRC and DM Disabled)



Note: 1. <sup>t</sup>WTR\_L: delay from start of internal write transaction to internal READ command to the same bank group.



# **READ Operation**

# **Read Timing Definitions**

The read timings shown below are applicable in normal operation mode, that is, when the DLL is enabled and locked.

**Note:**<sup>t</sup>DQSQ = both rising/falling edges of DQS; no <sup>t</sup>AC defined.

Rising data strobe edge parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN)/(MAX) describes the allowed range for a rising data strobe edge relative to CK.
- <sup>t</sup>DQSCK is the actual position of a rising strobe edge relative to CK.
- <sup>t</sup>QSH describes the DQS differential output HIGH time.
- <sup>t</sup>DQSQ describes the latest valid transition of the associated DQ pins.
- <sup>t</sup>QH describes the earliest invalid transition of the associated DQ pins.

Falling data strobe edge parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>QSL describes the DQS differential output LOW time.
- <sup>t</sup>DQSQ describes the latest valid transition of the associated DQ pins.
- <sup>t</sup>QH describes the earliest invalid transition of the associated DQ pins.



**Figure 118: Read Timing Definition** 

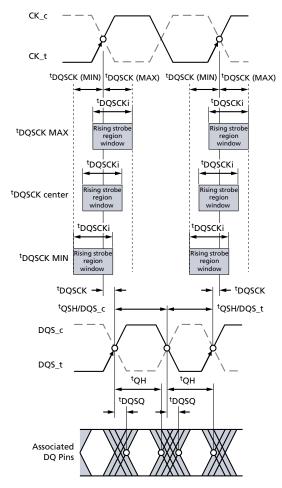


Table 69: Read-to-Write and Write-to-Read Command Intervals

Access Type	Bank Group	Timing Parameters	Note
Read-to-Write, mini- mum	Same	CL - CWL + RBL/2 + 1 <sup>t</sup> CK + <sup>t</sup> WPRE	1, 2
	Different	CL - CWL + RBL/2 + 1 <sup>t</sup> CK + <sup>t</sup> WPRE	1, 2
Write-to-Read, mini- mum	Same	CWL + WBL/2 + <sup>t</sup> WTR_L	1, 3
	Different	CWL + WBL/2 + <sup>t</sup> WTR_S	1, 3

Notes: 1. These timings require extended calibrations times <sup>t</sup>ZQinit and <sup>t</sup>ZQCS.

- 2. RBL: READ burst length associated with READ command, RBL = 8 for fixed 8 and on-the-fly mode 8 and RBL = 4 for fixed BC4 and on-the-fly mode BC4.
- 3. WBL: WRITE burst length associated with WRITE command, WBL = 8 for fixed 8 and on-the-fly mode 8 or BC4 and WBL = 4 for fixed BC4 only.

181

### **Read Timing - Clock-to-Data Strobe Relationship**

The clock-to-data strobe relationship shown below is applicable in normal operation mode, that is, when the DLL is enabled and locked.

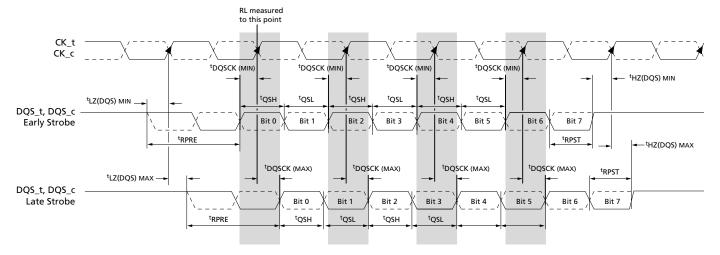
Rising data strobe edge parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN)/(MAX) describes the allowed range for a rising data strobe edge relative to CK.
- <sup>t</sup>DQSCK is the actual position of a rising strobe edge relative to CK.
- <sup>t</sup>QSH describes the data strobe high pulse width.
- tHZ(DQS) DQS strobe going to high, nondrive level (shown in the postamble section of the figure below).

Falling data strobe edge parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>QSL describes the data strobe low pulse width.
- <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQS) DQS strobe going to low, initial drive level (shown in the preamble section of the figure below).

Figure 119: Clock-to-Data Strobe Relationship



- Notes: 1. Within a burst, the rising strobe edge will vary within <sup>t</sup>DQSCKi while at the same voltage and temperature. However, when the device, voltage, and temperature variations are incorporated, the rising strobe edge variance window can shift between <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN) and <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MAX).
  - A timing of this window's right edge (latest) from rising CK\_t, CK\_c is limited by a device's actual <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MAX). A timing of this window's left inside edge (earliest) from rising CK\_t, CK\_c is limited by <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN).
  - 2. Notwithstanding Note 1, a rising strobe edge with <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MAX) at T(n) can not be immediately followed by a rising strobe edge with <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN) at T(n + 1) because other timing relationships (<sup>t</sup>QSH, <sup>t</sup>QSL) exist: if <sup>t</sup>DQSCK(n + 1) < 0: <sup>t</sup>DQSCK(n) < 1.0 <sup>t</sup>CK (<sup>t</sup>QSH (MIN)) + <sup>t</sup>QSL (MIN)) |<sup>t</sup>DQSCK(n + 1) |.
  - 3. The DQS\_t, DQS\_c differential output HIGH time is defined by <sup>t</sup>QSH, and the DQS\_t, DQS\_c differential output LOW time is defined by <sup>t</sup>QSL.
  - 4. <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQS) MIN and <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQS) MIN are not tied to <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN) (early strobe case), and <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQS) MAX and <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQS) MAX are not tied to <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MAX) (late strobe case).
  - 5. The minimum pulse width of READ preamble is defined by <sup>t</sup>RPRE (MIN).
  - 6. The maximum READ postamble is bound by <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN) plus <sup>t</sup>QSH (MIN) on the left side and <sup>t</sup>HZDSQ (MAX) on the right side.
  - 7. The minimum pulse width of READ postamble is defined by <sup>t</sup>RPST (MIN).
  - 8. The maximum READ preamble is bound by <sup>t</sup>LZDQS (MIN) on the left side and <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MAX) on the right side.



## Read Timing - Data Strobe-to-Data Relationship

The data strobe-to-data relationship is shown below and is applied when the DLL is enabled and locked.

**Note:**<sup>t</sup>DQSQ: both rising/falling edges of DQS; no <sup>t</sup>AC defined.

Rising data strobe edge parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>DQSQ describes the latest valid transition of the associated DQ pins.
- <sup>t</sup>QH describes the earliest invalid transition of the associated DQ pins.

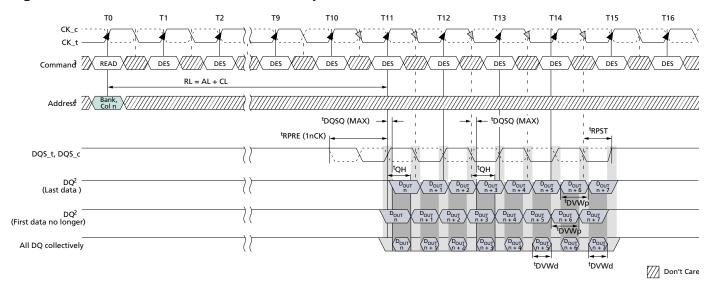
Falling data strobe edge parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>DQSQ describes the latest valid transition of the associated DQ pins.
- <sup>t</sup>QH describes the earliest invalid transition of the associated DQ pins.

Data valid window parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>DVWd is the Data Valid Window per device per UI and is derived from [<sup>t</sup>QH <sup>t</sup>DQSQ] of each UI on a given DRAM
- <sup>t</sup>DVWp is the Data Valid Window per pin per UI and is derived [<sup>t</sup>QH <sup>t</sup>DQSQ] of each UI on a pin of a given DRAM

Figure 120: Data Strobe-to-Data Relationship



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (AL = 0, CL = 1), Premable = 1<sup>t</sup>CK.
  - 2.  $D_{OUT} n = data-out from column n$ .
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[A1:0 = 00] or MR0[A1:0 = 01] and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0.
  - 5. Output timings are referenced to V<sub>DDO</sub>, and DLL on for locking.
  - 6. <sup>t</sup>DQSQ defines the skew between DQS to data and does not define DQS to clock.
  - 7. Early data transitions may not always happen at the same DQ. Data transitions of a DQ can vary (either early or late) within a burst.

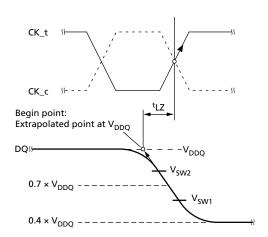


## <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQS), <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQ), <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQS), and <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQ) Calculations

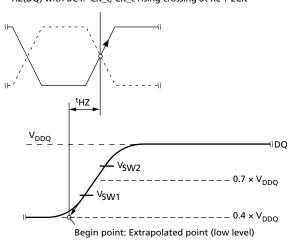
<sup>t</sup>HZ and <sup>t</sup>LZ transitions occur in the same time window as valid data transitions. These parameters are referenced to a specific voltage level that specifies when the device output is no longer driving <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQS) and <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQ), or begins driving <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQS) and <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQ). The figure below shows a method to calculate the point when the device is no longer driving <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQS) and <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQ), or begins driving <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQS) and <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQ), by measuring the signal at two different voltages. The actual voltage measurement points are not critical as long as the calculation is consistent. <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQS), <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQ), <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQS), and <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQ) are defined as singled-ended parameters.

Figure 121: <sup>t</sup>LZ and <sup>t</sup>HZ Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints

<sup>t</sup>LZ(DQ): CK\_t, CK\_c rising crossing at RL



<sup>t</sup>HZ(DQ) with BL8: CK\_t, CK\_c rising crossing at RL + 4CK <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQ) with BC4: CK\_t, CK\_c rising crossing at RL + 2CK



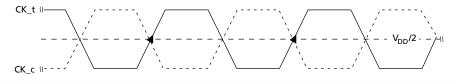
Notes: 1.  $V_{sw1} = (0.70 - 0.04) \times V_{DDQ}$  for both <sup>t</sup>LZ and <sup>t</sup>HZ.

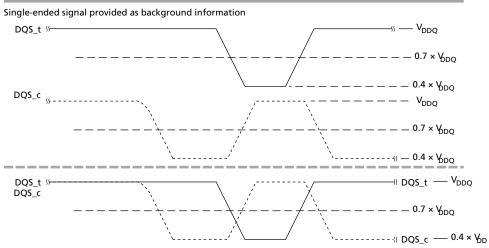
- 2.  $V_{sw2} = (0.70 + 0.04) \times V_{DDO}$  for both <sup>t</sup>LZ and <sup>t</sup>HZ.
- 3. Extrapolated point (low level) =  $V_{DDQ}/(50 + 34) \times 34 = 0.4 \times V_{DDQ}$ Driver impedance = RZQ/7 =  $34\Omega$  $V_{TT}$  test load =  $50\Omega$  to  $V_{DDQ}$ .



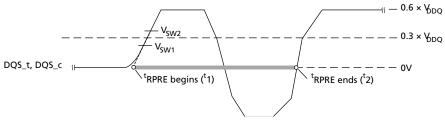
#### <sup>t</sup>RPRE Calculation

### Figure 122: <sup>t</sup>RPRE Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints





Resulting differential signal relevant for  ${}^{\rm t}$ RPRE specification



185

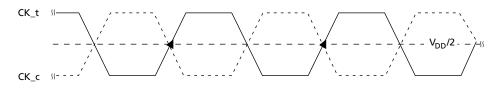
Notes: 1.  $V_{sw1} = (0.3 - 0.04) \times V_{DDQ}$ .

- 2.  $V_{sw2} = (0.30 + 0.04) \times V_{DDQ}$ .
- 3. DQS\_t and DQS\_c low level =  $V_{DDQ}/(50 + 34) \times 34 = 0.4 \times V_{DDQ}$ Driver impedance = RZQ/7 =  $34\Omega$  $V_{TT}$  test load =  $50\Omega$  to  $V_{DDQ}$ .

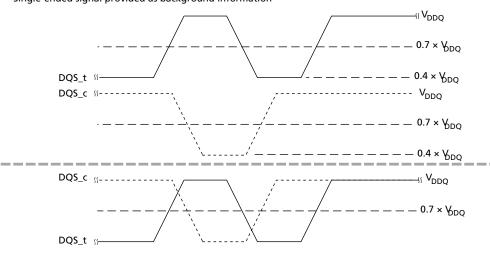


#### <sup>t</sup>RPST Calculation

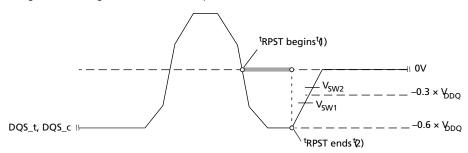
### Figure 123: <sup>t</sup>RPST Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints



Single-ended signal provided as background information



Resulting differential signal relevant for<sup>t</sup>RPST specification



186

Notes: 1.  $V_{sw1} = (-0.3 - 0.04) \times V_{DDQ}$ .

- 2.  $V_{sw2} = (-0.30 + 0.04) \times V_{DDQ}$ .
- 3. DQS\_t and DQS\_c low level =  $V_{DDQ}/(50 + 34) \times 34 = 0.4 \times V_{DDQ}$ Driver impedance = RZQ/7 =  $34\Omega$  $V_{TT}$  test load =  $50\Omega$  to  $V_{DDQ}$ .



### **READ Burst Operation**

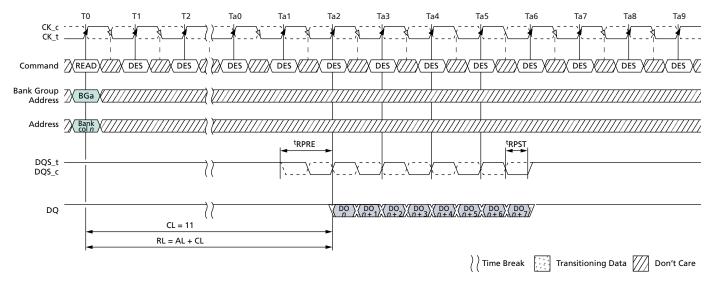
DDR4 READ commands support bursts of BL8 (fixed), BC4 (fixed), and BL8/BC4 on-the-fly (OTF); OTF uses address A12 to control OTF when OTF is enabled:

- A12 = 0, BC4 (BC4 = burst chop)
- A12 = 1, BL8

READ commands can issue precharge automatically with a READ with auto precharge command (RDA), and is enabled by A10 HIGH:

- READ command with A10 = 0 (RD) performs standard read, bank remains active after READ burst.
- READ command with A10 = 1 (RDA) performs read with auto precharge, bank goes in to precharge after READ burst.

Figure 124: READ Burst Operation, RL = 11 (AL = 0, CL = 11, BL8)

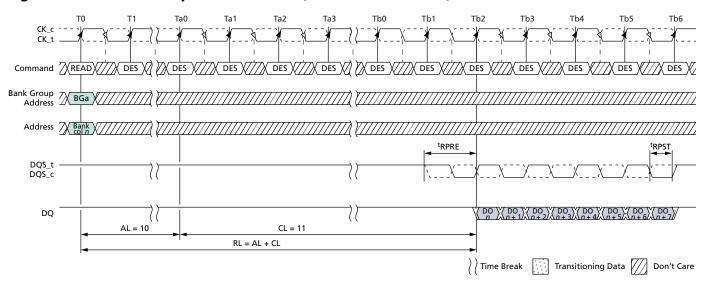


Notes: 1. BL8, RL = 0, AL = 0, CL = 11, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.

- 2. DO n = data-out from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ command at T0.

187

#### Figure 125: READ Burst Operation, RL = 21 (AL = 10, CL = 11, BL8)



Notes: 1. BL8, RL = 21, AL = (CL - 1), CL = 11, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.

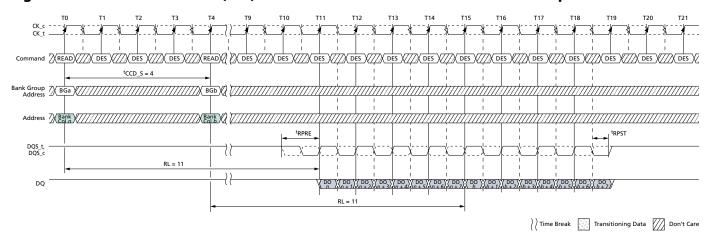
- 2. DO n = data-out from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ command at T0.

188



### **READ Operation Followed by Another READ Operation**

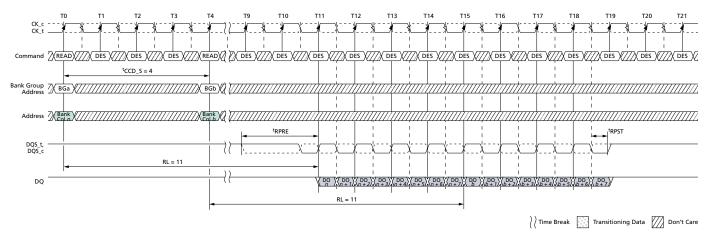
Figure 126: Consecutive READ (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CL = 11, Preamble = 1<sup>t</sup>CK.

- 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and T4.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

Figure 127: Consecutive READ (BL8) with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group

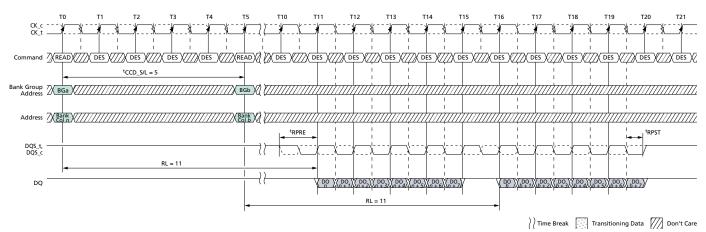


Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CL = 11,  $Preamble = 2^{t}CK$ .

- 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and T4.

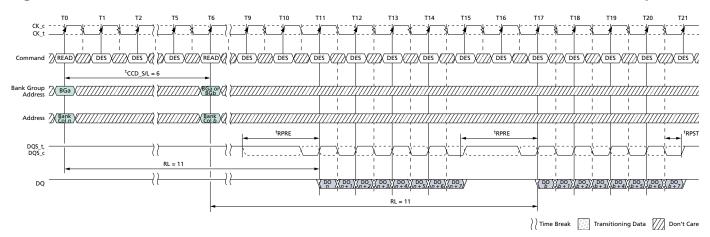
189

### Figure 128: Nonconsecutive READ (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CL = 11, Preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ ,  ${}^{t}CCD_{S}/L = 5$ .
  - 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and T5.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

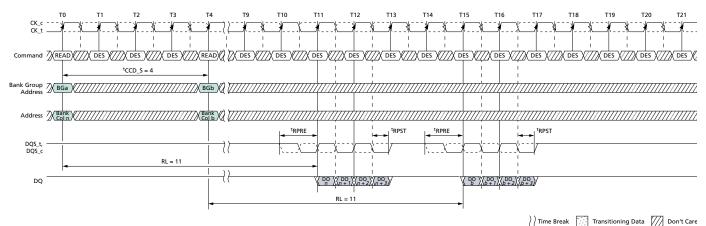
#### Figure 129: Nonconsecutive READ (BL8) with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CL = 11, Preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK,  $^{t}$ CCD S/L = 6.
  - 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[A1:0 = 00] or MR0[A1:0 = 01] and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and T6.

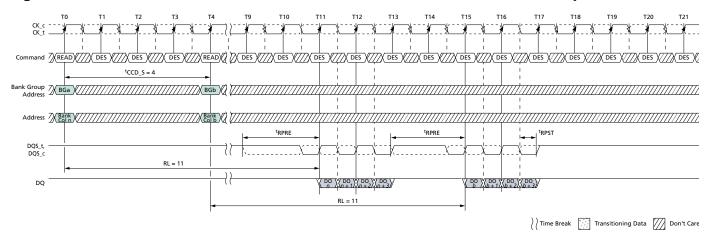
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.
- 6. 6 tCCD\_S/L = 5 isn't allowed in 2tCK preamble mode.

## Figure 130: READ (BC4) to READ (BC4) with 1tCK Preamble in Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CL = 11, Preamble = 1<sup>t</sup>CK.
  - 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 10 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during READ commands at T0 and T4.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

#### Figure 131: READ (BC4) to READ (BC4) with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group

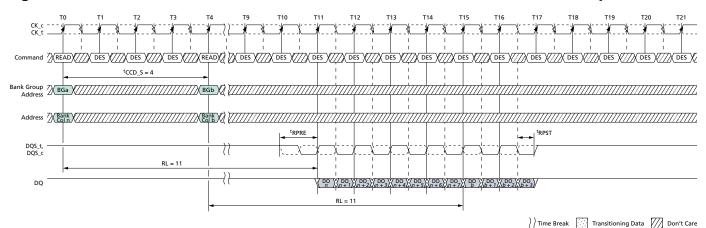


Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CL = 11,  $Preamble = 2^{t}CK$ .

- 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BC4 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 10 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during READ commands at T0 and T4.

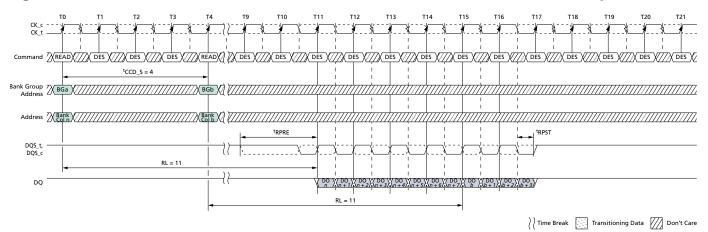
191

#### Figure 132: READ (BL8) to READ (BC4) OTF with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL = 0, CL = 11, Preamble = 1<sup>t</sup>CK.
  - 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during READ commands at T4.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

#### Figure 133: READ (BL8) to READ (BC4) OTF with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group

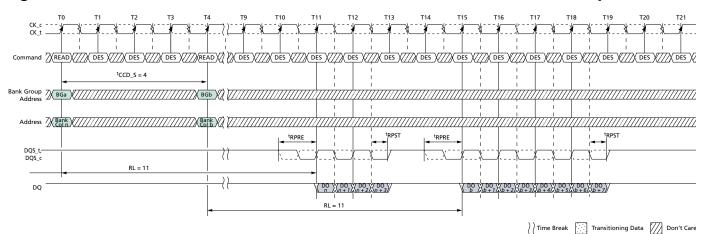


Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL =0, CL = 11, Preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK.

- 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during READ commands at T4.

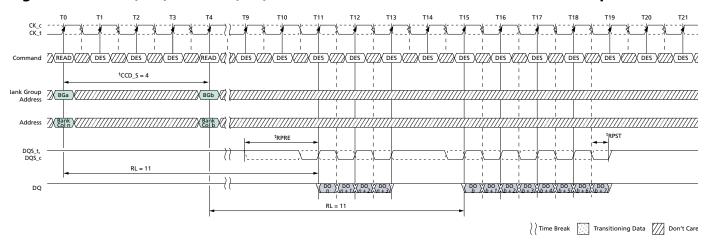
192

#### Figure 134: READ (BC4) to READ (BL8) OTF with 1tCK Preamble in Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL =0, CL = 11, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during READ commands at T0. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T4.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

#### Figure 135: READ (BC4) to READ (BL8) OTF with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



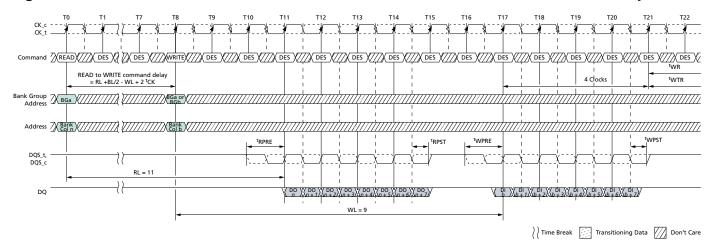
- Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL = 0, CL = 11, Preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during READ commands at T0. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T4.

193



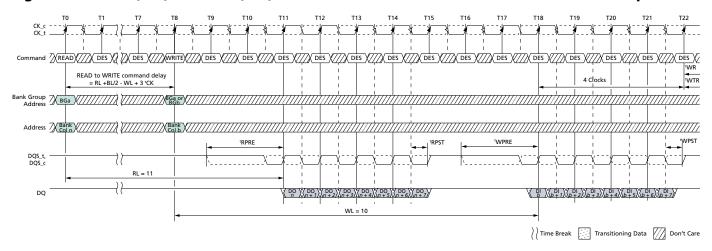
## **READ Operation Followed by WRITE Operation**

#### Figure 136: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



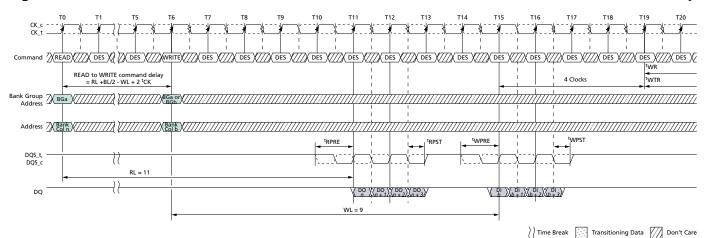
- Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ , WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ .
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and WRITE commands at T8.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

#### Figure 137: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BL8) with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



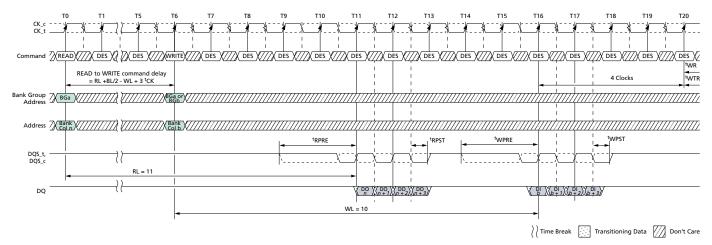
- Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK, WL = 10 (CWL = 9+1 [see Note 5], AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and WRITE commands at T8.
  - 5. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL may need to be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting.
  - 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

#### Figure 138: READ (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BC = 4, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ , WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ .
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 (OTF) setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during READ commands at T0 and WRITE commands at T6.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

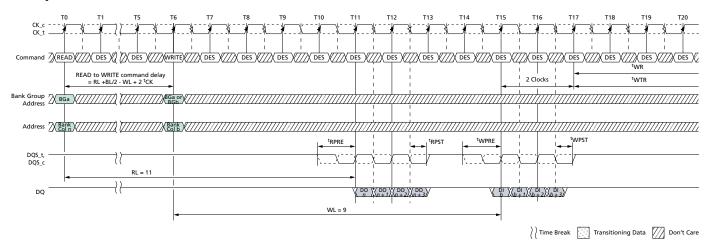
#### Figure 139: READ (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BC = 4, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK, WL = 10 (CWL = 9 + 1 [see Note 5], AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 (OTF) setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during READ commands at T0 and WRITE commands at T6.
  - 5. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL may need to be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting.
  - 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

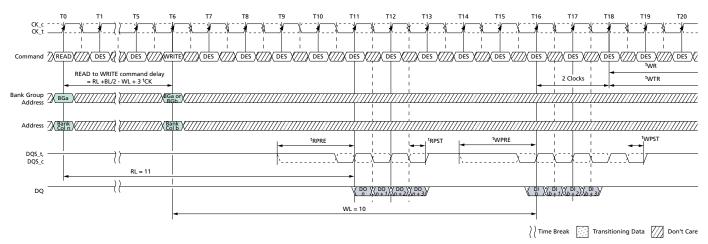


#### Figure 140: READ (BC4) Fixed to WRITE (BC4) Fixed with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



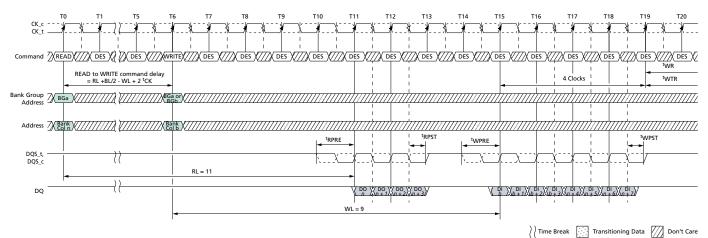
- Notes: 1. BC = 4, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 (fixed) setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

#### Figure 141: READ (BC4) Fixed to WRITE (BC4) Fixed with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



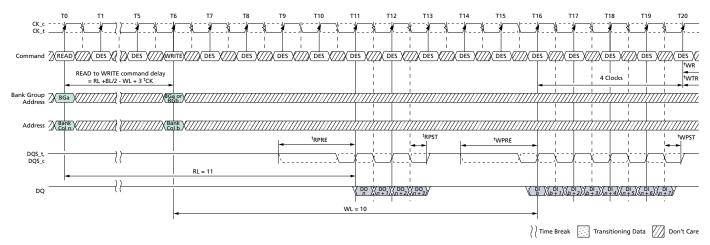
- Notes: 1. BC = 4, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK, WL = 9 (CWL = 9 + 1 [see Note 5], AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 (fixed) setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10.
  - 5. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL may need to be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting.
  - 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

## Figure 142: READ (BC4) to WRITE (BL8) OTF with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ , WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ .
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T0. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T6.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

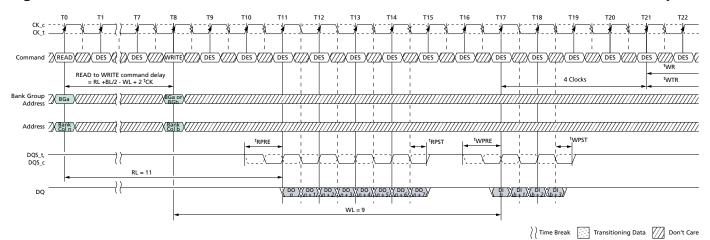
## Figure 143: READ (BC4) to WRITE (BL8) OTF with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK, WL = 10 (CWL = 9 + 1 [see Note 5], AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T0. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T6.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

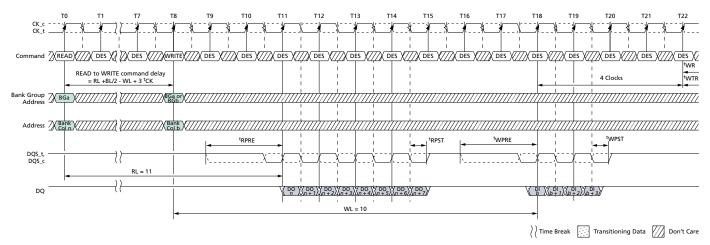


#### Figure 144: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1tCK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T8.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

#### Figure 145: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK, WL = 10 (CWL = 9 + 1 [see Note 5], AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n; DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0.
     BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T8.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

## **READ Operation Followed by PRECHARGE Operation**

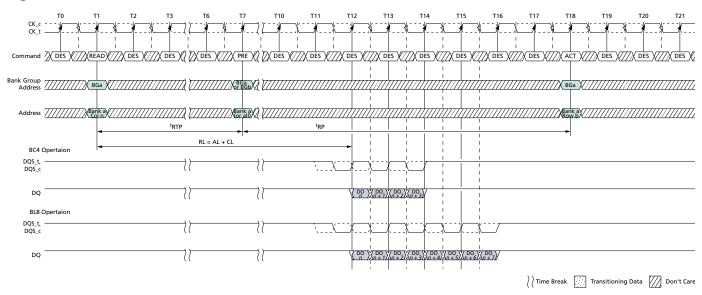
The minimum external READ command to PRECHARGE command spacing to the same bank is equal to AL + <sup>t</sup>RTP with <sup>t</sup>RTP being the internal READ command to PRECHARGE command delay. Note that the minimum ACT to PRE timing, <sup>t</sup>RAS, must be satisfied as well. The minimum value for the internal



READ command to PRECHARGE command delay is given by  ${}^{t}RTP$  (MIN) = MAX (4 × nCK, 7.5ns). A new bank ACTIVATE command may be issued to the same bank if the following two conditions are satisfied simultaneously:

- The minimum RAS precharge time (<sup>t</sup>RP [MIN]) has been satisfied from the clock at which the precharge begins.
- The minimum RAS cycle time (<sup>t</sup>RC [MIN]) from the previous bank activation has been satisfied.

#### Figure 146: READ to PRECHARGE with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble



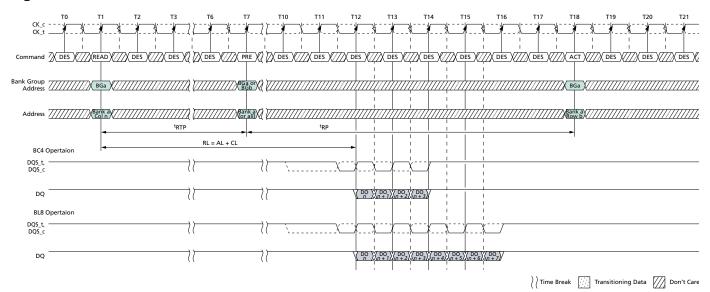
Notes: 1. RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK,  $^{t}$ RTP = 6,  $^{t}$ RP = 11.

- 2. DO n = data-out from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. The example assumes that <sup>t</sup>RAS (MIN) is satisfied at the PRECHARGE command time (T7) and that <sup>t</sup>RC (MIN) is satisfied at the next ACTIVATE command time (T18).

199

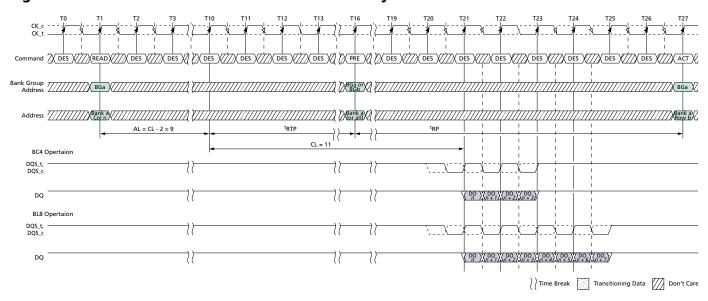


#### Figure 147: READ to PRECHARGE with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble



- Notes: 1. RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0),  $Preamble = 2^{t}CK$ ,  $^{t}RTP = 6$ ,  $^{t}RP = 11$ .
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. The example assumes that <sup>t</sup>RAS (MIN) is satisfied at the PRECHARGE command time (T7) and that <sup>t</sup>RC (MIN) is satisfied at the next ACTIVATE command time (T18).
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

#### Figure 148: READ to PRECHARGE with Additive Latency and 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble

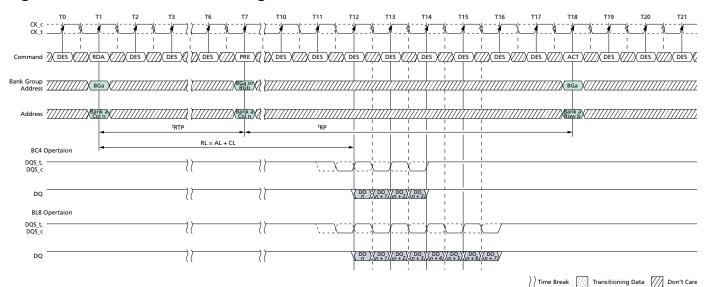


- Notes: 1. RL =20 (CL = 11, AL = CL 2), Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK,  ${}^{t}$ RTP = 6,  ${}^{t}$ RP = 11.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. The example assumes that <sup>t</sup>RAS (MIN) is satisfied at the PRECHARGE command time (T16) and that <sup>t</sup>RC (MIN) is satisfied at the next ACTIVATE command time (T27).
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

**READ Operation** 

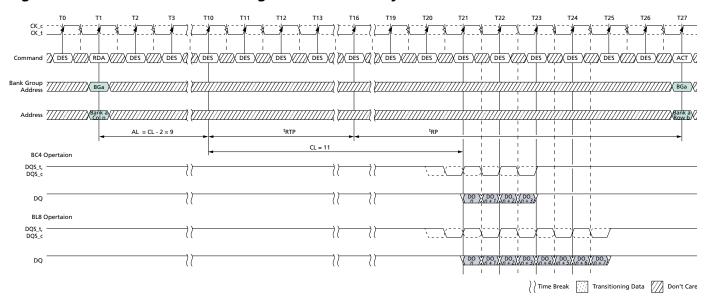


#### Figure 149: READ with Auto Precharge and 1tCK Preamble



- Notes: 1. RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), Preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ ,  ${}^{t}RTP = 6$ ,  ${}^{t}RP = 11$ .
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. <sup>t</sup>RTP = 6 setting activated by MR0[A11:9 = 001].
  - 5. The example assumes that <sup>t</sup>RC (MIN) is satisfied at the next ACTIVATE command time (T18).
  - 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

#### Figure 150: READ with Auto Precharge, Additive Latency, and 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble

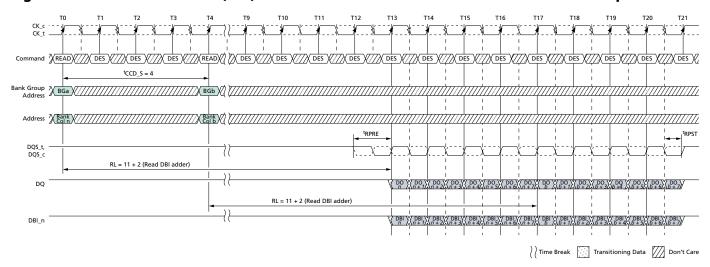


- Notes: 1. RL = 20 (CL = 11, AL = CL 2),  $Preamble = 1^{t}CK$ , RTP = 6, RP = 11.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4.  ${}^{t}RTP = 6$  setting activated by MR0[11:9] = 001.
  - 5. The example assumes that <sup>t</sup>RC (MIN) is satisfied at the next ACTIVATE command time (T27).
  - 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.



### **READ Operation with Read Data Bus Inversion (DBI)**

Figure 151: Consecutive READ (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and DBI in Different Bank Group

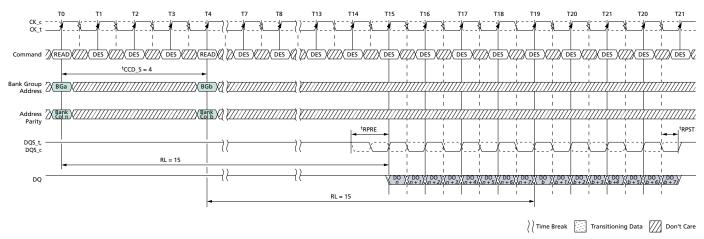


Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL = 0, CL = 11, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, RL = 11 + 2 (Read DBI adder).

- 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or b); DBI n (or b) = data bus inversion from column n (or b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and T4.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Enable.

## **READ Operation with Command/Address Parity (CA Parity)**

## Figure 152: Consecutive READ (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and CA Parity in Different Bank Group

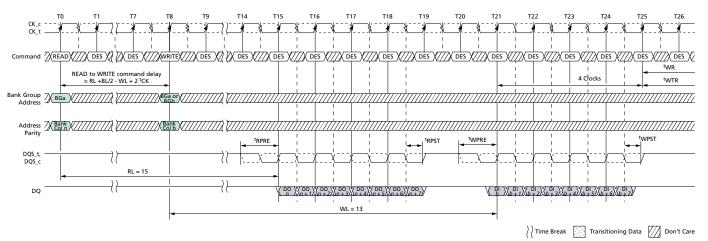


Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL = 0, CL = 11, PL = 4, (RL = CL + AL + PL = 15), PR = 15, PR = 15

- 2. DO n (or b) = data-out from column n (or b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[A1:A0 = 00] or MR0[A1:A0 = 01] and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and T4.
- 5. CA parity = Enable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.



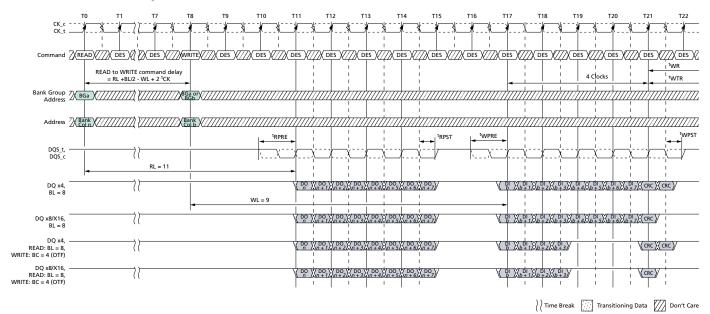
#### Figure 153: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and CA Parity in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, AL = 0, CL = 11, PL = 4, (RL = CL + AL + PL = 15), READ preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ , CWL = 9, AL = 0, PL = 4, (WL = CL + AL + PL = 13), WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ .
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n, DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and WRITE command at T8.
  - 5. CA parity = Enable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

## **READ Followed by WRITE with CRC Enabled**

# Figure 154: READ (BL8) to WRITE (BL8 or BC4: OTF) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group



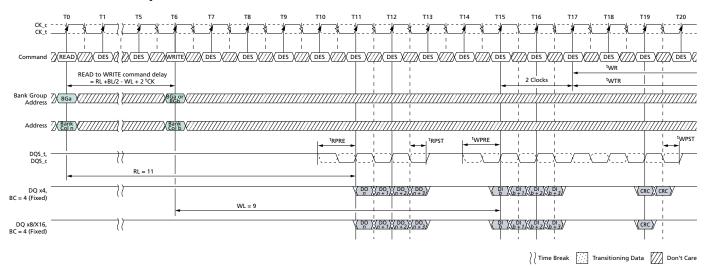
- Notes: 1. BL = 8 (or BC = 4: OTF for Write), RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n, DI b = data-in from column b.



- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T0 and WRITE commands at T8.
- 5. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T8.
- 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Enable.



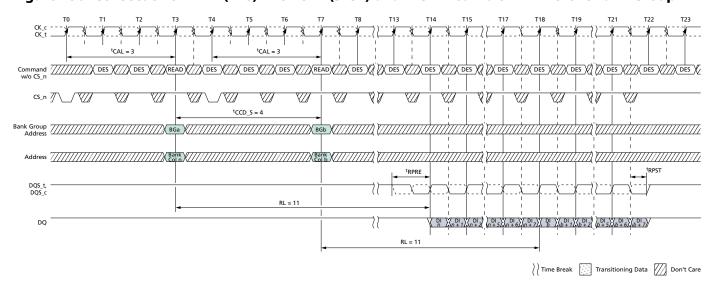
## Figure 155: READ (BC4: Fixed) to WRITE (BC4: Fixed) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BC = 4 (Fixed), RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ , WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ .
  - 2. DO n = data-out from column n, DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Enable.

## **READ Operation with Command/Address Latency (CAL) Enabled**

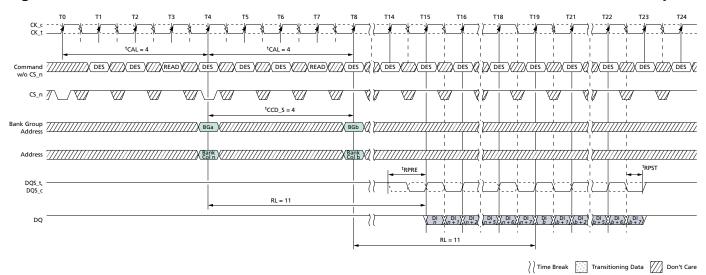
#### Figure 156: Consecutive READ (BL8) with CAL (3<sup>t</sup>CK) and 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T3 and T7.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Enable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
- 6. Enabling CAL mode does not impact ODT control timings. The same timing relationship relative to the command/address bus as when CAL is disabled should be maintained.

### Figure 157: Consecutive READ (BL8) with CAL (4<sup>t</sup>CK) and 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, RL = 11 (CL = 11, AL = 0), READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during READ commands at T3 and T8.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Enable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

206

6. Enabling CAL mode does not impact ODT control timings. The same timing relationship relative to the command/address bus as when CAL is disabled should be maintained.



## **WRITE Operation**

## **Write Timing Definitions**

The write timings shown in the following figures are applicable in normal operation mode, that is, when the DLL is enabled and locked.

### Write Timing - Clock-to-Data Strobe Relationship

The clock-to-data strobe relationship is shown below and is applicable in normal operation mode, that is, when the DLL is enabled and locked.

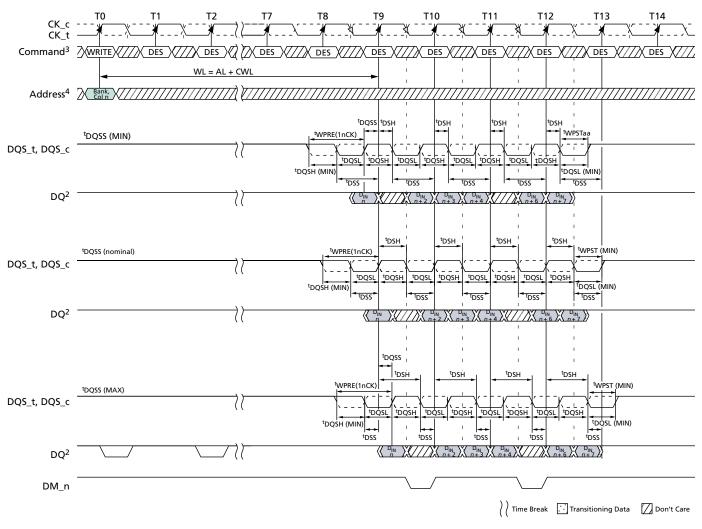
Rising data strobe edge parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>DQSS (MIN) to <sup>t</sup>DQSS (MAX) describes the allowed range for a rising data strobe edge relative to CK.
- <sup>t</sup>DQSS is the actual position of a rising strobe edge relative to CK.
- <sup>t</sup>DQSH describes the data strobe high pulse width.
- tWPST strobe going to HIGH, nondrive level (shown in the postamble section of the graphic below).

Falling data strobe edge parameters:

- <sup>t</sup>DQSL describes the data strobe low pulse width.
- tWPRE strobe going to LOW, initial drive level (shown in the preamble section of the graphic below).

#### Figure 158: Write Timing Definition



Notes: 1. BL8, WL = 9 (AL = 0, CWL = 9).

- 2.  $D_{IN} n = data-in from column n$ .
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0.

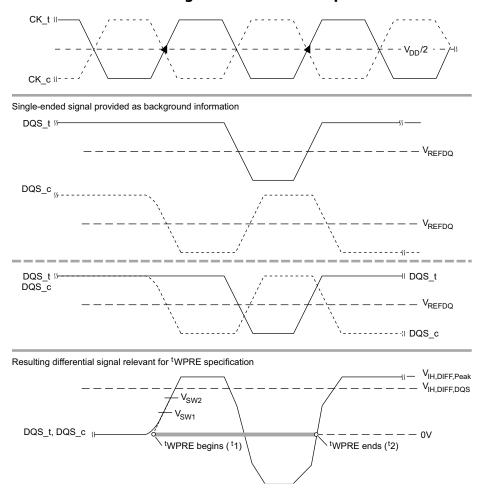
208

5. <sup>t</sup>DQSS must be met at each rising clock edge.



#### <sup>t</sup>WPRE Calculation

#### Figure 159: <sup>t</sup>WPRE Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints



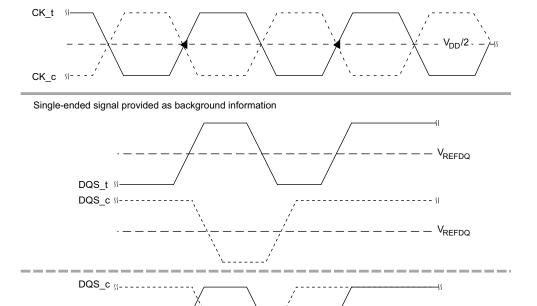
Notes: 1.  $V_{sw1} = (0.1) \times V_{IH,diff,DQS}$ .

2.  $V_{sw2} = (0.9) \times V_{IH,diff,DQS}$ .



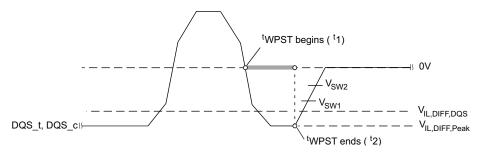
#### <sup>t</sup>WPST Calculation

#### Figure 160: <sup>t</sup>WPST Method for Calculating Transitions and Endpoints



Resulting differential signal relevant for <sup>t</sup>WPST specification

DQS\_t #



210

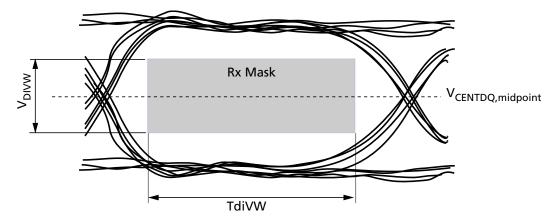
Notes: 1.  $V_{sw1} = (0.9) \times V_{IL,diff,DQS}$ . 2.  $V_{sw2} = (0.1) \times V_{IL,diff,DQS}$ .

## Write Timing – Data Strobe-to-Data Relationship

The DQ input receiver uses a compliance mask (Rx) for voltage and timing as shown in the figure below. The receiver mask (Rx mask) defines the area where the input signal must not encroach in order for the DRAM input receiver to be able to successfully capture a valid input signal. The Rx mask is not the valid data-eye. TdiVW and  $V_{\rm diVW}$  define the absolute maximum Rx mask.

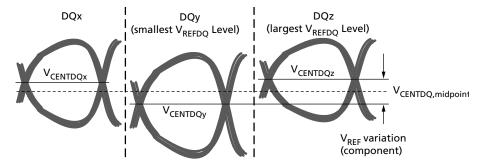


Figure 161: Rx Compliance Mask



 $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$  is defined as the midpoint between the largest  $V_{REFDQ}$  voltage level and the smallest  $V_{REFDQ}$  voltage level across all DQ pins for a given DRAM. Each DQ pin's  $V_{REFDQ}$  is defined by the center (widest opening) of the cumulative data input eye as depicted in the following figure. This means a DRAM's level variation is accounted for within the DRAM Rx mask. The DRAM  $V_{REFDQ}$  level will be set by the system to account for  $V_{REFDQ}$  and ODT settings.

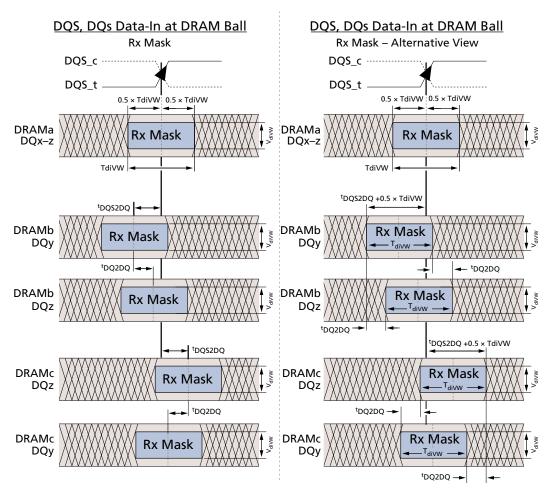
Figure 162:  $V_{CENT\_DQ} V_{REFDQ}$  Voltage Variation



The following figure shows the Rx mask requirements both from a midpoint-to-midpoint reference (left side) and from an edge-to-edge reference. The intent is not to add any new requirement or specification between the two but rather how to convert the relationship between the two methodologies. The minimum data-eye shown in the composite view is not actually obtainable due to the minimum pulse width requirement.



Figure 163: Rx Mask DQ-to-DQS Timings



Notes: 1. DQx represents an optimally centered mask.

DQy represents earliest valid mask.

DQz represents latest valid mask.

2. DRAMa represents a DRAM without any DQS/DQ skews.

DRAMb represents a DRAM with early skews (negative <sup>t</sup>DQS2DQ).

DRAMc represents a DRAM with delayed skews (positive <sup>t</sup>DQS2DQ).

3. This figure shows the skew allowed between DRAM-to-DRAM and between DQ-to-DQ for a DRAM. Signals assume data is center-aligned at DRAM latch.

212

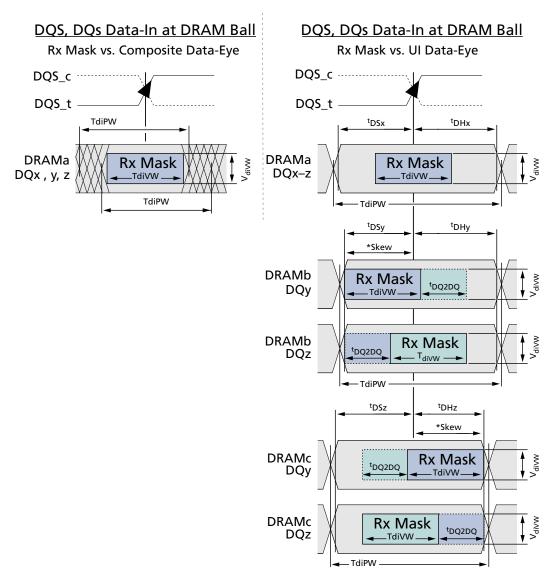
TdiPW is not shown; composite data-eyes shown would violate TdiPW.

V<sub>CENTDO, midpoint</sub> is not shown but is assumed to be midpoint of V<sub>diVW</sub>.

The previous figure shows the basic Rx mask requirements. Converting the Rx mask requirements to a classical DQ-to-DQS relationship is shown in the following figure. It should become apparent that DRAM write training is required to take full advantage of the Rx mask.



Figure 164: Rx Mask DQ-to-DQS DRAM-Based Timings



Notes: 1. DQx represents an optimally centered mask. DQy represents earliest valid mask.

DQz represents latest valid mask.

2.  $*Skew = {}^{t}DQS2DQ + 0.5 \times TdiVW$ 

DRAMa represents a DRAM without any DQS/DQ skews.

DRAMb represents a DRAM with the earliest skews (negative <sup>t</sup>DQS2DQ, <sup>t</sup>DQSy > \*Skew).

DRAMc represents a DRAM with the latest skews (positive <sup>t</sup>DQS2DQ, <sup>t</sup>DQHz > \*Skew).

3. <sup>t</sup>DS/<sup>t</sup>DH are traditional data-eye setup/hold edges at DC levels.

<sup>t</sup>DS and <sup>t</sup>DH are not specified; <sup>t</sup>DH and <sup>t</sup>DS may be any value provided the pulse width and Rx mask limits are not violated.

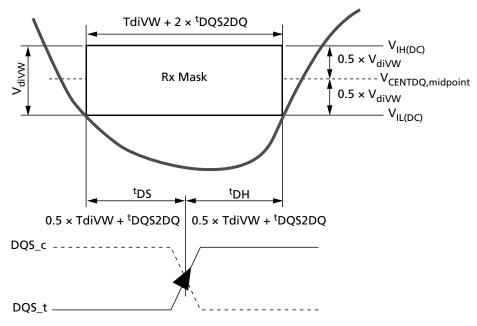
 $^{t}DH (MIN) > TdiVW + {}^{t}DS (MIN) + {}^{t}DQ2DQ.$ 

The DDR4 SDRAM's input receivers are expected to capture the input data with an Rx mask of TdiVW provided the minimum pulse width is satisfied. The DRAM controller will have to train the data input buffer to utilize the Rx mask specifications to this maximum benefit. If the DRAM controller does not



train the data input buffers, then the worst case limits have to be used for the Rx mask (TdiVW +  $2 \times t^{t}$ DQS2DQ), which will generally be the classical minimum ( $t^{t}$ DS and  $t^{t}$ DH) and is required as well.

Figure 165: Example of Data Input Requirements Without Training



### **WRITE Burst Operation**

The following write timing diagrams are intended to help understand each write parameter's meaning and are only examples. Each parameter will be defined in detail separately. In these write timing diagrams, CK and DQS are shown aligned, and DQS and DQ are shown center-aligned for the purpose of illustration.

DDR4 WRITE command supports bursts of BL8 (fixed), BC4 (fixed), and BL8/BC4 on-the-fly (OTF); OTF uses address A12 to control OTF when OTF is enabled:

- A12 = 0, BC4 (BC4 = burst chop)
- A12 = 1, BL8

WRITE commands can issue precharge automatically with a WRITE with auto precharge (WRA) command, which is enabled by A10 HIGH.

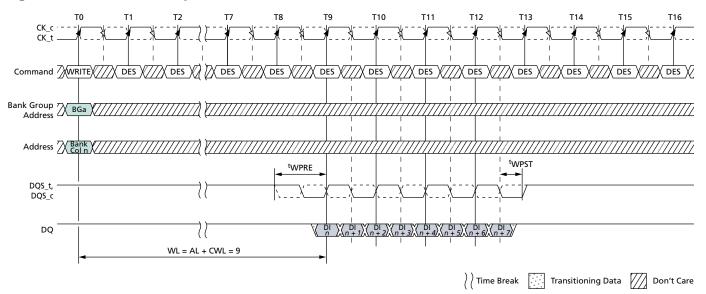
- WRITE command with A10 = 0 (WR) performs standard write, bank remains active after WRITE burst
- WRITE command with A10 = 1 (WRA) performs write with auto precharge, bank goes into precharge after WRITE burst

The DATA MASK (DM) function is supported for the x8 and x16 configurations only (the DM function is not supported on x4 devices). The DM function shares a common pin with the DBI\_n and TDQS functions. The DM function only applies to WRITE operations and cannot be enabled at the same time the DBI function is enabled.

- If DM\_n is sampled LOW on a given byte lane, the DRAM masks the write data received on the DQ inputs.
- If DM\_n is sampled HIGH on a given byte lane, the DRAM does not mask the data and writes this data into the DRAM core.
- If CRC write is enabled, then DM enabled (via MRS) will be selected between write CRC nonpersistent mode (DM disabled) and write CRC persistent mode (DM enabled).



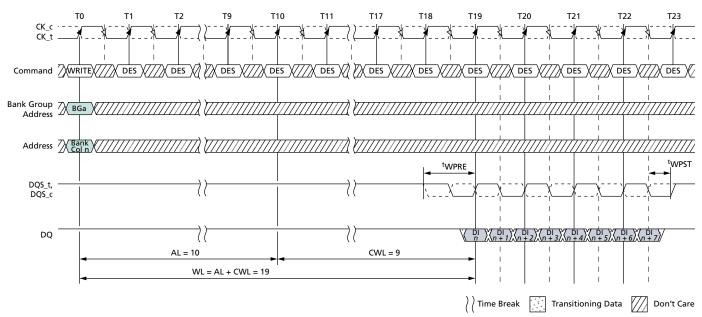
#### Figure 166: WRITE Burst Operation, WL = 9 (AL = 0, CWL = 9, BL8)



Notes: 1. BL8, WL = 0, AL = 0, CWL = 9, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.

- 2. DI n = Data-in from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA Latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.

Figure 167: WRITE Burst Operation, WL = 19 (AL = 10, CWL = 9, BL8)



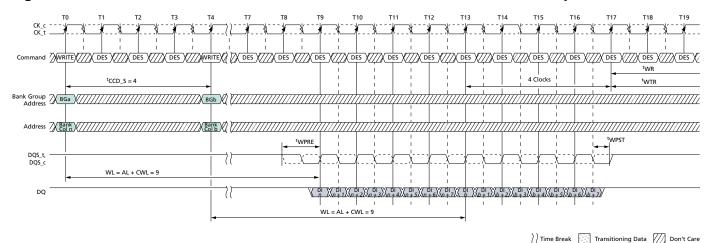
Notes: 1. BL8, WL = 19, AL = 10 (CL - 1), CWL = 9, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.

- 2. DI n = data-in from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable.



### **WRITE Operation Followed by Another WRITE Operation**

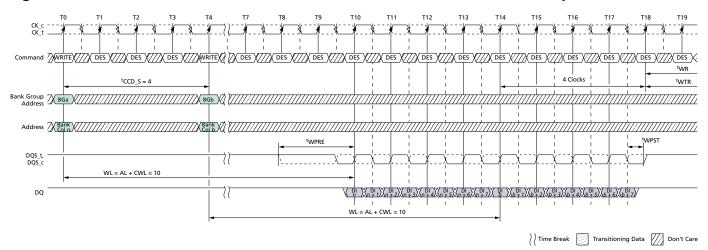
#### Figure 168: Consecutive WRITE (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CWL = 9, Preamble = 1<sup>t</sup>CK.

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T4.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T17.

## Figure 169: Consecutive WRITE (BL8) with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group

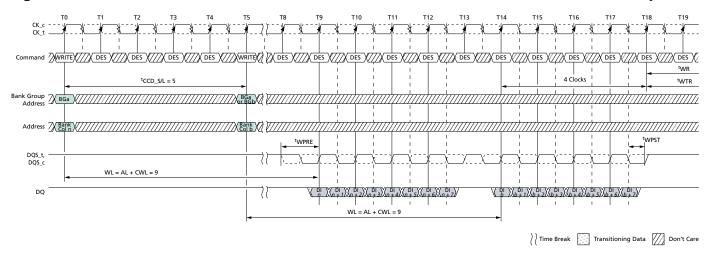


Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CWL = 9 + 1 = 10 (see Note 7), Preamble =  $2^{t}CK$ .

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T4.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T17.

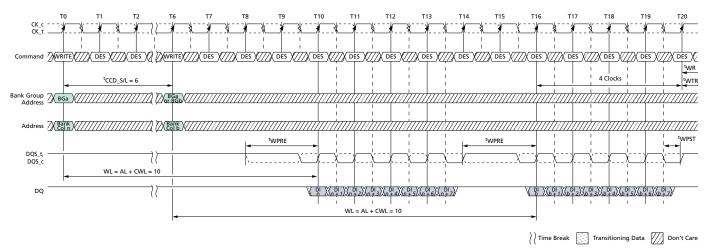
7. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL may need to be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range, which means CWL = 9 is not allowed when operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode.

### Figure 170: Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CWL = 9, Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK,  $^{t}$ CCD\_S/L =  $5^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T5.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
  - 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T18.

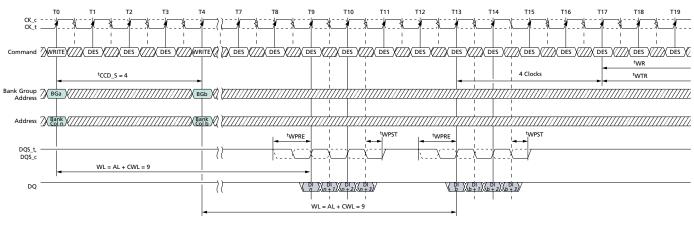
## Figure 171: Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8) with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same or Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL8, AL = 0, CWL = 9 + 1 = 10 (see Note 8), Preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK,  ${}^{t}$ CCD\_S/L =  $6^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T6.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
  - 6. <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S/L = 5 isn't allowed in 2<sup>t</sup>CK preamble mode.

- 7. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T20.
- 8. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL may need to be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range, which means CWL = 9 is not allowed when operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode.

### Figure 172: WRITE (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1tCK Preamble in Different Bank Group

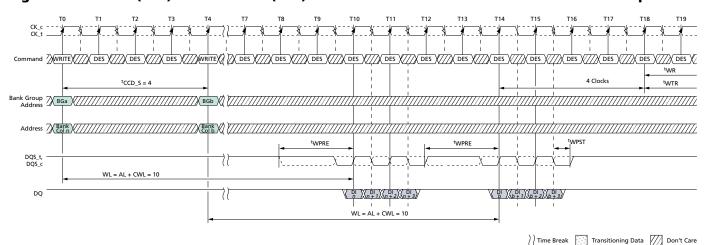


Time Break Transitioning Data Don't Care

Notes: 1. BC4, AL = 0, CWL = 9, Preamble = 1<sup>t</sup>CK.

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T0 and T4.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T17.

#### Figure 173: WRITE (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group

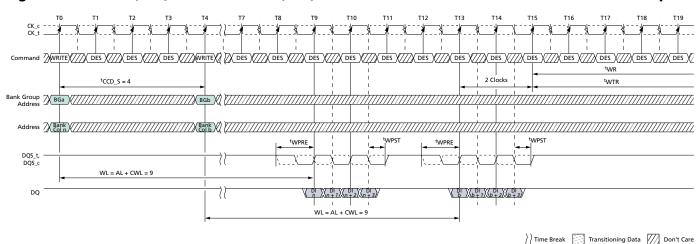


Notes: 1. BC4, AL = 0, CWL = 9 + 1 = 10 (see Note 7), Preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK.

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T4.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

- 6. The write recovery time (tWR) and write timing parameter (tWTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T18.
- 7. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL may need to be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range, which means CWL = 9 is not allowed when operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode.

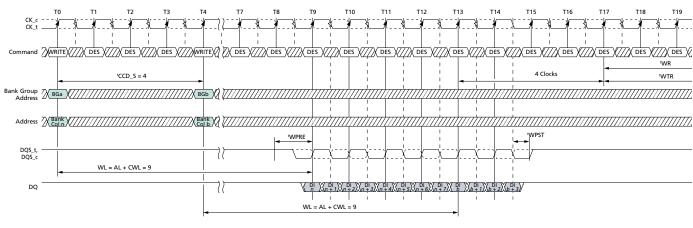
## Figure 174: WRITE (BC4) Fixed to WRITE (BC4) Fixed with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BC4, AL = 0, CWL = 9, Preamble = 1<sup>t</sup>CK.

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BC4 (fixed) setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T15.

#### Figure 175: WRITE (BL8) to WRITE (BC4) OTF with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



Time Break Transitioning Data Don't Care

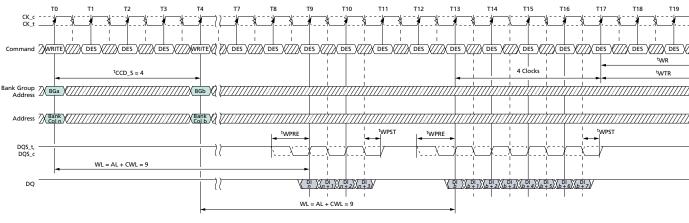
Notes: 1. BL = 8/BC = 4, AL = 0, CL = 9, Preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ .

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE command at T4.



- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T17.

### Figure 176: WRITE (BC4) OTF to WRITE (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group

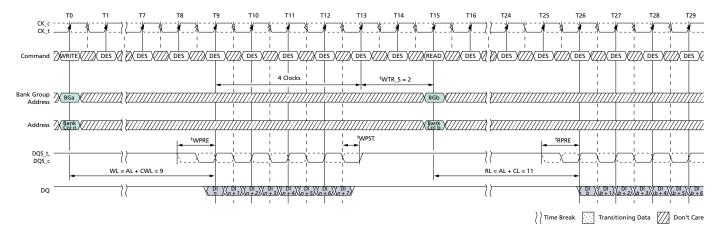


Time Break Transitioning Data Don't Care

- Notes: 1. BL = 8/BC = 4, AL = 0, CL = 9, Preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ .
  - 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE command at T0. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T4.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
  - 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T17.

## **WRITE Operation Followed by READ Operation**

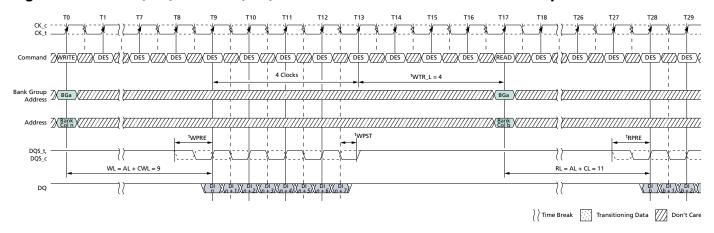
#### Figure 177: WRITE (BL8) to READ (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), CL = 11, READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0 and READ command at T15.

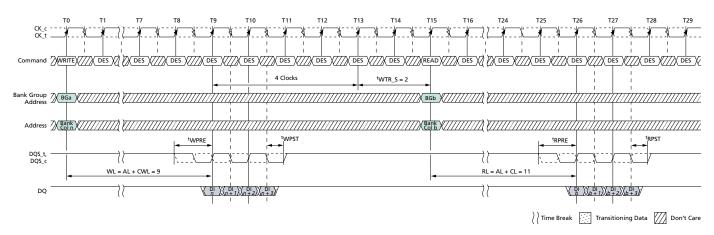
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR\_S) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T13.

#### Figure 178: WRITE (BL8) to READ (BL8) with 1tCK Preamble in Same Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BL = 8, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), CL = 11, READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0 and READ command at T17.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
  - 6. The write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR\_L) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T13.

### Figure 179: WRITE (BC4) OTF to READ (BC4) OTF with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Different Bank Group



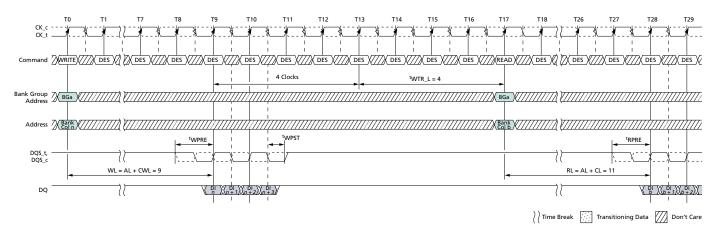
Notes: 1. BC = 4, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), CL = 11, READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.

- 2. DI b = data-in from column b.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE command at T0 and READ command at T15.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

221

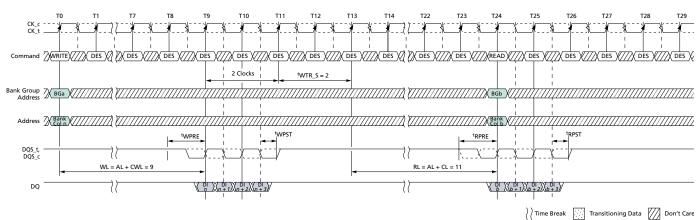
6. The write timing parameter (tWTR\_S) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T13.

### Figure 180: WRITE (BC4) OTF to READ (BC4) OTF with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble in Same Bank Group



- Notes: 1. BC = 4, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), CL = 11, READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE command at T0 and READ command at T17.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
  - 6. The write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR\_L) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T13.

### Figure 181: WRITE (BC4) Fixed to READ (BC4) Fixed with 1 tCK Preamble in Different Bank Group



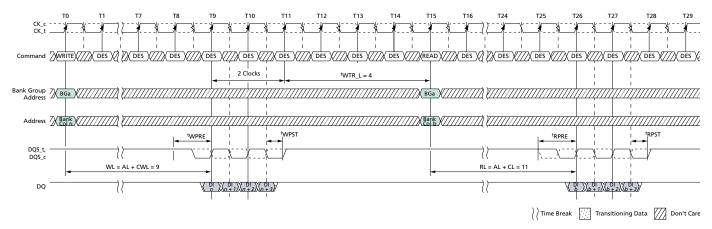
- Notes: 1. BC = 4, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), CL = 11, READ preamble = 1  $^tCK$ , WRITE preamble =  $1^tCK$ .
  - 2. DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.

222

6. The write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR\_S) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T11.



Figure 182: WRITE (BC4) Fixed to READ (BC4) Fixed with 1tCK Preamble in Same Bank Group

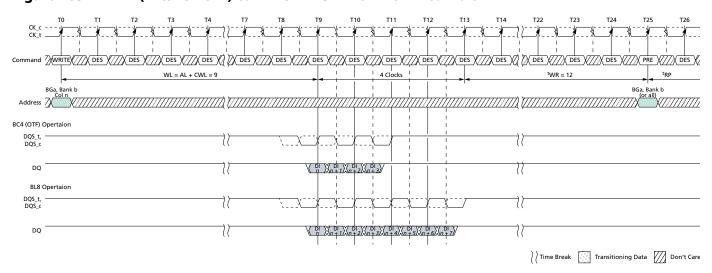


- Notes: 1. BC = 4, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), CL = 11, READ preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK, WRITE preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DI b = data-in from column b.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Disable.
  - 6. The write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR\_L) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T11.

## **WRITE Operation Followed by PRECHARGE Operation**

The minimum external WRITE command to PRECHARGE command spacing is equal to WL (AL + CWL) plus either 4<sup>t</sup>CK (BL8/BC4-OTF) or 2<sup>t</sup>CK (BC4-fixed) plus <sup>t</sup>WR. The minimum ACT to PRE timing, <sup>t</sup>RAS, must be satisfied as well.

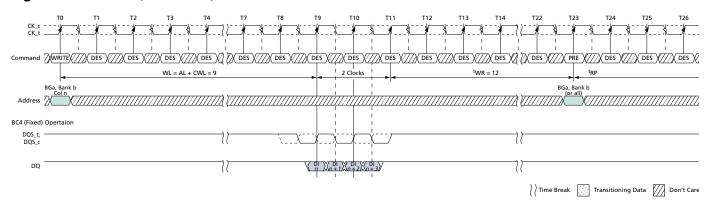
Figure 183: WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) to PRECHARGE with 1tCK Preamble



- Notes: 1. BL = 8 with BC4-OTF, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), Preamble =  $1^{\dagger}$ CK,  $^{\dagger}$ WR = 12.
  - 2. DI n = data-in from column n.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE command at T0. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0.

- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T13. 
  <sup>t</sup>WR specifies the last burst WRITE cycle until the PRECHARGE command can be issued to the same bank.

#### Figure 184: WRITE (BC4-Fixed) to PRECHARGE with 1tCK Preamble

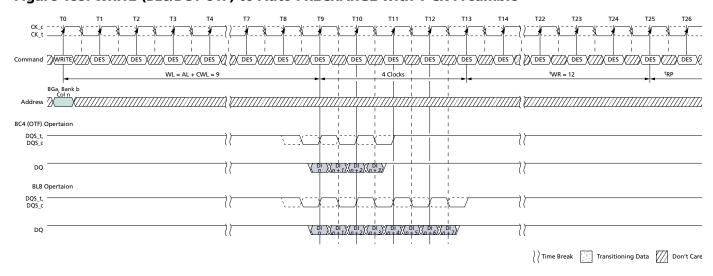


Notes: 1. BC4 = fixed, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0),  $Preamble = 1^{t}CK$ ,  $^{t}WR = 12$ .

- 2. DI n = data-in from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T11.

  <sup>t</sup>WR specifies the last burst WRITE cycle until the PRECHARGE command can be issued to the same bank.

### Figure 185: WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) to Auto PRECHARGE with 1tcK Preamble

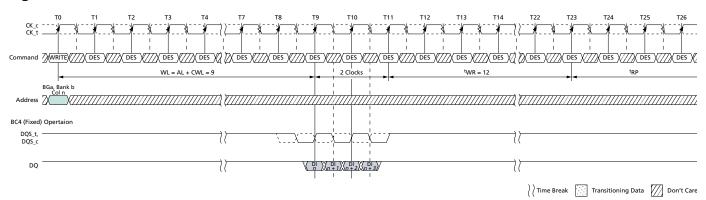


Notes: 1. BL = 8 with BC4-OTF, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK,  $t^{t}$ WR = 12.

- 2. DI n = data-in from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE command at T0. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T13.

  <sup>t</sup>WR specifies the last burst WRITE cycle until the PRECHARGE command can be issued to the same bank.

### Figure 186: WRITE (BC4-Fixed) to Auto PRECHARGE with 1tcK Preamble

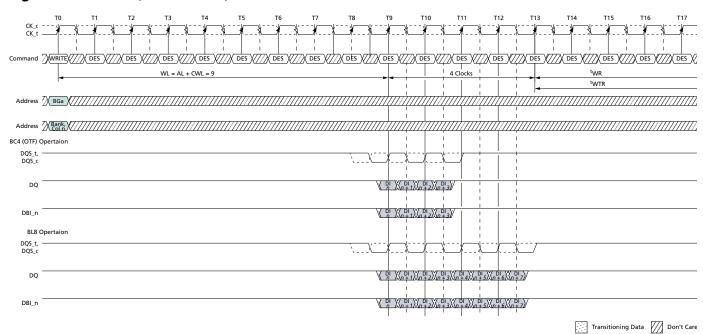


- Notes: 1. BC4 = fixed, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), Preamble =  $1^{t}CK$ ,  $^{t}WR = 12$ .
  - 2. DI n = data-in from column n.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, CRC = Disable.
  - 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T11.

    <sup>t</sup>WR specifies the last burst WRITE cycle until the PRECHARGE command can be issued to the same bank.

## **WRITE Operation with WRITE DBI Enabled**

## Figure 187: WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and DBI

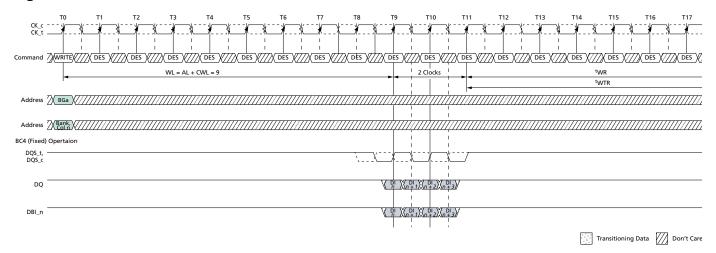


- Notes: 1. BL = 8 with BC4-OTF, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.
  - 2. DI n = data-in from column n.
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE command at T0. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Enabled, Write CRC = Disabled.



6. The write recovery time (tWR\_DBI) is referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T13.

### Figure 188: WRITE (BC4-Fixed) with 1tCK Preamble and DBI



Notes: 1. BC4 = fixed, WL = 9 (CWL = 9, AL = 0), Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.

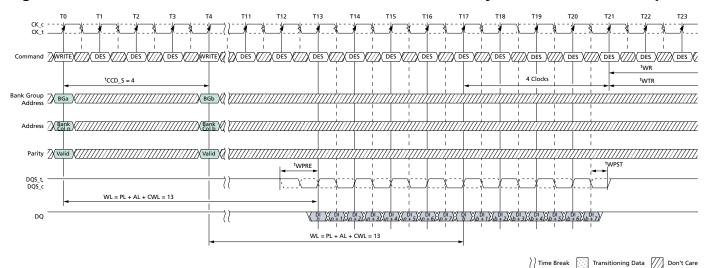
- 2. DI n = data-in from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.

- 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10.
- 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Enabled, Write CRC = Disabled.



## **WRITE Operation with CA Parity Enabled**

#### Figure 189: Consecutive Write (BL8) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and CA Parity in Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BL = 8, WL = 9 (CWL = 13, AL = 0), Preamble =  $1^{t}$ CK.

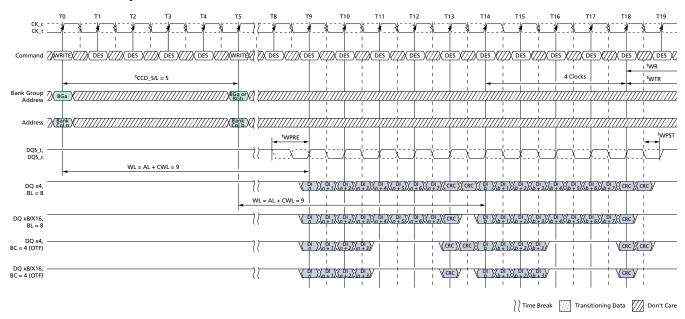
- 2. DI n = data-in from column n.
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T4.

- 5. CA parity = Enable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Write DBI = Enabled, Write CRC = Disable.
- 6. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T21.



### **WRITE Operation with Write CRC Enabled**

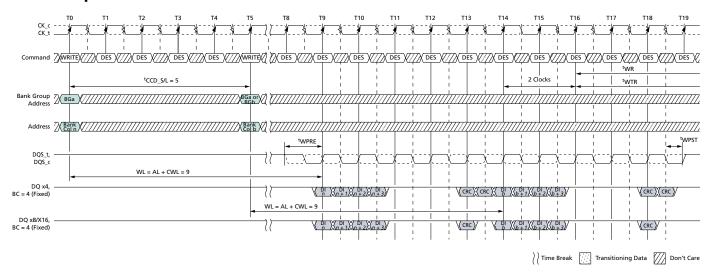
## Figure 190: Consecutive WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BL8/BC4-OTF, AL = 0, CWL = 9,  $Preamble = 1^tCK$ ,  $^tCCD_S/L = 5^tCK$ .

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T5.
- 5. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T0 and T5.
- 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Enable.
- 7. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T18.

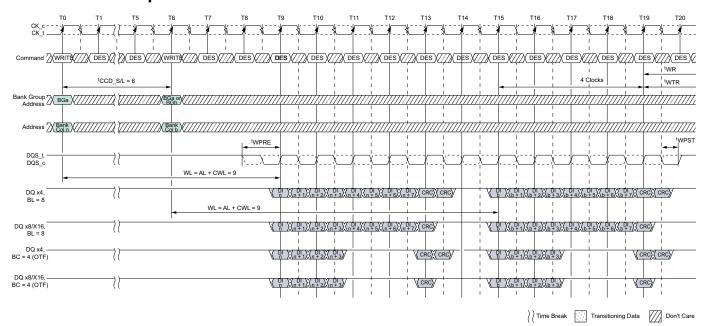
## Figure 191: Consecutive WRITE (BC4-Fixed) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group





- Notes: 1. BC4-fixed, AL = 0, CWL = 9,  $Preamble = 1^tCK$ ,  $^tCCD_S/L = 5^tCK$ .
  - 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
  - 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
  - 4. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 10 during WRITE commands at T0 and T5.
  - 5. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Enable, DM = Disable.
  - 6. The write recovery time (tWR) and write timing parameter (tWTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T16.

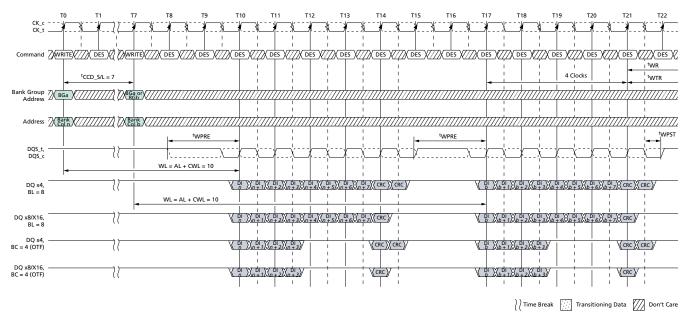
## Figure 192: Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BL8/BC4-OTF, AL = 0, CWL = 9,  $Preamble = 1^tCK$ ,  $^tCCD_S/L = 6^tCK$ .

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T6.
- 5. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T0 and T6.
- 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Enable, DM = Disable.
- 7. The write recovery time (tWR) and write timing parameter (tWTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T19.

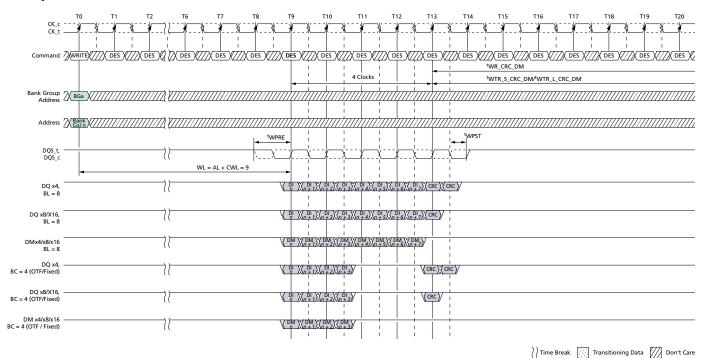
## Figure 193: Nonconsecutive WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF) with 2<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BL8/BC4-OTF, AL = 0, CWL = 9 + 1 = 10 (see Note 9), Preamble =  $2^{t}$ CK,  $^{t}$ CCD\_S/L =  $7^{t}$ CK (see Note 7).

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE commands at T0 and T7.
- 5. BC4 setting activated by MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE commands at T0 and T7.
- 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Enable, DM = Disable.
- 7. <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S/L = 6<sup>t</sup>CK is not allowed in 2<sup>t</sup>CK preamble mode if minimum <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S/L allowed in 1<sup>t</sup>CK preamble mode would have been 6 clocks.
- 8. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T21.
- 9. When operating in  $2^t$ CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL may need to be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable  ${}^t$ CK range. That means CWL = 9 is not allowed when operating in  $2^t$ CK WRITE preamble mode.

## Figure 194: WRITE (BL8/BC4-OTF/Fixed) with 1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble and Write CRC in Same or Different Bank Group



Notes: 1. BL8/BC4, AL = 0, CWL = 9, Preamble = 1<sup>t</sup>CK.

- 2. DI n (or b) = data-in from column n (or column b).
- 3. DES commands are shown for ease of illustration; other commands may be valid at these times.
- 4. BL8 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 00 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 1 during WRITE command at T0.
- 5. BC4 setting activated by either MR0[1:0] = 10 or MR0[1:0] = 01 and A12 = 0 during WRITE command at T0.
- 6. CA parity = Disable, CS to CA latency = Disable, Read DBI = Disable, Write CRC = Enable, DM = Enable.
- 7. The write recovery time (<sup>t</sup>WR\_CRC\_DM) and write timing parameter (<sup>t</sup>WTR\_S\_CRC\_DM/<sup>t</sup>WTR\_L\_CRC\_DM) are referenced from the first rising clock edge after the last write data shown at T13.



## **Write Timing Violations**

#### **Motivation**

Generally, if timing parameters are violated, a complete reset/initialization procedure has to be initiated to make sure that the device works properly. However, for certain minor violations, it is desirable that the device is guaranteed not to "hang up" and that errors are limited to that specific operation. A minor violation does not include a major timing violation (for example, when a DQS strobe misses in the <sup>t</sup>DQSCK window).

For the following, it will be assumed that there are no timing violations with regard to the WRITE command itself (including ODT, and so on) and that it does satisfy all timing requirements not mentioned below.

## **Data Setup and Hold Violations**

If the data-to-strobe timing requirements (<sup>t</sup>DS, <sup>t</sup>DH) are violated, for any of the strobe edges associated with a WRITE burst, then wrong data might be written to the memory location addressed with this WRITE command.

In the example, the relevant strobe edges for WRITE Burst A are associated with the clock edges: T5, T5.5, T6, T6.5, T7, T7.5, T8, and T8.5.

Subsequent reads from that location might result in unpredictable read data; however, the device will work properly otherwise.

#### Strobe-to-Strobe and Strobe-to-Clock Violations

If the strobe timing requirements (<sup>t</sup>DQSH, <sup>t</sup>DQSL, <sup>t</sup>WPRE, <sup>t</sup>WPST) or the strobe to clock timing requirements (<sup>t</sup>DSS, <sup>t</sup>DSH, <sup>t</sup>DQSS) are violated, for any of the strobe edges associated with a WRITE burst, then wrong data might be written to the memory location addressed with the offending WRITE command. Subsequent reads from that location might result in unpredictable read data; however, the device will work properly otherwise with the following constraints:

- Both write CRC and data burst OTF are disabled; timing specifications other than <sup>t</sup>DQSH, <sup>t</sup>DQSL, <sup>t</sup>WPRE, <sup>t</sup>WPST, <sup>t</sup>DSS, <sup>t</sup>DSH, <sup>t</sup>DQSS are not violated.
- The offending write strobe (and preamble) arrive no earlier or later than six DQS transition edges from the WRITE latency position.
- A READ command following an offending WRITE command from any open bank is allowed.
- One or more subsequent WR or a subsequent WRA (to same bank as offending WR) may be issued <sup>t</sup>CCD\_L later, but incorrect data could be written. Subsequent WR and WRA can be either offending or non-offending writes. Reads from these writes may provide incorrect data.
- One or more subsequent WR or a subsequent WRA (to a different bank group) may be issued <sup>t</sup>CCD\_S later, but incorrect data could be written. Subsequent WR and WRA can be either offending or non-offending writes. Reads from these writes may provide incorrect data.
- After one or more precharge commands (PRE or PREA) are issued to the device after an offending WRITE command and all banks are in precharged state (idle state), a subsequent, non-offending WR or WRA to any open bank will be able to write correct data.



## **ZQ CALIBRATION Commands**

A ZQ CALIBRATION command is used to calibrate DRAM  $R_{\rm ON}$  and ODT values. The device needs a longer time to calibrate the output driver and on-die termination circuits at initialization and a relatively smaller time to perform periodic calibrations.

The ZQCL command is used to perform the initial calibration during the power-up initialization sequence. This command may be issued at any time by the controller depending on the system environment. The ZQCL command triggers the calibration engine inside the DRAM and, after calibration is achieved, the calibrated values are transferred from the calibration engine to DRAM I/O, which is reflected as an updated output driver and ODT values.

The first ZQCL command issued after reset is allowed a timing period of <sup>t</sup>ZQinit to perform the full calibration and the transfer of values. All other ZQCL commands except the first ZQCL command issued after reset are allowed a timing period of <sup>t</sup>ZQoper.

The ZQCS command is used to perform periodic calibrations to account for voltage and temperature variations. A shorter timing window is provided to perform the calibration and transfer of values as defined by timing parameter  $^t ZQCS$ . One ZQCS command can effectively correct a minimum of 0.5% (ZQ correction) of  $R_{ON}$  and  $R_{TT}$  impedance error within 64 nCK for all speed bins assuming the maximum sensitivities specified in the Output Driver and ODT Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity tables. The appropriate interval between ZQCS commands can be determined from these tables and other application-specific parameters. One method for calculating the interval between ZQCS commands, given the temperature ( $T_{drift\_rate}$ ) and voltage ( $V_{drift\_rate}$ ) drift rates that the device is subjected to in the application, is illustrated. The interval could be defined by the following formula:

$$\frac{ZQ_{correction}}{(T_{sense} \times T_{drift\_rate}) + (V_{sense} \times T_{drift\_rate})}$$

Where  $T_{sense}$  = MAX(dR<sub>TT</sub>dT, dR<sub>ON</sub>dTM) and  $V_{sense}$  = MAX(dR<sub>TT</sub>dV, dR<sub>ON</sub>dVM) define the temperature and voltage sensitivities.

For example, if  $T_{sens}$  = 1.5%/°C,  $V_{sens}$  = 0.15%/mV,  $T_{driftrate}$  = 1 °C/sec and  $V_{driftrate}$  = 15 mV/sec, then the interval between ZQCS commands is calculated as:

$$\frac{0.5}{(1.5 \times 1) + (0.15 \times 15)} = 0.133 \approx 128 \text{ms}$$

No other activities should be performed on the DRAM channel by the controller for the duration of <sup>t</sup>ZQinit, <sup>t</sup>ZQoper, or <sup>t</sup>ZQCS. The quiet time on the DRAM channel allows accurate calibration of output driver and on-die termination values. After DRAM calibration is achieved, the device should disable the ZQ current consumption path to reduce power.

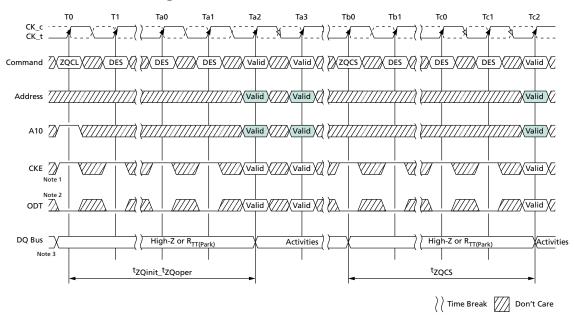
All banks must be precharged and tRP met before ZQCL or ZQCS commands are issued by the controller.

ZQ CALIBRATION commands can also be issued in parallel to DLL lock time when coming out of self refresh. Upon self refresh exit, the device will not perform an I/O calibration without an explicit ZQ CALIBRATION command. The earliest possible time for a ZQ CALIBRATION command (short or long) after self refresh exit is <sup>t</sup>XS, <sup>t</sup>XS\_Abort, or <sup>t</sup>XS\_FAST depending on operation mode.

In systems that share the ZQ resistor between devices, the controller must not allow any overlap of <sup>t</sup>ZQoper, <sup>t</sup>ZQinit, or <sup>t</sup>ZQCS between the devices.



### **Figure 195: ZQ Calibration Timing**



Notes: 1. CKE must be continuously registered HIGH during the calibration procedure.

2. During ZQ calibration, the ODT signal must be held LOW and DRAM continues to provide RTT\_PARK.

234

3. All devices connected to the DQ bus should be High-Z during the calibration procedure.

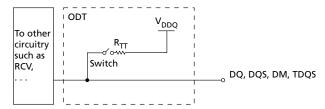


### **On-Die Termination**

The on-die termination (ODT) feature enables the device to change termination resistance for each DQ, DQS, and DM\_n/DBI\_n signal for x4 and x8 configurations (and TDQS for the x8 configuration when enabled via A11 = 1 in MR1) via the ODT control pin, WRITE command, or default parking value with MR setting. For the x16 configuration, ODT is applied to each UDQ, LDQ, UDQS, LDQS, UDM\_n/UDBI\_n, and LDM\_n/LDBI\_n signal. The ODT feature is designed to improve the signal integrity of the memory channel by allowing the DRAM controller to independently change termination resistance for any or all DRAM devices. If DBI read mode is enabled while the DRAM is in standby, either DM mode or DBI write mode must also be enabled if  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  or  $R_{TT(Park)}$  is desired. More details about ODT control modes and ODT timing modes can be found further along in this document.

The ODT feature is turned off and not supported in self refresh mode.

Figure 196: Functional Representation of ODT



The switch is enabled by the internal ODT control logic, which uses the external ODT pin and other control information. The value of  $R_{TT}$  is determined by the settings of mode register bits (see Mode Register). The ODT pin will be ignored if the mode register MR1 is programmed to disable  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  [MR1[10,9,8] = 0,0,0] and in self refresh mode.

## **ODT Mode Register and ODT State Table**

The ODT mode of the DDR4 device has four states: data termination disable,  $R_{TT(NOM)}$ ,  $R_{TT(WR)}$ , and  $R_{TT(Park)}$ . The ODT mode is enabled if any of MR1[10:8] ( $R_{TT(NOM)}$ ), MR2[11:9] ( $R_{TT(WR)}$ ), or MR5[8:6] ( $R_{TT(Park)}$ ) are non-zero. When enabled, the value of  $R_{TT}$  is determined by the settings of these bits.

 $R_{TT}\,control$  of each  $R_{TT}\,condition$  is possible with a WR or RD command and ODT pin.

- R<sub>TT(WR)</sub>: The DRAM (rank) that is being written to provide termination regardless of ODT pin status (either HIGH or LOW).
- R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub>: DRAM turns ON R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> if it sees ODT asserted HIGH (except when ODT is disabled by MR1).
- R<sub>TT(Park)</sub>: Default parked value set via MR5 to be enabled and R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> is not turned on.

235

• The Termination State Table that follows shows various interactions.

The R<sub>TT</sub> values have the following priority:

- Data termination disable
- R<sub>TT(WR)</sub>
- R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub>
- R<sub>TT(Park)</sub>



**Table 70: Termination State Table** 

Case	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>	R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> 1	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub> <sup>2</sup>	ODT Pin	ODT READS <sup>3</sup>	ODT Standby <sup>7</sup>	ODT WRITES
A <sup>4</sup>	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Don't Care	Off (High-Z)	Off (High-Z)	Off (High-Z)
			Enabled	Don't Care	Off (High-Z)	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub>
B <sup>5</sup>	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled	Don't Care	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>
			Enabled	Don't Care	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub>
C <sup>6</sup>	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Low	Off (High-Z)	Off (High-Z)	Off (High-Z)
				High	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub>	R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub>
			Enabled	Low	Off (High-Z)	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub>
				High	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub>	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub>
D <sup>6</sup>	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Low	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>
				High	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub>	R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub>
			Enabled	Low	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub>
				High	Off (High-Z)	R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub>	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub>

Notes: 1. If  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  MR is disabled, power to the ODT receiver will be turned off to save power.

- 2. If  $R_{TT(WR)}$  is enabled,  $R_{TT(WR)}$  will be activated by a WRITE command for a defined period time independent of the ODT pin and MR setting of  $R_{TT(Park)}/R_{TT(NOM)}$ . This is described in the Dynamic ODT section.
- 3. When a READ command is executed, the DRAM termination state will be High-Z for a defined period independent of the ODT pin and MR setting of  $R_{TT(Park)}/R_{TT(NOM)}$ . This is described in the ODT During Read section.
- 4. Case A is generally best for single-rank memories.
- 5. Case B is generally best for dual-rank, single-slotted memories.
- 6. Case C and Case D are generally best for multi-slotted memories.
- 7. The ODT feature is turned off and not supported in self refresh mode.

#### **ODT Read Disable State Table**

Upon receiving a READ command, the DRAM driving data disables ODT after RL - (2 or 3) clock cycles, where  $2 = 1^t\text{CK}$  preamble mode and  $3 = 2^t\text{CK}$  preamble mode. ODT stays off for a duration of BL/2 + (2 or 3) + (0 or 1) clock cycles, where  $2 = 1^t\text{CK}$  preamble mode,  $3 = 2^t\text{CK}$  preamble mode, 0 = CRC disabled, and 1 = CRC enabled.

**Table 71: Read Termination Disable Window** 

Preamble	CRC	Start ODT Disable After Read	Duration of ODT Disable
1 <sup>t</sup> CK	Disabled	RL - 2	BL/2 + 2
	Enabled	RL - 2	BL/2 + 3
2 <sup>t</sup> CK	Disabled	RL - 3	BL/2 + 3
	Enabled	RL - 3	BL/2 + 4



## **Synchronous ODT Mode**

Synchronous ODT mode is selected whenever the DLL is turned on and locked. Based on the power-down definition, these modes include the following:

- · Any bank active with CKE HIGH
- · Refresh with CKE HIGH
- · Idle mode with CKE HIGH
- Active power-down mode
- Precharge power-down mode

In synchronous ODT mode,  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  will be turned on DODTLon clock cycles after ODT is sampled HIGH by a rising clock edge and turned off DODTLoff clock cycles after ODT is registered LOW by a rising clock edge. The ODT latency is determined by the programmed values for: CAS WRITE latency (CWL), additive latency (AL), and parity latency (PL), as well as the programmed state of the preamble.

## **ODT Latency and Posted ODT**

The ODT latencies for synchronous ODT mode are summarized in the table below. For details, refer to the latency definitions.

#### Table 72: ODT Latency at DDR4-1600/-1866/-2133/-2400/-2666/-3200

Applicable when write CRC is disabled

Symbol	Parameter	1 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	2 <sup>t</sup> CK Preamble	Unit
DODTLon	Direct ODT turn-on latency	CWL + AL + PL - 2	CWL + AL + PL - 3	<sup>t</sup> CK
DODTLoff	Direct ODT turn-off latency	CWL + AL + PL - 2	CWL + AL + PL - 3	
RODTLoff	READ command to internal ODT turn-off latency	CL + AL + PL - 2	CL + AL + PL - 3	
RODTLon4	READ command to R <sub>TT(Park)</sub> turn-on latency in BC4-fixed	RODTLoff + 4	RODTLoff + 5	
RODTLon8	READ command to R <sub>TT(Park)</sub> turn-on latency in BL8/BC4-OTF	RODTLoff + 6	RODTLoff + 7	
ODTH4	ODT Assertion time, BC4 mode	4	5	
ODTH8	ODT Assertion time, BL8 mode	6	7	

## **Timing Parameters**

In synchronous ODT mode, the following parameters apply:

DODTLon, DODTLoff, RODTLoff, RODTLon4, RODTLon8, and <sup>t</sup>ADC (MIN)/(MAX).

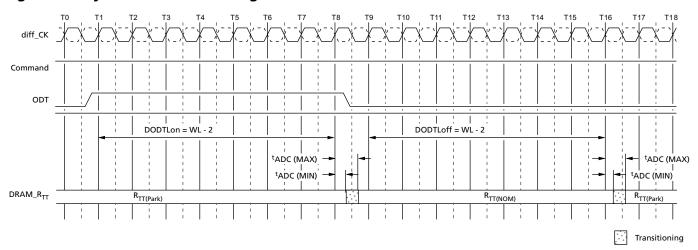
237

• taddle (MIN) and taddle (MAX) are minimum and maximum R<sub>TT</sub> change timing skew between different termination values. These timing parameters apply to both the synchronous ODT mode and the data termination disable mode.

When ODT is asserted, it must remain HIGH until minimum ODTH4 (BC = 4) or ODTH8 (BL = 8) is satisfied. If write CRC mode or  $2^t$ CK preamble mode is enabled, ODTH should be adjusted to account for it. ODTHx is measured from ODT first registered HIGH to ODT first registered LOW or from the registration of a WRITE command.

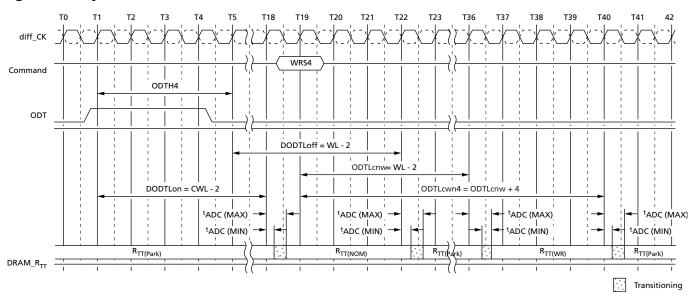


Figure 197: Synchronous ODT Timing with BL8



- Notes: 1. Example for CWL = 9, AL = 0, PL = 0; DODTLon = AL + PL + CWL 2 = 7; DODTLoff = AL + PL + CWL 2 = 7.
  - 2. ODT must be held HIGH for at least ODTH8 after assertion (T1).

### Figure 198: Synchronous ODT with BC4



Notes: 1. Example for CWL = 9, AL = 10, PL = 0; DODTLon/off = AL + PL + CWL - 2 = 17; ODTcnw = AL + PL + CWL - 2 = 17.

238

2. ODT must be held HIGH for at least ODTH4 after assertion (T1).

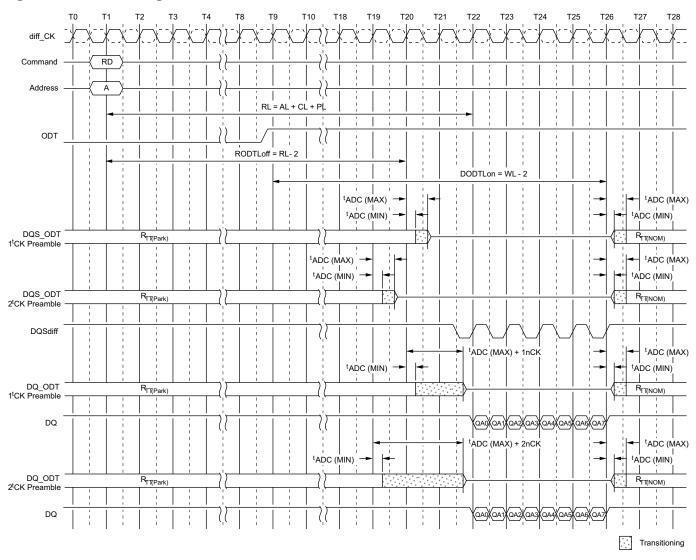


## **ODT During Reads**

Because the DRAM cannot terminate with  $R_{TT}$  and drive with  $R_{ON}$  at the same time,  $R_{TT}$  may nominally not be enabled until the end of the postamble as shown in the example below. At cycle T26 the device turns on the termination when it stops driving, which is determined by  ${}^tHZ$ . If the DRAM stops driving early (that is,  ${}^tHZ$  is early), then  ${}^tADC$  (MIN) timing may apply. If the DRAM stops driving late (that is,  ${}^tHZ$  is late), then the DRAM complies with  ${}^tADC$  (MAX) timing.

Using CL = 11 as an example for the figure below: PL = 0, AL = CL - 1 = 10, RL = PL + AL + CL = 21, CWL = 9; RODTLoff = RL - 2 = 19, DODTLon = PL + AL + CWL - 2 = 17,  $1^{t}CK$  preamble.

### **Figure 199: ODT During Reads**





## **Dynamic ODT**

In certain application cases and to further enhance signal integrity on the data bus, it is desirable that the termination strength of the device can be changed without issuing an MRS command. This requirement is supported by the dynamic ODT feature.

## **Functional Description**

Dynamic ODT mode is enabled if bit A9 or A10 of MR2 is set to 1.

- Three R<sub>TT</sub>values are available: R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub>, R<sub>TT(WR)</sub>, and R<sub>TT(Park)</sub>.
  - The value for R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> is preselected via bits MR1[10:8].
  - The value for  $R_{TT(WR)}$  is preselected via bits MR2[11:9].
  - The value for R<sub>TT(Park)</sub> is preselected via bits MR5[8:6].
- During operation without WRITE commands, the termination is controlled as follows:
  - Nominal termination strength R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> or R<sub>TT(Park)</sub> is selected.
  - $-R_{TT(NOM)}$  on/off timing is controlled via ODT pin and latencies DODTLon and DODTLoff, and  $R_{TT(Park)}$  is on when ODT is LOW.
- When a WRITE command (WR, WRA, WRS4, WRS8, WRAS4, and WRAS8) is registered, and if dynamic ODT is enabled, the termination is controlled as follows:
  - Latency ODTLcnw after the WRITE command, termination strength R<sub>TT(WR)</sub> is selected.
  - Latency ODTLcwn8 (for BL8, fixed by MRS or selected OTF) or ODTLcwn4 (for BC4, fixed by MRS or selected OTF) after the WRITE command, termination strength R<sub>TT(WR)</sub> is de-selected.

One or two clocks will be added into or subtracted from ODTLcwn8 and ODTLcwn4, depending on write CRC mode and/or  $2^{t}$ CK preamble enablement.

The following table shows latencies and timing parameters relevant to the on-die termination control in dynamic ODT mode. The dynamic ODT feature is not supported in DLL-off mode. An MRS command must be used to set  $R_{TT(WR)}$  to disable dynamic ODT externally (MR2[11:9] = 000).

Table 73: Dynamic ODT Latencies and Timing (1<sup>t</sup>CK Preamble Mode and CRC Disabled)

Name and Description	Abbr.	Defined from	Defined to	1600/1866/ 2133/2400	2666	2933/3200	Unit
ODT latency for change from R <sub>TT(Park)</sub> /R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> to R <sub>TT(WR)</sub>	ODTLc nw	Registering external WRITE com- mand	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Change R}_{\text{TT}} \\ \text{strength from} \\ \text{R}_{\text{TT}(\text{Park})} / \text{R}_{\text{TT}(\text{NO}} \\ \text{M)} \text{ to R}_{\text{TT}(\text{WR})} \end{array}$	ODTLcnw = WL - 2			<sup>t</sup> CK
ODT latency for change from R <sub>TT(WR)</sub> to R <sub>TT(Park)</sub> /R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> (BC = 4)	ODTL- cwn4	Registering external WRITE com- mand	Change $R_{TT}$ strength from $R_{TT(WR)}$ to $R_{TT(Park)}/R_{TT(NO)}$ M)	ODTLcwn4 = 4 + ODTLcnw			<sup>t</sup> CK
ODT latency for change from $R_{TT(WR)}$ to $R_{TT(Park)}/R_{TT(NOM)}$ (BL = 8)	ODTL- cwn8	Registering external WRITE com- mand	Change $R_{TT}$ strength from $R_{TT(NOM)}$ to $R_{TT(WR)}$	ODTLcwn8 = 6 + ODTLcnw			<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)
R <sub>TT</sub> change skew	<sup>t</sup> ADC	ODTLcnw ODTLcwn	R <sub>TT</sub> valid	<sup>t</sup> ADC (MIN) = 0.30 <sup>t</sup> ADC (MAX) = 0.70	<sup>t</sup> ADC (MIN) = 0.28 <sup>t</sup> ADC (MAX) = 0.72	<sup>t</sup> ADC (MIN) = 0.26 <sup>t</sup> ADC (MAX) = 0.74	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)

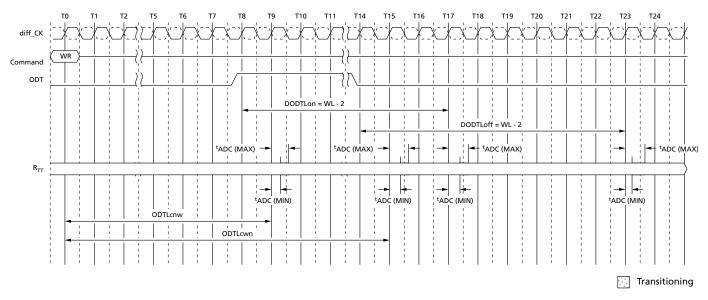


**Table 74: Dynamic ODT Latencies and Timing with Preamble Mode and CRC Mode Matrix** 

	1 <sup>t</sup> CK Pa	1 <sup>t</sup> CK Parameter 2 <sup>t</sup> CK Parameter		rameter	
Symbol	CRC Off	CRC On	CRC Off	CRC On	Unit
ODTLcnw <sup>1</sup>	WL - 2	WL - 2	WL - 3	WL - 3	<sup>t</sup> CK
ODTLcwn4	ODTLcnw + 4	ODTLcnw + 7	ODTLcnw + 5	ODTLcnw + 8	
ODTLcwn8	ODTLcnw + 6	ODTLcnw + 7	ODTLcnw + 7	ODTLcnw + 8	

Notes: 1. ODTLcnw = WL - 2 ( $1^{t}$ CK preamble) or WL - 3 ( $2^{t}$ CK preamble).

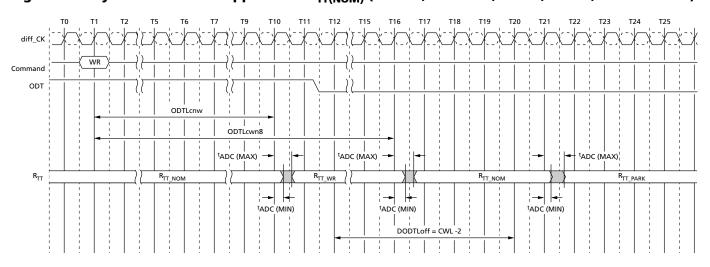
Figure 200: Dynamic ODT (1<sup>t</sup> CK Preamble; CL = 14, CWL = 11, BL = 8, AL = 0, CRC Disabled)



Notes: 1. ODTLcnw = WL - 2 ( $1^{t}$ CK preamble) or WL - 3 ( $2^{t}$ CK preamble).

2. If BC4, then ODTLcwn = WL + 4 if CRC disabled or WL + 5 if CRC enabled; If BL8, then ODTLcwn = WL + 6 if CRC disabled or WL + 7 if CRC enabled.

Figure 201: Dynamic ODT Overlapped with R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> (CL = 14, CWL = 11, BL = 8, AL = 0, CRC Disabled)





## 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Dynamic ODT

Note: 1. Behavior with WR command issued while ODT is registered HIGH.



## **Asynchronous ODT Mode**

Asynchronous ODT mode is selected when the DRAM runs in DLL-off mode. In asynchronous ODT timing mode, the internal ODT command is *not* delayed by either additive latency (AL) or the parity latency (PL) relative to the external ODT signal (R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub>). In asynchronous ODT mode, two timing parameters apply: <sup>†</sup>AONAS (MIN/MAX), and <sup>†</sup>AOFAS (MIN/MAX).

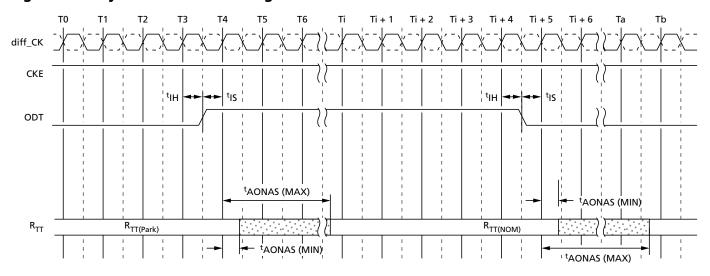
### R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> Turn-on Time

- Minimum  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  turn-on time (<sup>t</sup>AONAS [MIN]) is when the device termination circuit leaves  $R_{TT(Park)}$  and ODT resistance begins to turn on.
- Maximum  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  turn-on time (<sup>t</sup>AONAS [MAX]) is when the ODT resistance has reached  $R_{TT(NOM)}$ .
- tAONAS (MIN) and tAONAS (MAX) are measured from ODT being sampled HIGH.

### R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub> Turn-off Time

- Minimum  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  turn-off time (<sup>t</sup>AOFAS [MIN]) is when the device's termination circuit starts to leave  $R_{TT(NOM)}$ .
- Maximum  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  turn-off time (<sup>t</sup>AOFAS [MAX]) is when the on-die termination has reached  $R_{TT(Park)}$ .
- <sup>t</sup>AOFAS (MIN) and <sup>t</sup>AOFAS (MAX) are measured from ODT being sampled LOW.

### Figure 202: Asynchronous ODT Timings with DLL Off



Transitioning



## **Electrical Specifications**

## **Absolute Ratings**

Stresses greater than those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions outside those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may adversely affect reliability. Although "unlimited" row accesses to the same row is allowed within the refresh period; excessive row accesses to the same row over a long term can result in degraded operation.

**Table 75: Absolute Maximum Ratings** 

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
$V_{DD}$	Voltage on V <sub>DD</sub> pin relative to V <sub>SS</sub>	-0.4	1.5	V	1
$V_{DDQ}$	Voltage on V <sub>DDQ</sub> pin relative to V <sub>SS</sub>	-0.4	1.5	V	1
V <sub>PP</sub>	Voltage on V <sub>PP</sub> pin relative to V <sub>SS</sub>	-0.4	3.0	V	3
V <sub>IN</sub> , V <sub>OUT</sub>	Voltage on any pin relative to V <sub>SS</sub>	-0.4	1.5	V	
T <sub>STG</sub>	Storage temperature	-55	150	°C	2

- Notes: 1.  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDQ}$  must be within 300mV of each other at all times, and  $V_{REF}$  must not be greater than  $0.6 \times V_{DDQ}$ . When  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDQ}$  are <500mV,  $V_{REF}$  can be  $\leq$ 300mV.
  - 2. Storage temperature is the case surface temperature on the center/top side of the DRAM. For the measurement conditions, please refer to the JESD51-2 standard.
  - 3.  $V_{PP}$  must be equal to or greater than  $V_{DD}/V_{DDO}$  at all times when powered.

## **DRAM Component Operating Temperature Range**

Operating temperature,  $T_{OPER}$ , is the case surface temperature on the center/top side of the DRAM. For measurement conditions, refer to the JEDEC document JESD51-2.

**Table 76: Temperature Range** 

Symbol	Symbol Parameter		Мах	Unit	Notes
T <sub>OPER</sub>	Normal operating temperature range	-40	85	°C	1
	Extended temperature range (optional)	>85	125	°C	2

- Notes: 1. The normal temperature range specifies the temperatures at which all DRAM specifications will be supported. During operation, the DRAM case temperature must be maintained between 0°C to 85°C under all operating conditions for the commercial offering; The industrial and automotive temperature offerings allow the case temperature to go below 0°C to -40°C.
  - 2. Some applications require operation of the commercial, industrial, and automotive temperature DRAMs in the extended temperature range (between 85°C and 125°C case temperature). Full specifications are supported in this range, but the following additional conditions apply:
    - Refer to tREFI and tRFC parameters table for tREFI requirements when operating above 85°C.

244

• If SELF REFRESH operation is required in the extended temperature range, it is mandatory to use either the manual self refresh mode with extended temperature range capability (MR2[6] = 0 and MR2 [7] = 1) or enable the optional auto self refresh mode (MR2 [6] = 1 and MR2 [7] = 1).

## **Electrical Characteristics - AC and DC Operating Conditions**

## **Supply Operating Conditions**

**Table 77: Recommended Supply Operating Conditions** 

			Rating			
Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	Notes
V <sub>DD</sub>	Supply voltage	1.14	1.2		1.26V	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
$V_{\mathrm{DDQ}}$	Supply voltage for output	1.14	1.2		1.26V	1, 2, 6
V <sub>PP</sub>	Wordline sup- ply voltage	2.375	2.5		2.750V	7

Notes: 1. Under all conditions  $V_{DDQ}$  must be less than or equal to  $V_{DD}$ .

- 2.  $V_{DDQ}$  tracks with  $V_{DD}$ . AC parameters are measured with  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDQ}$  tied together.
- 3.  $V_{DD}$  slew rate between 300mV and 80% of  $V_{DD,min}$  shall be between 0.004 V/ms and 600 V/ms, 20 MHz band-limited measurement.
- 4.  $V_{DD}$  ramp time from 300mV to  $V_{DD,min}$  shall be no longer than 200ms.
- 5. A stable valid V<sub>DD</sub> level is a set DC level (0 Hz to 250 KHz) and must be no less than V<sub>DD,min</sub> and no greater than V<sub>DD,max</sub>. If the set DC level is altered anytime after initialization, the DLL reset and calibrations must be performed again after the new set DC level is final. AC noise of ±60mV (greater than 250 KHz) is allowed on V<sub>DD</sub> provided the noise doesn't alter V<sub>DD</sub> to less than V<sub>DD,min</sub> or greater than V<sub>DD,max</sub>.
- 6. A stable valid V<sub>DDQ</sub> level is a set DC level (0 Hz to 250 KHz) and must be no less than V<sub>DDQ,min</sub> and no greater than V<sub>DDQ,max</sub>. If the set DC level is altered anytime after initialization, the DLL reset and calibrations must be performed again after the new set DC level is final. AC noise of ±60mV (greater than 250 KHz) is allowed on V<sub>DDQ</sub> provided the noise doesn't alter V<sub>DDQ</sub> to less than V<sub>DDQ,min</sub> or greater than V<sub>DDQ,max</sub>.
- 7. A stable valid V<sub>PP</sub> level is a set DC level (0 Hz to 250 KHz) and must be no less than V<sub>PP,min</sub> and no greater than V<sub>PP,max</sub>. If the set DC level is altered anytime after initialization, the DLL reset and calibrations must be performed again after the new set DC level is final. AC noise of ±120mV (greater than 250 KHz) is allowed on V<sub>PP</sub> provided the noise doesn't alter V<sub>PP</sub> to less than V<sub>PP,min</sub> or greater than V<sub>PP,max</sub>.

Table 78: V<sub>DD</sub> Slew Rate

Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
$V_{DD\_sl}$	0.004	600	V/ms	1, 2
$V_{DD\_on}$	-	200	ms	3

245

Notes: 1. Measurement made between 300mV and 80% V<sub>DD</sub> (minimum level).

- 2. The DC bandwidth is limited to 20 MHz.
- 3. Maximum time to ramp  $V_{DD}$  from 300 mV to  $V_{DD}$  minimum.

### Leakages

**Table 79: Leakages** 

Condition	Symbol	Min	Мах	Unit	Notes
Input leakage (excluding ZQ and TEN)	I <sub>IN</sub>	-2	2	μΑ	1
ZQ leakage	I <sub>ZQ</sub>	-50	10	μΑ	1
TEN leakage	I <sub>TEN</sub>	-6	10	μΑ	1, 2
V <sub>REFCA</sub> leakage	I <sub>VREFCA</sub>	-2	2	μΑ	3
Output leakage: V <sub>OUT</sub> = V <sub>DDQ</sub>	I <sub>OZpd</sub>	_	10	μΑ	4
Output leakage: V <sub>OUT</sub> = V <sub>SSQ</sub>	I <sub>OZpu</sub>	-50	_	μΑ	4, 5

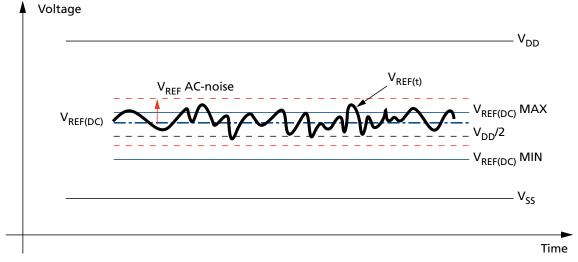
- Notes: 1. Input under test  $0V < V_{IN} < 1.1V$ .
  - 2. Additional leakage due to weak pull-down.
  - 3.  $V_{REFCA} = V_{DD}/2$ ,  $V_{DD}$  at valid level after initialization.
  - 4. DQs are disabled.
  - 5. ODT is disabled with the ODT input HIGH.

## **V<sub>REFCA</sub>** Supply

 $V_{REFCA}$  is to be supplied to the DRAM and equal to  $V_{DD}/2$ . The  $V_{REFCA}$  is a reference supply input and therefore does not draw biasing current.

The DC-tolerance limits and AC-noise limits for the reference voltages  $V_{REFCA}$  are illustrated in the figure below. The figure shows a valid reference voltage  $V_{REF(t)}$  as a function of time ( $V_{REF}$  stands for  $V_{REF(DC)}$ ) is the linear average of  $V_{REF(t)}$  over a very long period of time (1 second). This average has to meet the MIN/MAX requirements. Furthermore,  $V_{REF(t)}$  may temporarily deviate from  $V_{REF(DC)}$  by no more than  $\pm 1\%$   $V_{DD}$  for the AC-noise limit.

Figure 203: V<sub>REFDO</sub> Voltage Range



The voltage levels for setup and hold time measurements are dependent on  $V_{REF}$ .  $V_{REF}$  is understood as  $V_{REF(DC)}$ , as defined in the above figure. This clarifies that DC-variations of  $V_{REF}$  affect the absolute



voltage a signal has to reach to achieve a valid HIGH or LOW level, and therefore, the time to which setup and hold is measured. System timing and voltage budgets need to account for  $V_{REF(DC)}$  deviations from the optimum position within the data-eye of the input signals. This also clarifies that the DRAM setup/hold specification and derating values need to include time and voltage associated with  $V_{REF}$  AC-noise. Timing and voltage effects due to AC-noise on  $V_{REF}$  up to the specified limit ( $\pm 1\%$  of  $V_{DD}$ ) are included in DRAM timings and their associated deratings.

## **V<sub>REFDO</sub>** Supply and Calibration Ranges

The device internally generates its own  $V_{REFDQ}$ . DRAM internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  specification parameters: voltage range, step size,  $V_{REF}$  step time,  $V_{REF}$  full step time, and  $V_{REF}$  valid level are used to help provide estimated values for the internal  $V_{REFDQ}$  and are not pass/fail limits. The voltage operating range specifies the minimum required range for DDR4 SDRAM devices. The minimum range is defined by  $V_{REFDQ,min}$  and  $V_{REFDQ,max}$ . A calibration sequence should be performed by the DRAM controller to adjust  $V_{REFDQ}$  and optimize the timing and voltage margin of the DRAM data input receivers.

### **Table 80: V<sub>REFDO</sub> Specification**

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	Notes
Range 1 V <sub>REFDQ</sub> operating points	V <sub>REFDQ</sub> R1	60%	-	92%	$V_{DDQ}$	1, 2
Range 2 V <sub>REFDQ</sub> operating points	V <sub>REFDQ</sub> R2	45%	_	77%	$V_{DDQ}$	1, 2
V <sub>REF</sub> step size	V <sub>REF,step</sub>	0.5%	0.65%	0.8%	$V_{DDQ}$	3
V <sub>REF</sub> set tolerance	V <sub>REF,set_tol</sub>	-1.625%	0%	1.625%	$V_{DDQ}$	4, 5, 6
		-0.15%	0%	0.15%	$V_{DDQ}$	4, 7, 8
V <sub>REF</sub> step time	V <sub>REF,time</sub>	-	_	150	ns	9, 10, 11
V <sub>REF</sub> valid tolerance	V <sub>REF_val_tol</sub>	-0.15%	0%	0.15%	$V_{DDQ}$	12

- Notes: 1.  $V_{REF(DC)}$  voltage is referenced to  $V_{DDO(DC)}$ .  $V_{DDO(DC)}$  is 1.2V.
  - 2. DRAM range 1 or range 2 is set by the MRS6[6]6.
  - 3.  $V_{REF}$  step size increment/decrement range.  $V_{REF}$  at DC level.
  - 4.  $V_{REF,new} = V_{REF,old} \pm n \times V_{REF,step}$ ; n = number of steps. If increment, use "+," if decrement, use "-."
  - 5. For n >4, the minimum value of  $V_{REF}$  setting tolerance =  $V_{REF,new}$  1.625% ×  $V_{DDQ}$ . The maximum value of  $V_{REF}$  setting tolerance =  $V_{REF,new}$  + 1.625% ×  $V_{DDQ}$ .
  - 6. Measured by recording the MIN and MAX values of the  $V_{REF}$  output over the range, drawing a straight line between those points, and comparing all other  $V_{REF}$  output settings to that line.
  - 7. For n  $\leq$ 4, the minimum value of  $V_{REF}$  setting tolerance =  $V_{REF,new}$  0.15%  $\times$   $V_{DDQ}$ . The maximum value of  $V_{REF}$  setting tolerance =  $V_{REF,new}$  + 0.15%  $\times$   $V_{DDQ}$ .
  - 8. Measured by recording the MIN and MAX values of the  $V_{REF}$  output across four consecutive steps (n = 4), drawing a straight line between those points, and comparing all  $V_{REF}$  output settings to that line.
  - 9. Time from MRS command to increment or decrement one step size for V<sub>RFF</sub>.
  - 10. Time from MRS command to increment or decrement more than one step size up to the full range of  $V_{RFF}$ .
  - 11. If the V<sub>REF</sub> monitor is enabled, V<sub>REF</sub> must be derated by +10ns if DQ bus load is 0pF and an additional +15 ns/pF of DQ bus loading.
  - 12. Only applicable for DRAM component-level test/characterization purposes. Not applicable for normal mode of operation. V<sub>REF</sub> valid qualifies the step times, which will be characterized at the component level.



## **V<sub>REFDO</sub>** Ranges

MR6[6] selects range 1 (60% to 92.5% of  $V_{DDQ}$ ) or range 2 (45% to 77.5% of  $V_{DDQ}$ ), and MR6[5:0] sets the  $V_{REFDQ}$  level, as listed in the following table. The values in MR6[6:0] will update the  $V_{DDQ}$  range and level independent of MR6[7] setting. It is recommended MR6[7] be enabled when changing the settings in MR6[6:0], and it is highly recommended MR6[7] be enabled when changing the settings in MR6[6:0] multiple times during a calibration routine.

Table 81: V<sub>REFDQ</sub> Range and Levels

MR6[5:0]	MR6[6] 0 = Range 1	MR6[6] 1 = Range 2	MR6[5:0]	MR6[6] 0 = Range 1	MR6[6] 1 = Range 2
00 0000	60.00%	45.00%	01 1010	76.90%	61.90%
00 0001	60.65%	45.65%	01 1011	77.55%	62.55%
00 0010	61.30%	46.30%	01 1100	78.20%	63.20%
00 0011	61.95%	46.95%	01 1101	78.85%	63.85%
00 0100	62.60%	47.60%	01 1110	79.50%	64.50%
00 0101	63.25%	48.25%	01 1111	80.15%	65.15%
00 0110	63.90%	48.90%	10 0000	80.80%	65.80%
00 0111	64.55%	49.55%	10 0001	81.45%	66.45%
00 1000	65.20%	50.20%	10 0010	82.10%	67.10%
00 1001	65.85%	50.85%	10 0011	82.75%	67.75%
00 1010	66.50%	51.50%	10 0100	83.40%	68.40%
00 1011	67.15%	52.15%	10 0101	84.05%	69.05%
00 1100	67.80%	52.80%	10 0110	84.70%	69.70%
00 1101	68.45%	53.45%	10 0111	85.35%	70.35%
00 1110	69.10%	54.10%	10 1000	86.00%	71.00%
00 1111	69.75%	54.75%	10 1001	86.65%	71.65%
01 0000	70.40%	55.40%	10 1010	87.30%	72.30%
01 0001	71.05%	56.05%	10 1011	87.95%	72.95%
01 0010	71.70%	56.70%	10 1100	88.60%	73.60%
01 0011	72.35%	57.35%	10 1101	89.25%	74.25%
01 0100	73.00%	58.00%	10 1110	89.90%	74.90%
01 0101	73.65%	58.65%	10 1111	90.55%	75.55%
01 0110	74.30%	59.30%	11 0000	91.20%	76.20%
01 0111	74.95%	59.95%	11 0001	91.85%	76.85%
01 1000	75.60%	60.60%	11 0010	92.50%	77.50%
01 1001	76.25%	61.25%		11 0011 to 11 1111 are	e reserved



## **Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Single-Ended Input Measurement Levels**

### **RESET\_n Input Levels**

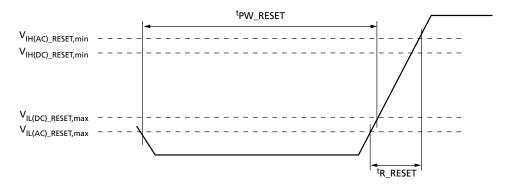
Table 82: RESET\_n Input Levels (CMOS)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Note
AC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(AC)_RESET</sub>	0.8 × V <sub>DD</sub>	$V_{DD}$	V	1
DC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(DC)_RESET</sub>	0.7 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	2
DC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(DC)_RESET</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	0.3 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	3
AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)_RESET</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	0.2 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	4
Rising time	<sup>t</sup> R_RESET	-	1	μs	5
RESET pulse width after power-up	<sup>t</sup> PW_RESET_S	1	_	μs	6, 7
RESET pulse width during power-up	<sup>t</sup> PW_RESET_L	200	_	μs	6

Notes: 1. Overshoot should not exceed the V<sub>IN</sub> shown in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table.

- 2. After RESET\_n is registered HIGH, the RESET\_n level must be maintained above V<sub>IH(DC)\_RESET</sub>, otherwise operation will be uncertain until it is reset by asserting RESET\_n signal LOW.
- 3. After RESET\_n is registered LOW, the RESET\_n level must be maintained below V<sub>IL(DC)\_RESET</sub> during <sup>t</sup>PW\_RESET, otherwise the DRAM may not be reset.
- 4. Undershoot should not exceed the  $V_{IN}$  shown in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table.
- 5. Slope reversal (ring-back) during this level transition from LOW to HIGH should be mitigated as much as possible.
- 6. RESET is destructive to data contents.
- 7. See RESET Procedure at Power Stable Condition figure.

Figure 204: RESET n Input Slew Rate Definition



## **Command/Address Input Levels**

Table 83: Command and Address Input Levels: DDR4-1600 Through DDR4-2400

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Note	
AC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>	V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> V <sub>REF</sub> + 100		mV	1, 2, 3	
DC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 75	$V_{DD}$	mV	1, 2	
DC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> - 75	mV	1, 2	



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Single-Ended Input Measurement Levels

Table 83: Command and Address Input Levels: DDR4-1600 Through DDR4-2400 (Continued)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Note	
AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub> 5	V <sub>REF</sub> - 100	mV	1, 2, 3	
Reference voltage for CMD/ADDR inputs	V <sub>REFFCA(DC)</sub>	0.49 × V <sub>DD</sub>	0.51 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	4	

- Notes: 1. For input except RESET\_n.  $V_{REF} = V_{REFCA(DC)}$ .
  - 2.  $V_{REF} = V_{REFCA(DC)}$ .
  - 3. Input signal must meet V<sub>IL</sub>/V<sub>IH(AC)</sub> to meet <sup>t</sup>IS timings and V<sub>IL</sub>/V<sub>IH(DC)</sub> to meet <sup>t</sup>IH timings.
  - 4. The AC peak noise on  $V_{REF}$  may not allow  $V_{REF}$  to deviate from  $V_{REFCA(DC)}$  by more than  $\pm 1\%$   $V_{DD}$  (for reference: approximately  $\pm 12$ mV).
  - 5. Refer to "Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications."

#### **Table 84: Command and Address Input Levels: DDR4-2666**

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Мах	Unit	Note	
AC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 90	V <sub>DD</sub> 5	mV	1, 2, 3	
DC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 65	V <sub>DD</sub>	mV	1, 2	
DC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> - 65	mV	1, 2	
AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub> 5	V <sub>REF</sub> - 90	mV	1, 2, 3	
Reference voltage for CMD/ADDR inputs	V <sub>REFFCA(DC)</sub>	0.49 × V <sub>DD</sub>	0.51 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	4	

- Notes: 1. For input except RESET\_n.  $V_{REF} = V_{REFCA(DC)}$ .
  - 2.  $V_{REF} = V_{REFCA(DC)}$ .
  - 3. Input signal must meet V<sub>IL</sub>/V<sub>IH(AC)</sub> to meet <sup>t</sup>IS timings and V<sub>IL</sub>/V<sub>IH(DC)</sub> to meet <sup>t</sup>IH timings.
  - 4. The AC peak noise on  $V_{REF}$  may not allow  $V_{REF}$  to deviate from  $V_{REFCA(DC)}$  by more than  $\pm 1\%$   $V_{DD}$  (for reference: approximately  $\pm 12$ mV).
  - 5. Refer to "Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications."

Table 85: Command and Address Input Levels: DDR4-2933 and DDR4-3200

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Note	
AC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 90	V <sub>DD</sub> 5	mV	1, 2, 3	
DC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 65	V <sub>DD</sub>	mV	1, 2	
DC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> - 65	mV	1, 2	
AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub> 5	V <sub>REF</sub> - 90	mV	1, 2, 3	
Reference voltage for CMD/ADDR inputs	V <sub>REFFCA(DC)</sub>	0.49 × V <sub>DD</sub>	0.51 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	4	

- Notes: 1. For input except RESET\_n.  $V_{REF} = V_{REFCA(DC)}$ .
  - 2.  $V_{REF} = V_{REFCA(DC)}$ .
  - 3. Input signal must meet  $V_{IL}/V_{IH(AC)}$  to meet <sup>t</sup>IS timings and  $V_{IL}/V_{IH(DC)}$  to meet <sup>t</sup>IH timings.
  - 4. The AC peak noise on  $V_{REF}$  may not allow  $V_{REF}$  to deviate from  $V_{REFCA(DC)}$  by more than  $\pm 1\%$   $V_{DD}$  (for reference: approximately  $\pm 12$ mV).

250

5. Refer to "Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications."

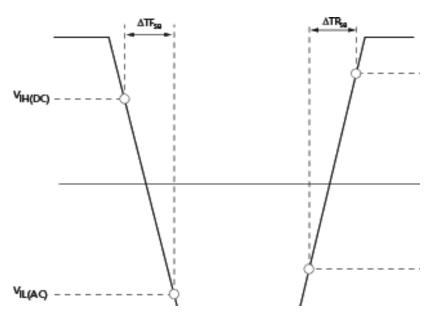
**Table 86: Single-Ended Input Slew Rates** 

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Мах	Unit	Note	
Single-ended input slew rate – CA	SR <sub>CA</sub>	1.0	7.0	V/ns	1, 2, 3, 4	

Notes: 1. For input except RESET\_n.

- 2.  $V_{REF} = V_{REFCA(DC)}$ .
- 3.  ${}^{t}IS/{}^{t}IH$  timings assume  $SR_{CA} = 1V/ns$ .
- 4. Measured between V<sub>IH(AC)</sub> and V<sub>IL(AC)</sub> for falling edges and between V<sub>IL(AC)</sub> and V<sub>IH(AC)</sub> for rising edges

Figure 205: Single-Ended Input Slew Rate Definition



## Command, Control, and Address Setup, Hold, and Derating

The total  ${}^t IS$  (setup time) and  ${}^t IH$  (hold time) required is calculated to account for slew rate variation by adding the data sheet  ${}^t IS$  (base) values, the  $V_{IL(AC)}/V_{IH(AC)}$  points, and  ${}^t IH$  (base) values, the  $V_{IL(DC)}/V_{IH(DC)}$  points; to the  $\Delta^t IS$  and  $\Delta^t IH$  derating values, respectively. The base values are derived with single-end signals at 1V/ns and differential clock at 2V/ns. Example:  ${}^t IS$  (total setup time) =  ${}^t IS$  (base) +  $\Delta^t IS$ . For a valid transition, the input signal has to remain above/below  $V_{IH(AC)}/V_{IL(AC)}$  for the time defined by  ${}^t VAC$ .

Although the total setup time for slow slew rates might be negative (for example, a valid input signal will not have reached  $V_{IH(AC)}/V_{IL(AC)}$  at the time of the rising clock transition), a valid input signal is still required to complete the transition and to reach  $V_{IH(AC)}/V_{IL(AC)}$ . For slew rates that fall between the values listed in derating tables, the derating values may be obtained by linear interpolation.

Setup ( ${}^t IS$ ) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of  $V_{IL(DC)max}$  and the first crossing of  $V_{IH(AC)min}$  that does not ring back below  $V_{IH(DC)min}$ . Setup ( ${}^t IS$ ) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of  $V_{IH(DC)min}$  and the first crossing of  $V_{IL(AC)max}$  that does not ring back above  $V_{IL(DC)max}$ .



## 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Single-Ended Input Measurement Levels

 $\label{eq:local_problem} Hold \ (^tIH) \ nominal \ slew \ rate \ for \ a \ rising \ signal \ is \ defined \ as \ the \ slew \ rate \ between \ the \ last \ crossing \ of \ V_{IL(DC)min}. \ Hold \ (^tIH) \ nominal \ slew \ rate \ for \ a \ falling \ signal \ is \ defined \ as \ the \ slew \ rate \ between \ the \ last \ crossing \ of \ V_{IH(DC)min} \ and \ the \ first \ crossing \ of \ V_{IL(AC)min} \ that \ does \ not \ ring \ back \ above \ V_{IL(DC)max}.$ 

Table 87: Command and Address Setup and Hold Values Referenced - AC/DC-Based

Symbol	1600	1866	2133	2400	2666	2933	3200	Unit	Reference
<sup>t</sup> IS(base, AC100)	115	100	80	62	_	_	_	ps	$V_{IH(AC)}/V_{IL(AC)}$
tIH(base, DC75)	140	125	105	87	_	_	_	ps	V <sub>IH(DC)</sub> /V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>
<sup>t</sup> IS(base, AC90)	_	_	_	_	55	48	40	ps	V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> /V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>
<sup>t</sup> IH(base, DC65)	_	_	_	_	80	73	65	ps	$V_{IH(DC)}/V_{IL(DC)}$
<sup>t</sup> IS/ <sup>t</sup> IH(Vref)	215	200	180	162	145	138	130	ps	V <sub>IH(DC)</sub> /V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>

Table 88: Derating Values for <sup>t</sup>IS/<sup>t</sup>IH - AC100DC75-Based

	$\Delta^{ extsf{t}}$ IS with AC100 Threshold, $\Delta^{ extsf{t}}$ IH with DC75 Threshold Derating (ps) – AC/DC-Based															
						CK,	CK# Di	fferen	tial Sle	w Rate	•					
CMD/ADD	10.0	V/ns	8.0	V/ns	6.0	V/ns	4.0 V/ns		3.0	V/ns	2.0	V/ns	1.5	V/ns	1.0 V/ns	
R Slew Rate V/ns	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH
7.0	76	54	76	55	77	56	79	58	82	60	86	64	94	73	111	89
6.0	73	53	74	53	75	54	77	56	79	58	83	63	92	71	108	88
5.0	70	50	71	51	72	52	74	54	76	56	80	60	88	68	105	85
4.0	65	46	66	47	67	48	69	50	71	52	75	56	83	65	100	81
3.0	57	40	57	41	58	42	60	44	63	46	67	50	75	58	92	75
2.0	40	28	41	28	42	29	44	31	46	33	50	38	58	46	75	63
1.5	23	15	24	16	25	17	27	19	29	21	33	25	42	33	58	50
1.0	-10	-10	-9	-9	-8	-8	-6	-6	-4	-4	0	0	8	8	25	25
0.9	-17	-14	-16	-14	-15	-13	-13	-10	-11	-8	-7	-4	1	4	18	21
0.8	-26	-19	-25	-19	-24	-18	-22	-16	-20	-14	-16	-9	-7	-1	9	16
0.7	-37	-26	-36	-25	-35	-24	-33	-22	-31	-20	-27	-16	-18	-8	-2	9
0.6	-52	-35	-51	-34	-50	-33	-48	-31	-46	-29	-42	-25	-33	-17	-17	0
0.5	-73	-48	-72	-47	-71	-46	-69	-44	-67	-42	-63	-38	-54	-29	-38	-13
0.4	-104	-66	-103	-66	-102	-65	-100	-63	-98	-60	-94	-56	-85	-48	-69	-31

Table 89: Derating Values for <sup>t</sup>IS/<sup>t</sup>IH - AC90/DC65-Based

	Δ <sup>t</sup> I	S with	AC90 -	Thresh	old, Δ <sup>t</sup>	IH with	DC65	Thresh	nold De	erating	(ps) –	AC/DC	-Base	d		
						CK,	CK# Di	fferen	tial Sle	w Rate	<del>)</del>					
CMD/ADD	10.0	10.0 V/ns 8.0 V/ns		6.0 V/ns 4.0 \		V/ns 3.0 \		V/ns	2.0 V/ns		1.5 V/ns		1.0 V/ns			
R Slew Rate V/ns	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH	Δ <sup>t</sup> IS	Δ <sup>t</sup> IH
7.0	68	47	69	47	70	48	72	50	73	52	77	56	85	63	100	78
6.0	66	45	67	46	68	47	69	49	71	50	75	54	83	62	98	77
5.0	63	43	64	44	65	45	66	46	68	48	72	52	80	60	95	75
4.0	59	40	59	40	60	41	62	43	64	45	68	49	75	56	90	71
3.0	51	34	52	35	53	36	54	38	56	40	60	43	68	51	83	66
2.0	36	24	37	24	38	25	39	27	41	29	45	33	53	40	68	55
1.5	21	13	22	13	23	14	24	16	26	18	30	22	38	29	53	44
1.0	-9	-9	-8	-8	-8	-8	-6	-6	-4	-4	0	0	8	8	23	23
0.9	-15	-13	-15	-12	-14	-11	-12	-9	-10	-7	-6	-4	1	4	16	19
0.8	-23	-17	-23	-17	-22	-16	-20	-14	-18	-12	-14	-8	-7	-1	8	14
0.7	-34	-23	-33	-22	-32	-21	-30	-20	-28	-18	-25	-14	-17	-6	-2	9
0.6	-47	-31	-47	-30	-46	-29	-44	-27	-42	-25	-38	-22	-31	-14	-16	1
0.5	-67	-42	-66	-41	-65	-40	-63	-38	-61	-36	-58	-33	-50	-25	-35	-10
0.4	-95	-58	-95	-57	-94	-56	-92	-54	-90	-53	-86	-49	-79	-41	-64	-26

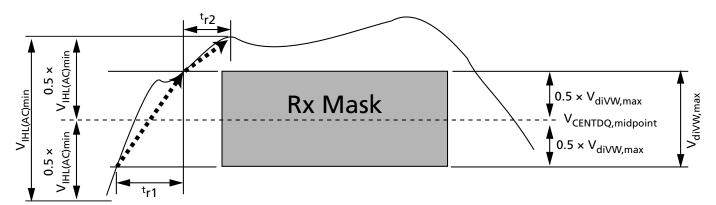
## **Data Receiver Input Requirements**

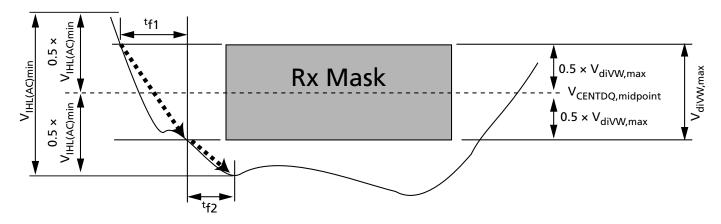
The following parameters apply to the data receiver Rx MASK operation detailed in the Write Timing section, Data Strobe-to-Data Relationship.

The rising edge slew rates are defined by srr1 and srr2. The slew rate measurement points for a rising edge are shown in the figure below. A LOW-to-HIGH transition time, tr1, is measured from 0.5 ×  $V_{diVW,max}$  below  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$  to the last transition through 0.5 ×  $V_{diVW,max}$  above  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$ ; tr2 is measured from the last transition through 0.5 ×  $V_{diVW,max}$  above  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$  to the first transition through the 0.5 ×  $V_{IHL(AC)min}$  above  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$ .

The falling edge slew rates are defined by srf1 and srf2. The slew rate measurement points for a falling edge are shown in the figure below. A HIGH-to-LOW transition time, tf1, is measured from 0.5 ×  $V_{diVW,max}$  above  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$  to the last transition through 0.5 ×  $V_{diVW,max}$  below  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$ ; tf2 is measured from the last transition through 0.5 ×  $V_{diVW,max}$  below  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$  to the first transition through the 0.5 ×  $V_{IHL(AC)min}$  below  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$ .

Figure 206: DQ Slew Rate Definitions





Notes: 1. Rising edge slew rate equation  $srr1 = V_{diVW,max}/({}^{t}r1)$ .

- 2. Rising edge slew rate equation  $srr2 = (V_{IHL(AC)min} V_{diVW,max})/(2 \times {}^tr2)$ .
- 3. Falling edge slew rate equation  $srf1 = V_{diVW,max}/({}^{t}f1)$ .
- 4. Falling edge slew rate equation  $srf2 = (V_{IHL(AC)min} V_{diVW,max})/(2 \times {}^tf2)$ .

#### **Table 90: DQ Input Receiver Specifications**

			DDR4-1600, 1866, 2133		DDR4-2400		DDR4-2666		DDR4-2933		-3200		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Мах	Unit	Notes
V <sub>IN</sub> Rx mask input peak-to-peak	V <sub>diVW</sub>	_	136	_	130	-	120	-	115	-	110	mV	2, 3
DQ Rx input timing window	TdiVW	-	0.2	-	0.2	-	0.22	-	0.23	-	0.23	UI	2, 3
DQ AC input swing peak-to-peak	V <sub>IHL(AC)</sub>	186	-	160	-	150	-	145	ı	140	-	mV	4, 5
DQ input pulse width	TdiPW	0.58	-	0.58	-	0.58	-	0.58	-	0.58	-	UI	6



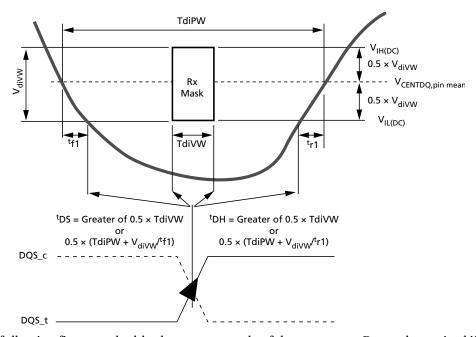
**Table 90: DQ Input Receiver Specifications (Continued)** 

			DR4-1600, 1866, 2133		DDR4-2400		DDR4-2666		I-2933	DDR4-3200			
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
DQS-to-DQ Rx mask offset	<sup>t</sup> DQS2DQ	-0.17	0.17	-0.17	0.17	-0.19	0.19	-0.22	0.22	-0.22	0.22	UI	7
DQ-to-DQ Rx mask offset	<sup>t</sup> DQ2DQ	ı	0.1	-	0.1	-	0.105	-	0.115	-	0.125	UI	8
Input slew rate over V <sub>diVW</sub> if <sup>t</sup> CK ≥ 0.937ns	srr1, srf1	1	9	1	9	1	9	1	9	1	9	V/ns	9
Input slew rate over V <sub>diVW</sub> if 0.937ns > <sup>t</sup> CK ≥ 0.625ns	srr1, srf1	1	-	1.25	9	1.25	9	1.25	9	1.25	9	V/ns	9
Rising input slew rate over 1/2 V <sub>IHL(AC)</sub>	srr2	0.2 × srr1	9	0.2 × srr1	9	0.2 × srr1	9	0.2 × srr1	9	0.2 × srr1	9	V/ns	10
Falling input slew rate over 1/2 V <sub>IHL(AC)</sub>	srf2	0.2 × srf1	9	0.2 × srf1	9	0.2 × srf1	9	0.2 × srf1	9	0.2 × srf1	9	V/ns	10

- Notes: 1. All Rx mask specifications must be satisfied for each UI. For example, if the minimum input pulse width is violated when satisfying TdiVW (MIN), V<sub>diVW,max</sub>, and minimum slew rate limits, then either TdiVW (MIN) or minimum slew rates would have to be increased to the point where the minimum input pulse width would no longer be violated.
  - 2. Data Rx mask voltage and timing total input valid window where  $V_{diVW}$  is centered around  $V_{CENTDQ, midpoint}$  after  $V_{REFDQ}$  training is completed. The data Rx mask is applied per bit and should include voltage and temperature drift terms. The input buffer design specification is to achieve at least a BER =1<sup>e-16</sup> when the Rx mask is not violated.
  - 3. Defined over the DQ internal V<sub>REF</sub> range 1.
  - 4. Overshoot and undershoot specifications apply.
  - 5. DQ input pulse signal swing into the receiver must meet or exceed  $V_{IHL(AC)min}$ .  $V_{IHL(AC)min}$  is to be achieved on an UI basis when a rising and falling edge occur in the same UI (a valid TdiPW).
  - 6. DQ minimum input pulse width defined at the  $V_{\text{CENTDQ,midpoint}}$
  - 7. DQS-to-DQ Rx mask offset is skew between DQS and DQ within a nibble (x4) or word (x8, x16 [for x16, the upper and lower bytes are treated as separate x8s]) at the SDRAM balls over process, voltage, and temperature.
  - 8. DQ-to-DQ Rx mask offset is skew between DQs within a nibble (x4) or word (x8, x16) at the SDRAM balls for a given component over process, voltage, and temperature.
  - 9. Input slew rate over V<sub>diVW</sub> mask centered at V<sub>CENTDQ,midpoint</sub>. Slowest DQ slew rate to fastest DQ slew rate per transition edge must be within 1.7V/ns of each other.
  - 10. Input slew rate between V<sub>diVW</sub> mask edge and V<sub>IHL(AC)min</sub> points.
  - 11. Note 1 applies to the entire table.

The following figure shows the Rx mask relationship to the input timing specifications relative to system <sup>t</sup>DS and <sup>t</sup>DH. The classical definition for <sup>t</sup>DS/<sup>t</sup>DH required a DQ rising and falling edges to not violate <sup>t</sup>DS and <sup>t</sup>DH relative to the DQS strobe at any time; however, with the Rx mask <sup>t</sup>DS and <sup>t</sup>DH can shift relative to the DQS strobe provided the input pulse width specification is satisfied and the Rx mask is not violated.

Figure 207: Rx Mask Relative to <sup>t</sup>DS/<sup>t</sup>DH



The following figure and table show an example of the worst case Rx mask required if the DQS and DQ pins do not have DRAM controller to DRAM write DQ training. The figure and table show that without DRAM write DQ training, the Rx mask would increase from 0.2UI to essentially 0.54UI. This would also be the minimum <sup>t</sup>DS and <sup>t</sup>DH required as well.

Figure 208: Rx Mask Without Write Training

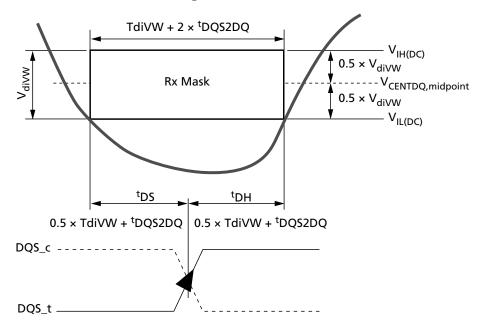


Table 91: Rx Mask and <sup>t</sup>DS/<sup>t</sup>DH without Write Training

DDR4	V <sub>IHL(AC)</sub> (mV)	TdiPW (UI)	V <sub>diVW</sub> (mV)	TdiVW (UI)	<sup>t</sup> DQS2DQ (UI)	<sup>t</sup> DQ2DQ (UI)	Rx Mask with Write Train (ps)	<sup>t</sup> DS + <sup>t</sup> DH (ps)
1600	186	0.58	136	0.2	±0.17	0.1	125	338
1866	186	0.58	136	0.2	±0.17	0.1	107.1	289
2133	186	0.58	136	0.2	±0.17	0.1	94	253
2400	160	0.58	130	0.2	±0.17	0.1	83.3	225
2666	150	0.58	120	0.22	±0.19	0.105	82.5	225
2933	145	0.58	115	0.23	±0.22	0.115	78.4	228
3200	140	0.58	110	0.23	±0.22	0.125	71.8	209

Notes: 1.  $V_{IHL(AC)}$ ,  $V_{diVW}$ , and  $V_{ILH(DC)}$  referenced to  $V_{CENTDQ,midpoint}$ .

## **Connectivity Test (CT) Mode Input Levels**

**Table 92: TEN Input Levels (CMOS)** 

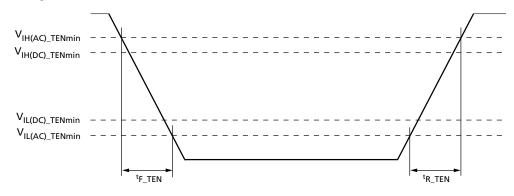
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Мах	Unit	Note	
TEN AC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(AC)_TEN</sub>	0.8 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	1	
TEN DC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(DC)_TEN</sub>	0.7 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V		
TEN DC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(DC)_TEN</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	0.3 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V		
TEN AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)_TEN</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	0.2 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	2	
TEN falling time	tF_TEN	_	1 0	ns		

**Table 92: TEN Input Levels (CMOS) (Continued)** 

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Note
TEN rising time	<sup>t</sup> R_TEN	_	1 0	ns	

- Notes: 1. Overshoot should not exceed the  $V_{\text{IN}}$  values in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table.
  - 2. Undershoot should not exceed the  $V_{\text{IN}}$  values in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table.

Figure 209: TEN Input Slew Rate Definition



**Table 93: CT Type-A Input Levels** 

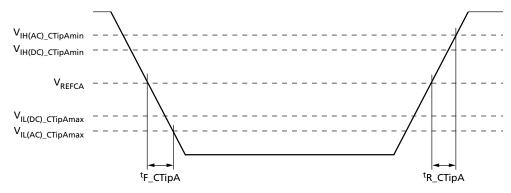
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Мах	Unit	Note
CTipA AC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 200	V <sub>DD1</sub> <sup>1</sup>	V	2, 3
CTipA DC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 150	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	2, 3
CTipA DC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> - 150	V	2, 3
CTipA AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>	V <sub>SS1</sub> <sup>1</sup>	V <sub>REF</sub> - 200	V	2, 3
CTipA falling time	<sup>t</sup> F_CTipA	-	5	ns	2
CTipA rising time	<sup>t</sup> R_CTipA	_	5	ns	2

- Notes: 1. Refer to Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.
  - 2. CT Type-A inputs: CS\_n, BG[1:0], BA[1:0], A[9:0], A10/AP, A11, A12/BC\_n, A13, WE\_n/A14, CAS\_n/A15, RAS\_n/A16, A17, CKE, ACT\_n, ODT, CLK\_t, CLK\_C, PAR.

258

3.  $V_{REFCA} = 0.5 \times V_{DD}$ .

Figure 210: CT Type-A Input Slew Rate Definition



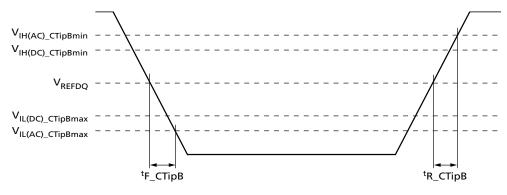
**Table 94: CT Type-B Input Levels** 

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Note
CTipB AC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(AC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 300	V <sub>DD1</sub> <sup>1</sup>	V	2, 3
CTipB DC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(DC)</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> + 200	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	2, 3
CTipB DC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(DC)</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	V <sub>REF</sub> - 200	V	2, 3
CTipB AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)</sub>	V <sub>SS1</sub> <sup>1</sup>	V <sub>REF</sub> - 300	V	2, 3
CTipB falling time	<sup>t</sup> F_CTipB	-	5	ns	2
CTipB rising time	<sup>t</sup> R_CTipB	-	5	ns	2

Notes: 1. Refer to Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.

- 2. CT Type-B inputs: DML\_n/DBIL\_n, DMU\_n/DBIU\_n and DM\_n/DBI\_n.
- 3.  $V_{REFDQ}$  should be  $0.5 \times V_{DD}$

Figure 211: CT Type-B Input Slew Rate Definition



**Table 95: CT Type-C Input Levels (CMOS)** 

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Note
CTipC AC input high voltage	$V_{IH(AC)\_CTipC}$	0.8 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> <sup>1</sup>	V	2
CTipC DC input high voltage	$V_{IH(DC)\_CTipC}$	0.7 × V <sub>DD</sub>	$V_{DD}$	V	2
CTipC DC input low voltage	$V_{IL(DC)\_CTipC}$	$V_{SS}$	0.3 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	2
CTipC AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)_CTipC</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub> <sup>1</sup>	0.2 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	2

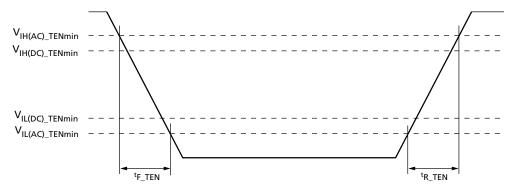
Table 95: CT Type-C Input Levels (CMOS) (Continued)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Note
CTipC falling time	<sup>t</sup> F_CTipC	-	1 0	ns	2
CTipC rising time	<sup>t</sup> R_CTipC	_	1 0	ns	2

Notes: 1. Refer to Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.

2. CT Type-C inputs: Alert\_n.

Figure 212: CT Type-C Input Slew Rate Definition



**Table 96: CT Type-D Input Levels** 

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Мах	Unit	Note
CTipD AC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(AC)_CTipD</sub>	0.8 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	4
CTipD DC input high voltage	V <sub>IH(DC)_CTipD</sub>	0.7 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub>	V	2
CTipD DC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(DC)_CTipD</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	0.3 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	1
CTipD AC input low voltage	V <sub>IL(AC)_CTipD</sub>	V <sub>SS</sub>	0.2 × V <sub>DD</sub>	V	5
Rising time	<sup>t</sup> R_RESET	-	1	μs	3
RESET pulse width - after power-up	<sup>t</sup> PW_RESET_S	1	-	μs	
RESET pulse width - during power-up	<sup>t</sup> PW_RESET_L	200	-	μs	

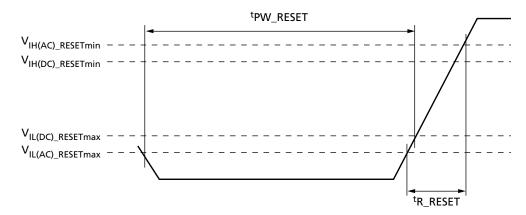
Notes: 1. After RESET\_n is registered LOW, the RESET\_n level must be maintained below V<sub>IL(DC)\_RESET</sub> during <sup>t</sup>PW\_RESET, otherwise, the DRAM may not be reset.

- 2. After RESET\_n is registered HIGH, the RESET\_n level must be maintained above V<sub>IH(DC)\_RESET</sub>, otherwise, operation will be uncertain until it is reset by asserting RESET\_n signal LOW.
- 3. Slope reversal (ring-back) during this level transition from LOW to HIGH should be mitigated as much as possible.

- 4. Overshoot should not exceed the  $V_{\mbox{\scriptsize IN}}$  values in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table.
- 5. Undershoot should not exceed the  $V_{\text{IN}}$  values in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table.
- 6. CT Type-D inputs: RESET\_n; same requirements as in normal mode.



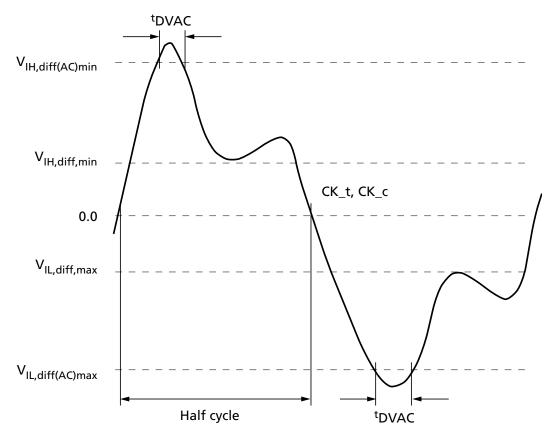
Figure 213: CT Type-D Input Slew Rate Definition



## **Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Differential Input Measurement Levels**

## **Differential Inputs**

Figure 214: Differential AC Swing and "Time Exceeding AC-Level" <sup>t</sup>DVAC



Notes: 1. Differential signal rising edge from V<sub>IL,diff,max</sub> to V<sub>IH,diff(AC)min</sub> must be monotonic slope.

2. Differential signal falling edge from  $_{IH,diff,min}$  to  $V_{IL,diff(AC)max}$  must be monotonic slope.

Table 97: Differential Input Swing Requirements for CK\_t, CK\_c

			DDR4-1600 / 1866 / 2133		DDR4-2400 / 2666		DDR4-2933		DDR4-3200		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Differential input high	$V_{IHdiff}$	150	Note 3	135	Note 3	125	Note 3	110	Note 3	mV	1
Differential input low	V <sub>ILdiff</sub>	Note 3	-150	Note 3	-135	Note 3	-125	Note 3	-110	mV	1
Differential input high (AC)	V <sub>IH-</sub> diff(AC)	2 × (V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> - V <sub>REF</sub> )	Note 3	2 × (V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> - V <sub>REF</sub> )		2 × (V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> - V <sub>REF</sub> )	Note 3	2 × (V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> - V <sub>REF</sub> )	Note 3	V	2
Differential input low (AC)	V <sub>IL</sub> - diff(AC)	Note 3	2 × (V <sub>IL(AC)</sub> - V <sub>REF</sub> )	Note 3	2 × (V <sub>IL(AC)</sub> - V <sub>REF</sub> )	Note 3	2 × (V <sub>IL(AC)</sub> - V <sub>REF</sub> )	Note 3	2 × (V <sub>IL(AC)</sub> - V <sub>REF</sub> )	V	2

Notes: 1. Used to define a differential signal slew-rate.

- 2. For CK\_t, CK\_c use  $V_{IH(AC)}$  and  $V_{IL(AC)}$  of ADD/CMD and  $V_{REFCA}$ .
- 3. These values are not defined; however, the differential signals (CK\_t, CK\_c) need to be within the respective limits,  $V_{IH(DC)max}$  and  $V_{IL(DC)min}$  for single-ended signals as well as the limitations for overshoot and undershoot.

Table 98: Minimum Time AC Time <sup>t</sup>DVAC for CK

	<sup>t</sup> DVAC (ps) at  V <sub>IH,diff(AC)</sub> to V <sub>IL,diff(AC)</sub>						
Slew Rate (V/ns)	200mV	TBDmV					
>4.0	120	TBD					
4.0	115	TBD					
3.0	110	TBD					
2.0	105	TBD					
1.9	100	TBD					
1.6	95	TBD					
1.4	90	TBD					
1.2	85	TBD					
1.0	80	TBD					
<1.0	80	TBD					

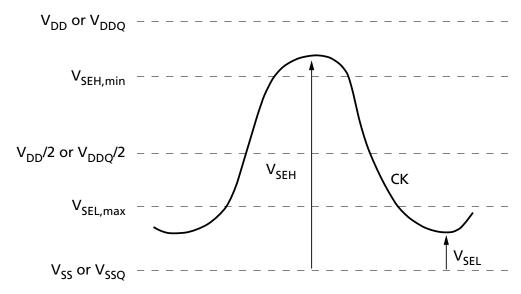
Notes: 1. Below V<sub>IL(AC)</sub>.

## Single-Ended Requirements for CK Differential Signals

Each individual component of a differential signal (CK\_t, CK\_c) has to comply with certain requirements for single-ended signals. CK\_t and CK\_c have to reach approximately  $V_{SEH,max}$ , which are approximately equal to the AC levels  $V_{IH(AC)}$  and  $V_{IL(AC)}$  for ADD/CMD signals in every half-cycle. The applicable AC levels for ADD/CMD might differ per speed-bin, and so on. For example, if a value other than 100mV is used for ADD/CMD  $V_{IH(AC)}$  and  $V_{IL(AC)}$  signals, then these AC levels also apply for the single-ended signals CK\_t and CK\_c.

While ADD/CMD signal requirements are with respect to  $V_{REFCA}$ , the single-ended components of differential signals have a requirement with respect to  $V_{DD}/2$ ; this is nominally the same. The transition of single-ended signals through the AC levels is used to measure setup time. For single-ended components of differential signals the requirement to reach  $V_{SEL,max}/V_{SEH,min}$  has no bearing on timing, but adds a restriction on the common mode characteristics of these signals.

Figure 215: Single-Ended Requirements for CK



**Table 99: Single-Ended Requirements for CK** 

		DDR4-1600 / 1866 / 2133		DDR4-24	00 / 2666	DDR4-29	33 / 3200		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Single-ended high level for CK_t, CK_c	V <sub>SEH</sub>	V <sub>DD</sub> /2 + 0.100	Note 3	V <sub>DD</sub> /2 + 0.095	Note 3	V <sub>DD</sub> /2 + 0.085	Note 3	V	1, 2
Single-ended low level for CK_t, CK_c	V <sub>SEL</sub>	Note 3	V <sub>DD</sub> /2 - 0.100	Note 3	V <sub>DD</sub> /2 - 0.095	Note 3	V <sub>DD</sub> /2 - 0.085	V	1, 2

- Notes: 1. For CK\_t, CK\_c use V<sub>IH(AC)</sub> and V<sub>IL(AC)</sub> of ADD/CMD and V<sub>REFCA</sub>.
  - 2. ADDR/CMD  $V_{IH(AC)}$  and  $V_{IL(AC)}$  based on  $V_{REFCA}$ .
  - 3. These values are not defined; however, the differential signal (CK\_t, CK\_c) need to be within the respective limits,  $V_{IH(DC)max}$  and  $V_{IL(DC)min}$  for single-ended signals as well as the limitations for overshoot and undershoot.

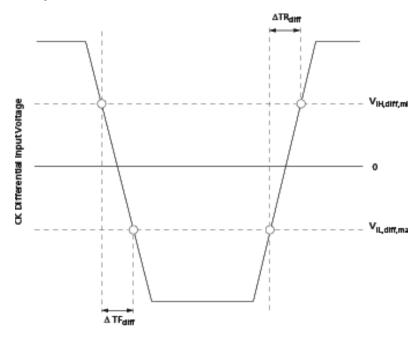
## **Slew Rate Definitions for CK Differential Input Signals**

**Table 100: CK Differential Input Slew Rate Definition** 

	Measured		
Description	From	То	Defined by
Differential input slew rate for rising edge	V <sub>IL,diff,max</sub>	V <sub>IH,diff,min</sub>	V <sub>IH,diff,min</sub> - V <sub>IL,diff,max</sub>  /ΔTR <sub>diff</sub>
Differential input slew rate for falling edge	V <sub>IH,diff,min</sub>	$V_{IL,diff,max}$	V <sub>IH,diff,min</sub> - V <sub>IL,diff,max</sub>  /ΔΤF <sub>diff</sub>

Notes: 1. The differential signal CK\_t, CK\_c must be monotonic between these thresholds.

Figure 216: Differential Input Slew Rate Definition for CK\_t, CK\_c



## **CK Differential Input Cross Point Voltage**

To guarantee tight setup and hold times as well as output skew parameters with respect to clock and strobe, each cross point voltage of differential input signal CK\_t, CK\_c must meet the requirements shown below. The differential input cross point voltage  $V_{IX(CK)}$  is measured from the actual cross point of true and complement signals to the midlevel between  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{SS}$ .

Figure 217: V<sub>IX(CK)</sub> Definition

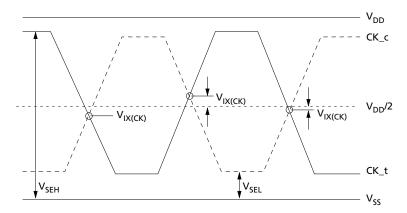


Table 101: Cross Point Voltage For CK Differential Input Signals at DDR4-1600 through DDR4-2400

			DDR4-1600, 18				
Parameter	Sym	Input Level	Min	Max			
Differential input	V <sub>IX(CK)</sub>	$V_{SEH} > V_{DD}/2 + 145 \text{mV}$	N/A	120mV			
cross point volt- age relative to		$V_{DD}/2 + 100 \text{mV} \le V_{SEH} \le V_{DD}/2 + 145 \text{mV}$	N/A	(V <sub>SEH</sub> - V <sub>DD</sub> /2) - 25mV			
V <sub>DD</sub> /2 for CK_t,		$V_{DD}/2 - 145 \text{mV} \le V_{SEL} \le V_{DD}/2 - 100 \text{mV}$	$-(V_{DD}/2 - V_{SEL}) + 25mV$	N/A			
CK_c		V <sub>SEL</sub> < V <sub>DD</sub> /2 - 145mV	-120mV	N/A			

Table 102: Cross Point Voltage For CK Differential Input Signals at DDR4-2666 through DDR4-3200

			DDR4-2666,	2933, 3200
Parameter	Sym	Input Level	Min	Max
Differential input	V <sub>IX(CK)</sub>	$V_{SEH} > V_{DD}/2 + 145 \text{mV}$	N/A	110mV
cross point volt- age relative to		$V_{DD}/2 + 90mV \le V_{SEH} \le V_{DD}/2 + 145mV$	N/A	(V <sub>SEH</sub> - V <sub>DD</sub> /2) - 30mV
V <sub>DD</sub> /2 for CK_t,		$V_{DD}/2 - 145 \text{mV} \le V_{SEL} \le V_{DD}/2 - 90 \text{mV}$	$-(V_{DD}/2 - V_{SEL}) + 30mV$	N/A
CK_c		V <sub>SEL</sub> < V <sub>DD</sub> /2 - 145mV	-110mV	N/A

## **DQS Differential Input Signal Definition and Swing Requirements**

Figure 218: Differential Input Signal Definition for DQS\_t, DQS\_c

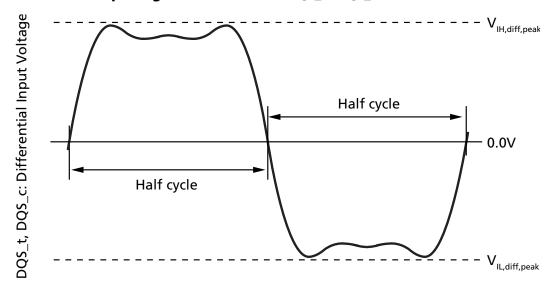


Table 103: DDR4-1600 through DDR4-2400 Differential Input Swing Requirements for DQS\_t, DQS\_c

		DDR4-1600, 1866, 2133		DDR4	-2400		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Peak differential input high voltage	$V_{IH,diff,peak}$	186	$V_{\mathrm{DDQ}}$	160	$V_{\mathrm{DDQ}}$	mV	1, 2
Peak differential input low voltage	$V_{IL,diff,peak}$	V <sub>SSQ</sub>	-186	$V_{SSQ}$	-160	mV	1, 2

Notes: 1. Minimum and maximum limits are relative to single-ended portion and can be exceeded within allowed overshoot and undershoot limits.

2. Minimum value point is used to determine differential signal slew-rate.

Table 104: DDR4-2633 through DDR4-3200 Differential Input Swing Requirements for DQS\_t, DQS\_c

		DDR4-2666		DDR4-2933		DDR4-3200			
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Peak differential input high voltage	V <sub>IH,diff,peak</sub>	150	$V_{DDQ}$	145	$V_{DDQ}$	140	$V_{DDQ}$	mV	1, 2
Peak differential input low voltage	$V_{IL,diff,peak}$	V <sub>SSQ</sub>	-150	V <sub>SSQ</sub>	-145	V <sub>SSQ</sub>	-140	mV	1, 2

Notes: 1. Minimum and maximum limits are relative to single-ended portion and can be exceeded within allowed overshoot and undershoot limits.

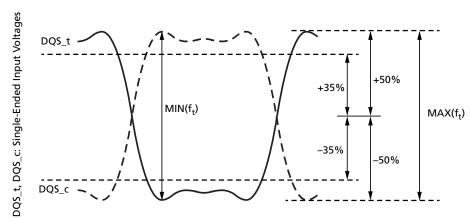
2. Minimum value point is used to determine differential signal slew-rate.

The peak voltage of the DQS signals are calculated using the following equations:  $V_{IH,dif,Peak}$  voltage =  $MAX(f_t)$ 

$$V_{IL,dif,Peak}$$
 voltage = MIN( $f_t$ )  
( $f_t$ ) = DOS t, DOS c.

The MAX(f(t)) or MIN(f(t)) used to determine the midpoint from which to reference the  $\pm 35\%$  window of the exempt non-monotonic signaling shall be the smallest peak voltage observed in all UIs.

Figure 219: DQS\_t, DQS\_c Input Peak Voltage Calculation and Range of Exempt non-Monotonic Signaling



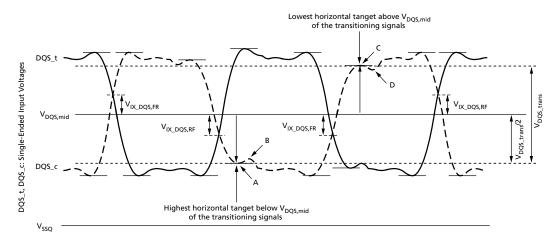
### **DQS Differential Input Cross Point Voltage**

To achieve tight RxMask input requirements as well as output skew parameters with respect to strobe, the cross point voltage of differential input signals (DQS\_t, DQS\_c) must meet  $V_{IX\_DQS\_ratio}$  in the table below. The differential input cross point voltage  $V_{IX\_DQS}$  ( $V_{IX\_DQS\_FR}$  and  $V_{IX\_DQS\_RF}$ ) is measured from the actual cross point of DQS\_t, DQS\_c relative to the  $V_{DQS\_mid}$  of the DQS\_t and DQS\_c signals.

 $V_{DQS,mid}$  is the midpoint of the minimum levels achieved by the transitioning DQS\_t and DQS\_c signals, and noted by  $V_{DQS\_trans}$ .  $V_{DQS\_trans}$  is the difference between the lowest horizontal tangent above  $V_{DQS,mid}$  of the transitioning DQS signals and the highest horizontal tangent below  $V_{DQS,mid}$  of the transitioning DQS signals. A non-monotonic transitioning signal's ledge is exempt or not used in determination of a horizontal tangent provided the said ledge occurs within ±35% of the midpoint of either  $V_{IH,DIFF,Peak}$  voltage (DQS\_t rising) or  $V_{IL,DIFF,Peak}$  voltage (DQS\_c rising), as shown in the figure below.

A secondary horizontal tangent resulting from a ring-back transition is also exempt in determination of a horizontal tangent. That is, a falling transition's horizontal tangent is derived from its negative slope to zero slope transition (point A in the figure below), and a ring-back's horizontal tangent is derived from its positive slope to zero slope transition (point B in the figure below) and is not a valid horizontal tangent; a rising transition's horizontal tangent is derived from its positive slope to zero slope transition (point C in the figure below), and a ring-back's horizontal tangent derived from its negative slope to zero slope transition (point D in the figure below) and is not a valid horizontal tangent.

Figure 220: V<sub>IXDOS</sub> Definition



**Table 105: Cross Point Voltage For Differential Input Signals DQS** 

		DDR4-1600, 18 2666, 29			
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
DQS_t and DQS_c crossing relative to the midpoint of the DQS_t and DQS_c signal swings	V <sub>IX_DQS,ratio</sub>	_	25	%	1, 2
V <sub>DQS,mid</sub> to V <sub>cent(midpoint)</sub> offset	V <sub>DQS,mid_to_V</sub> -cent	-	Note 3	mV	2



- Notes: 1.  $V_{IX\_DQS,ratio}$  is DQS  $V_{IX}$  crossing ( $V_{IX\_DQS,FR}$  or  $V_{IX\_DQS,RF}$ ) divided by  $V_{DQS\_trans}$ .  $V_{DQS\_trans}$  is the difference between the lowest horizontal tangent above  $V_{DQS,mid}$  of the transitioning DQS signals and the highest horizontal tangent below  $V_{DQS,mid}$  of the transitioning DQS signals.
  - 2. V<sub>DQS,mid</sub> will be similar to the V<sub>REFDQ</sub> internal setting value (V<sub>cent(midpoint)</sub> offset) obtained during V<sub>REF</sub> Training if the DQS and DQs drivers and paths are matched.
  - 3. The maximum limit shall not exceed the smaller of  $V_{IH,diff,DQS}$  minimum limit or 50mV.

#### Slew Rate Definitions for DQS Differential Input Signals

#### **Table 106: DQS Differential Input Slew Rate Definition**

	Measured		
Description	From	То	Defined by
Differential input slew rate for rising edge	V <sub>IL,diff,DQS</sub>	V <sub>IH,diff,DQS</sub>	V <sub>IH,diff,DQS</sub> - V <sub>IL,diff,DQS</sub>  /ΔTR <sub>diff</sub>
Differential input slew rate for falling edge	V <sub>IH,diff,DQS</sub>	$V_{IL,diff,DQS}$	V <sub>IHdiffDQS</sub> - V <sub>IL,diff,DQS</sub>  /ΔTF <sub>diff</sub>

Notes: 1. The differential signal DQS\_t, DQS\_c must be monotonic between these thresholds.

Figure 221: Differential Input Slew Rate and Input Level Definition for DQS\_t, DQS\_c

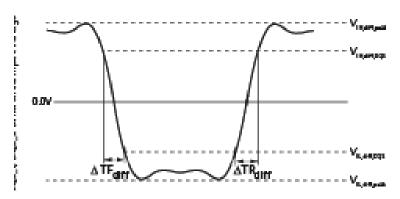


Table 107: DDR4-1600 through DDR4-2400 Differential Input Slew Rate and Input Levels for DQS\_t, DQS\_c

		DDR4-1600, 1866, 2133		DDR4	-2400		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Peak differential input high voltage	V <sub>IH,diff,peak</sub>	186	$V_{DDQ}$	160	$V_{\mathrm{DDQ}}$	mV	1
Differential input high voltage	V <sub>IH,diff,DQS</sub>	136	_	130	_	mV	2, 3
Differential input low voltage	$V_{IL,diff,DQS}$	_	-136	_	-130	mV	2, 3
Peak differential input low voltage	$V_{IL,diff,peak}$	-V <sub>DDQ</sub>	-186	-V <sub>DDQ</sub>	-160	mV	1
DQS differential input slew rate	SRIdiff	3.0	18	3.0	18	V/ns	4, 5

- Notes: 1. Minimum and maximum limits are relative to single-ended portion and can be exceeded within allowed overshoot and undershoot limits.
  - 2. Differential signal rising edge from  $V_{IL,diff,DQS}$  to  $V_{IH,diff,DQS}$  must be monotonic slope.
  - 3. Differential signal falling edge from  $V_{IH,diff,DQS}$  to  $V_{IL,diff,DQS}$  must be monotonic slope.
  - 4. Differential input slew rate for rising edge from  $V_{IL,diff,DQS}$  to  $V_{IH,diff,DQS}$  is defined by  $|V_{IL,diff,min} V_{IH,diff,max}|/\Delta TR_{diff}$ .



5. Differential input slew rate for falling edge from  $V_{IH,diff,DQS}$  to  $V_{IL,diff,DQS}$  is defined by  $|V_{IL,diff,min} - V_{IH,diff,max}|/\Delta TF_{diff}$ .

## Table 108: DDR4-2666 through DDR4-3200 Differential Input Slew Rate and Input Levels for DQS\_t, DQS\_c

		DDR4-2666 DDR4-2933 DDR4-3200							
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Peak differential input high voltage	V <sub>IH,diff,peak</sub>	150	$V_{DDQ}$	145	$V_{DDQ}$	140	$V_{DDQ}$	mV	1
Differential input high voltage	V <sub>IH,diff,DQS</sub>	130	_	115	_	110	_	mV	2, 3
Differential input low voltage	$V_{IL,diff,DQS}$	-	-130	-	-115	_	-110	mV	2, 3
Peak differential input low voltage	V <sub>IL,diff,peak</sub>	V <sub>SSQ</sub>	-150	V <sub>SSQ</sub>	-145	V <sub>SSQ</sub>	-140	mV	1
DQS differential input slew rate	SRIdiff	2.5	18	2.5	18	2.5	18	V/ns	4, 5

Notes: 1. Minimum and maximum limits are relative to single-ended portion and can be exceeded within allowed overshoot and undershoot limits.

- 2. Differential signal rising edge from  $V_{IL,diff,DQS}$  to  $V_{IH,diff,DQS}$  must be monotonic slope.
- 3. Differential signal falling edge from V<sub>IH,diff,DQS</sub> to V<sub>IL,diff,DQS</sub> must be monotonic slope.
- 4. Differential input slew rate for rising edge from  $V_{IL,diff,DQS}$  to  $V_{IH,diff,DQS}$  is defined by  $|V_{IL,diff,min} V_{IH,diff,max}|/\Delta TR_{diff}$ .
- 5. Differential input slew rate for falling edge from  $V_{IH,diff,DQS}$  to  $V_{IL,diff,DQS}$  is defined by  $|V_{IL,diff,min} V_{IH,diff,max}|/\Delta TF_{diff}$ .

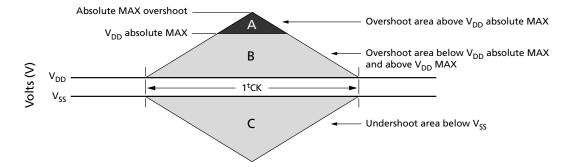


# Electrical Characteristics – Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications Address, Command, and Control Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications

Table 109: ADDR, CMD, CNTL Overshoot and Undershoot/Specifications

Description	DDR4- 1600	DDR4- 1866	DDR4- 2133	DDR4- 2400	DDR4- 2666	DDR4- 2933	DDR4- 3200	Unit
Address and control pins (A[17:0], BG[1:0], BA[1:0], CS_n, RAS_n, CAS_n, WE_n, CKE, ODT, C2-0)								
Area A: Maximum peak amplitude above V <sub>DD</sub> absolute MAX	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	V
Area B: Amplitude allowed between $V_{DD}$ and $V_{DD}$ absolute MAX	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	V
Area C: Maximum peak amplitude allowed for undershoot below $V_{\rm SS}$	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	V
Area A maximum overshoot area per 1 <sup>t</sup> CK	0.0083	0.0071	0.0062	0.0055	0.0055	0.0055	0.0055	V/ns
Area B maximum overshoot area per 1 <sup>t</sup> CK	0.2550	0.2185	0.1914	0.1699	0.1699	0.1699	0.1699	V/ns
Area C maximum undershoot area per 1 <sup>t</sup> CK	0.2644	0.2265	0.1984	0.1762	0.1762	0.1762	0.1762	V/ns

Figure 222: ADDR, CMD, CNTL Overshoot and Undershoot Definition



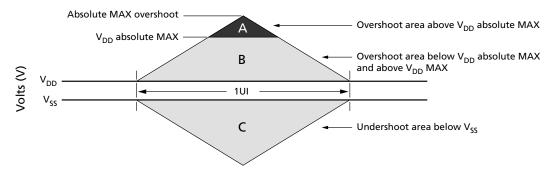


## **Clock Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications**

**Table 110: CK Overshoot and Undershoot/ Specifications** 

Description	DDR4- 1600	DDR4- 1866	DDR4- 2133	DDR4- 2400	DDR4- 2666	DDR4- 2933	DDR4- 3200	Unit
CLK_t, CLK_n								
Area A: Maximum peak amplitude above V <sub>DD</sub> absolute MAX	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	0.06	V
Area B: Amplitude allowed between $V_{DD}$ and $V_{DD}$ absolute MAX	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	V
Area C: Maximum peak amplitude allowed for undershoot below $V_{SS}$	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	V
Area A maximum overshoot area per 1UI	0.0038	0.0032	0.0028	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	0.0025	V/ns
Area B maximum overshoot area per 1UI	0.1125	0.0964	0.0844	0.0750	0.0750	0.0750	0.0750	V/ns
Area C maximum undershoot area per 1UI	0.1144	0.0980	0.0858	0.0762	0.0762	0.0762	0.0762	V/ns

Figure 223: CK Overshoot and Undershoot Definition



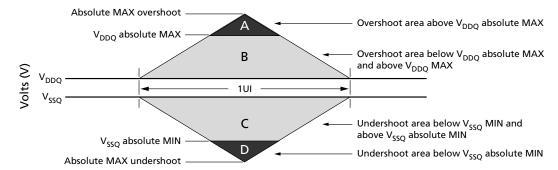


## **Data, Strobe, and Mask Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications**

Table 111: Data, Strobe, and Mask Overshoot and Undershoot/ Specifications

Description	DDR4- 1600	DDR4- 1866	DDR4- 2133	DDR4- 2400	DDR4- 2666	DDR4- 2933	DDR4- 3200	Unit		
DQS_t, DQS_n, LDQS_t, LDQS_n, UDQS_t, UDQS_n, DQ[0:15], DM/DBI, UDM/UDBI, LDM/LDBI,										
Area A: Maximum peak amplitude above V <sub>DDQ</sub> absolute MAX	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.16	0.16	V		
Area B: Amplitude allowed between $V_{DDQ}$ and $V_{DDQ}$ absolute MAX	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24	V		
Area C: Maximum peak amplitude allowed for undershoot below $V_{\text{SSQ}}$	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	V		
Area D: Maximum peak amplitude below V <sub>SSQ</sub> absolute MIN	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	V		
Area A maximum overshoot area per 1UI	0.0150	0.0129	0.0113	0.0100	0.0100	0.0100	0.0100	V/ns		
Area B maximum overshoot area per 1UI	0.1050	0.0900	0.0788	0.0700	0.0700	0.0700	0.0700	V/ns		
Area C maximum undershoot area per 1UI	0.1050	0.0900	0.0788	0.0700	0.0700	0.0700	0.0700	V/ns		
Area D maximum undershoot area per 1UI	0.0150	0.0129	0.0113	0.0100	0.0100	0.0100	0.0100	V/ns		

Figure 224: Data, Strobe, and Mask Overshoot and Undershoot Definition



# Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Output Measurement Levels Single-Ended Outputs

**Table 112: Single-Ended Output Levels** 

Parameter	Symbol	DDR4-1600 to DDR4-3200	Unit
DC output high measurement level (for IV curve linearity)	V <sub>OH(DC)</sub>	1.1 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
DC output mid measurement level (for IV curve linearity)	V <sub>OM(DC)</sub>	0.8 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
DC output low measurement level (for IV curve linearity)	V <sub>OL(DC)</sub>	0.5 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
AC output high measurement level (for output slew rate)	V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>	(0.7 + 0.15) × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
AC output low measurement level (for output slew rate)	V <sub>OL(AC)</sub>	(0.7 - 0.15) × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V

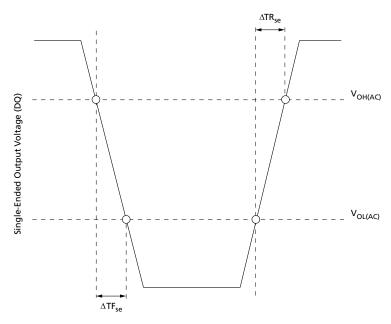
Notes: 1. The swing of  $\pm 0.15 \times V_{DDQ}$  is based on approximately 50% of the static single-ended output peak-to-peak swing with a driver impedance of  $R_{ZQ}/7$  and an effective test load of  $50\Omega$  to  $V_{TT} = V_{DDQ}$ .

Using the same reference load used for timing measurements, output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between  $V_{OL(AC)}$  and  $V_{OH(AC)}$  for single-ended signals.

**Table 113: Single-Ended Output Slew Rate Definition** 

	Measured				
Description	From	То	Defined by		
Single-ended output slew rate for rising edge	V <sub>OL(AC)</sub>	V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>	$[V_{OH(AC)} - V_{OL(AC)}]/\Delta TR_{se}$		
Single-ended output slew rate for falling edge	V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>	V <sub>OL(AC)</sub>	[V <sub>OH(AC)</sub> - V <sub>OL(AC)</sub> ]/ΔTF <sub>se</sub>		

Figure 225: Single-ended Output Slew Rate Definition



**Table 114: Single-Ended Output Slew Rate** 

		DDR4-1600/ 1866 / 2133 / 2400		DDR4-2666		DDR4-2933 / 3200		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Мах	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
Single-ended output slew rate	SRQ <sub>se</sub>	4	9	4	9	4	9	V/ns

Notes: 1. SR = slew rate; Q = guery output; se = single-ended signals.

- 2. In two cases a maximum slew rate of 12V/ns applies for a single DQ signal within a byte lane:
  - Case 1 is defined for a single DQ signal within a byte lane that is switching into a certain direction (either from HIGH-to-LOW or LOW-to-HIGH) while all remaining DQ signals in the same byte lane are static (they stay at either HIGH or LOW).
  - Case 2 is defined for a single DQ signal within a byte lane that is switching into a certain direction (either from HIGH-to-LOW or LOW-to-HIGH) while all remaining DQ signals in the same byte lane are switching into the opposite direction (from LOW-to-HIGH or HIGH-to-LOW, respectively). For the remaining DQ signal switching into the opposite direction, the standard maximum limit of 9 V/ns applies.
- 3. For  $R_{ON} = R_{ZQ}/7$ .

## **Differential Outputs**

**Table 115: Differential Output Levels** 

Parameter	Symbol	DDR4-1600 to DDR4-3200	Unit
AC differential output high measurement level (for output slew rate)	$V_{OH,diff(AC)}$	0.3 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
AC differential output low measurement level (for output slew rate)	V <sub>OL,diff(AC)</sub>	−0.3 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V

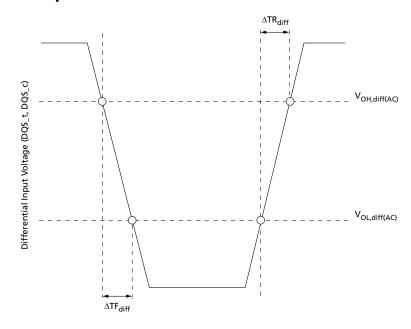
Notes: 1. The swing of  $\pm 0.3 \times V_{DDQ}$  is based on approximately 50% of the static single-ended output peak-to-peak swing with a driver impedance of  $R_{ZO}/7$  and an effective test load of  $50\Omega$  to  $V_{TT} = V_{DDO}$  at each differential output.

Using the same reference load used for timing measurements, output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between  $V_{OL,diff(AC)}$  and  $V_{OH,diff(AC)}$  for differential signals.

**Table 116: Differential Output Slew Rate Definition** 

	Measured		
Description	From	Defined by	
Differential output slew rate for rising edge	V <sub>OL,diff(AC)</sub>	V <sub>OH,diff(AC)</sub>	$[V_{OH,diff(AC)} - V_{OL,diff(AC)}]/\Delta TR_{diff}$
Differential output slew rate for falling edge	V <sub>OH,diff(AC)</sub>	$V_{OL,diff(AC)}$	$[V_{OH,diff(AC)} - V_{OL,diff(AC)}]/\Delta TF_{diff}$

Figure 226: Differential Output Slew Rate Definition



**Table 117: Differential Output Slew Rate** 

		DDR4-1600 / 1866 / 2133 / 2400		DDR4-2666		DDR4-2933 / 3200		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
Differential output slew rate	SRQ <sub>diff</sub>	8	18	8	18	8	18	V/ns

Notes: 1. SR = slew rate; Q = query output; diff = differential signals.

2. For  $R_{ON} = R_{ZO}/7$ .

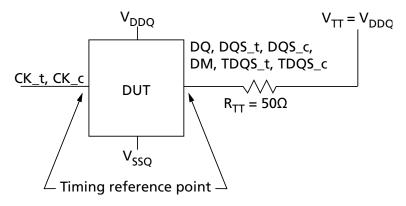
## **Reference Load for AC Timing and Output Slew Rate**

The effective reference load of  $50\Omega$  to  $V_{TT}$  =  $V_{DDQ}$  and driver impedance of  $R_{ZQ}/7$  for each output was used in defining the relevant AC timing parameters of the device as well as output slew rate measurements.

 $R_{ON}$  nominal of DQ, DQS\_t and DQS\_c drivers uses 34 ohms to specify the relevant AC timing parameter values of the device. The maximum DC high level of output signal = 1.0 ×  $V_{DDQ}$ , the minimum DC low level of output signal = { 34 /( 34 + 50 ) } ×  $V_{DDO}$  = 0.4 ×  $V_{DDO}$ .

The nominal reference level of an output signal can be approximated by the following: The center of maximum DC high and minimum DC low = { ( 1 + 0.4 ) / 2 } ×  $V_{DDQ}$  =  $0.7 \times V_{DDQ}$ . The actual reference level of output signal might vary with driver  $R_{ON}$  and reference load tolerances. Thus, the actual reference level or midpoint of an output signal is at the widest part of the output signal's eye.

Figure 227: Reference Load For AC Timing and Output Slew Rate



#### **Connectivity Test Mode Output Levels**

**Table 118: Connectivity Test Mode Output Levels** 

Parameter	Symbol	DDR4-1600 to DDR4-3200	Unit
DC output high measurement level (for IV curve linearity)	V <sub>OH(DC)</sub>	1.1 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
DC output mid measurement level (for IV curve linearity)	V <sub>OM(DC)</sub>	0.8 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
DC output low measurement level (for IV curve linearity)	V <sub>OL(DC)</sub>	0.5 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
DC output below measurement level (for IV curve linearity)	V <sub>OB(DC)</sub>	0.2 × V <sub>DDQ</sub>	V
AC output high measurement level (for output slew rate)	V <sub>OH(AC)</sub>	$V_{TT} + (0.1 \times V_{DDQ})$	V

**Table 118: Connectivity Test Mode Output Levels (Continued)** 

Parameter	Symbol	DDR4-1600 to DDR4-3200	Unit
AC output low measurement level (for output slew rate)	V <sub>OL(AC)</sub>	V <sub>TT</sub> - (0.1 × V <sub>DDQ</sub> )	V

Notes: 1. Driver impedance of  $R_{ZQ}/7$  and an effective test load of  $50\Omega$  to  $V_{TT} = V_{DDQ}$ .

**Figure 228: Connectivity Test Mode Reference Test Load** 

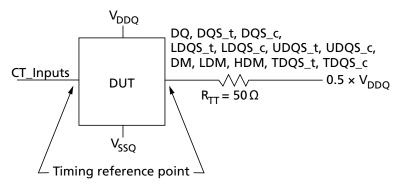
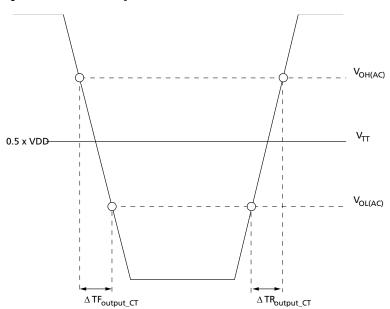


Figure 229: Connectivity Test Mode Output Slew Rate Definition



**Table 119: Connectivity Test Mode Output Slew Rate** 

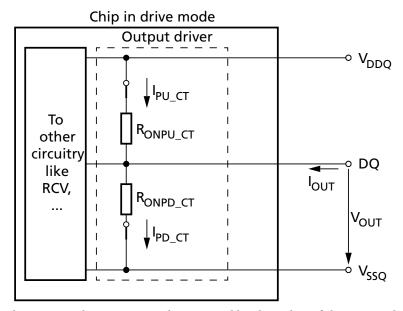
		DDR4-1600 / 1866 / 2133 / 2400				DDR4-2933 / 2666 3200		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
Output signal falling time	TF_output_CT	ı	10	1	10	-	10	ns/V
Output signal rising time	TR_output_CT	-	10	-	10	_	10	ns/V

## **Electrical Characteristics - AC and DC Output Driver Characteristics**

## **Connectivity Test Mode Output Driver Electrical Characteristics**

The DDR4 driver supports special values during connectivity test mode. These R<sub>ON</sub> values are referenced in this section. A functional representation of the output buffer is shown in the figure below.

Figure 230: Output Driver During Connectivity Test Mode



The output driver impedance,  $R_{ON}$ , is determined by the value of the external reference resistor  $R_{ZQ}$  as follows:  $R_{ON} = R_{ZQ}/7$ . This targets  $34\Omega$  with nominal  $R_{ZQ} = 240\Omega$ ; however, connectivity test mode uses uncalibrated drivers and only a maximum target is defined. Mismatch between pull up and pull down is undefined.

The individual pull-up and pull-down resistors (R<sub>ONPu</sub> <sub>CT</sub> and R<sub>ONPd</sub> <sub>CT</sub>) are defined as follows:

R<sub>ONPu</sub> CT when R<sub>ONPd</sub> CT is off:

$$R_{ONPU\_CT} = \frac{V_{DDQ} - V_{OUT}}{|I_{OUT}|}$$

R<sub>ONPD</sub> CT when R<sub>ONPU</sub> CT is off:

$$R_{ONPD\_CT} = \frac{V_{OUT}}{|I_{OUT}|}$$

**Table 120: Output Driver Electrical Characteristics During Connectivity Test Mode** 

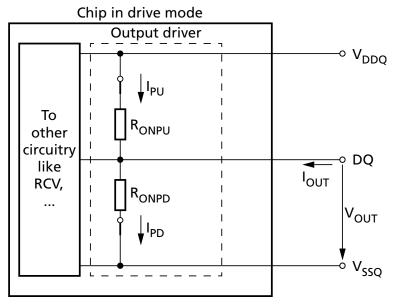
R <sub>ON,nom_CT</sub>	Resistor	V <sub>OUT</sub>	Min	Nom	Мах	Unit
		$V_{OB(DC)} = 0.2 \times V_{DDQ}$	N/A	N/A	1.9	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
	R	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	N/A	N/A	2.0	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
	R <sub>ONPD_CT</sub>	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	N/A	N/A	2.2	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
34Ω		$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	N/A	N/A	2.5	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
341/		$V_{OB(DC)} = 0.2 \times V_{DDQ}$	N/A	N/A	1.9	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
	P	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	N/A	N/A	2.0	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
	R <sub>ONPU_CT</sub>	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	N/A	N/A	2.2	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
		$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	N/A	N/A	2.5	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7

Notes: 1. Assumes  $R_{ZO} = 240\Omega$ ; ZQ calibration not required.

#### **Output Driver Electrical Characteristics**

The DDR4 driver supports two  $R_{ON}$  values. These  $R_{ON}$  values are referred to as strong mode (low  $R_{ON}$ : 34 $\Omega$ ) and weak mode (high  $R_{ON}$ : 48 $\Omega$ ). A functional representation of the output buffer is shown in the figure below.

Figure 231: Output Driver: Definition of Voltages and Currents



The output driver impedance,  $R_{ON}$ , is determined by the value of the external reference resistor  $R_{ZQ}$  as follows:  $R_{ON(34)} = R_{ZQ}/7$ , or  $R_{ON(48)} = R_{ZQ}/5$ . This provides either a nominal 34.3 $\Omega$  ±10% or 48 $\Omega$  ±10% with nominal  $R_{ZO} = 240\Omega$ .

The individual pull-up and pull-down resistors (R<sub>ONPu</sub> and R<sub>ONPd</sub>) are defined as follows:

R<sub>ONPu</sub> when R<sub>ONPd</sub> is off:

### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Output Driver Characteristics

$$R_{ONPU} = \frac{V_{DDQ} - V_{OUT}}{\left|I_{OUT}\right|}$$

R<sub>ONPD</sub> when R<sub>ONPU</sub> is off:

$$R_{ONPD} = \frac{V_{OUT}}{\left|I_{OUT}\right|}$$

Table 121: Strong Mode (34 $\Omega$ ) Output Driver Electrical Characteristics

R <sub>ON,nom</sub>	Resistor	V <sub>OUT</sub>	Min	Nom	Max	Unit	Notes
		$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.73	1.00	1.10	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
	R <sub>ON34PD</sub>	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.83	1.00	1.10	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
34Ω		$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.83	1.00	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
3412		$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.90	1.00	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
	R <sub>ON34PU</sub>	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.90	1.00	1.10	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
		$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.80	1.00	1.10	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
Mismatch between pull-up and pull-down, MM <sub>PUPD</sub>		$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	10	_	23	%	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7
Mismatch between DQ to DQ within byte variation pull-up, MM <sub>PUdd</sub>		$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	_	_	10	%	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Mismatch between DQ to DQ within byte variation pull-down, MM <sub>PDdd</sub>		$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	-	_	10	%	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7

- Notes: 1. The tolerance limits are specified after calibration with stable voltage and temperature. For the behavior of the tolerance limits if temperature or voltage changes after calibration, see following section on voltage and temperature sensitivity.
  - 2. The tolerance limits are specified under the condition that  $V_{DDO} = V_{DD}$  and that  $V_{SSO} = V_{SS}$ .
  - 3. Micron recommends calibrating pull-down and pull-up output driver impedances at  $0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$ . Other calibration schemes may be used to achieve the linearity specification shown above; for example, calibration at  $0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$  and  $1.1 V_{DDQ}$ .
  - 4. DQ-to-DQ mismatch within byte variation for a given component including DQS\_t and DQS\_c (characterized).
  - 5. Measurement definition for mismatch between pull-up and pull-down,  $MM_{PUPD}$ : Measure both  $R_{ONPD}$  and  $R_{ONPD}$  at  $0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$  separately;  $R_{ON,nom}$  is the nominal  $R_{ON}$  value:

$$MM_{PUPD} = \frac{R_{ONPU} - R_{ONPD}}{R_{ON,nom}} \times 100$$

6. R<sub>ON</sub> variance range ratio to R<sub>ON</sub> nominal value in a given component, including DQS\_t and DQS\_c:

$$MM_{PUDD} = \frac{R_{ONPU,max} - R_{ONPU,min}}{R_{ON,nom}} \times 100$$

$$MM_{PDDD} = \frac{R_{ONPD,max} - R_{ONPD,min}}{R_{ON,nom}} \times 100$$

- 7. The lower and upper bytes of a x16 are each treated on a per byte basis.
- 8. The minimum values are derated by 9% when the device operates between -40°C and 0°C (T<sub>C</sub>).

### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Output Driver Characteristics

9. Assumes  $R_{ZO} = 240\Omega$ ; entire operating temperature range after proper ZQ calibration.

Table 122: Weak Mode (48 $\Omega$ ) Output Driver Electrical Characteristics

R <sub>ON,nom</sub>	Resistor	V <sub>OUT</sub>	Min	Nom	Max	Unit	Notes
48Ω	R <sub>ON48PD</sub>	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.73	1.00	1.10	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
		$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.83	1.00	1.10	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
		$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.83	1.00	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
	R <sub>ON48PU</sub>	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.90	1.00	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
		$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.90	1.00	1.10	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
		$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.80	1.00	1.10	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
	een pull-up and n, MM <sub>PUPD</sub>	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	10	_	23	%	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7
within byte va	veen DQ to DQ riation pull-up, PUdd	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	-	-	10	%	1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Mismatch between DQ to DQ within byte variation pull-down, MM <sub>PDdd</sub>		$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	1	-	10	%	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7

Notes: 1. The tolerance limits are specified after calibration with stable voltage and temperature. For the behavior of the tolerance limits if temperature or voltage changes after calibration, see following section on voltage and temperature sensitivity.

- 2. The tolerance limits are specified under the condition that  $V_{DDQ} = V_{DD}$  and that  $V_{SSQ} = V_{SS}$ .
- 3. Micron recommends calibrating pull-down and pull-up output driver impedances at  $0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$ . Other calibration schemes may be used to achieve the linearity specification shown above; for example, calibration at  $0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$  and  $1.1 \ V_{DDO}$ .
- 4. DQ-to-DQ mismatch within byte variation for a given component including DQS\_t and DQS\_c (characterized).
- 5. Measurement definition for mismatch between pull-up and pull-down,  $MM_{PUPD}$ : Measure both  $R_{ONPU}$  and  $R_{ONPD}$  at  $0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$  separately;  $R_{ON,nom}$  is the nominal  $R_{ON}$  value:

$$MM_{PUPD} = \frac{R_{ONPU} - R_{ONPD}}{R_{ON,nom}} \times 100$$

6. R<sub>ON</sub> variance range ratio to R<sub>ON</sub> nominal value in a given component, including DQS\_t and DQS\_c:

$$MM_{PUDD} = \frac{R_{ONPU,max} - R_{ONPU,min}}{R_{ON,nom}} \times 100$$

$$MM_{PDDD} = \frac{R_{ONPD,max} - R_{ONPD,min}}{R_{ON,nom}} \times 100$$

- 7. The lower and upper bytes of a x16 are each treated on a per byte basis.
- 8. The minimum values are derated by 9% when the device operates between  $-40^{\circ}$ C and  $0^{\circ}$ C ( $T_{C}$ ).
- 9. Assumes  $R_{ZO} = 240\Omega$ ; entire operating temperature range after proper ZQ calibration

## **Output Driver Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity**

If temperature and/or voltage change after calibration, the tolerance limits widen according to the equations and tables below.

 $\Delta T$  = T - T(@calibration);  $\Delta V$  =  $V_{DDO}$  -  $V_{DDO}$  (@ calibration);  $V_{DD}$  =  $V_{DDO}$ 

**Table 123: Output Driver Sensitivity Definitions** 

Symbol	Min	Мах	Unit
R <sub>ONPU</sub> @ V <sub>OH(DC)</sub>	$0.6 - dR_{ON}dTH \times  \Delta T  - dR_{ON}dVH \times  \Delta V $	$1.1 _ dR_{ON}dTH \times  \Delta T  + dR_{ON}dVH \times  \Delta V $	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /6
R <sub>ON</sub> @ V <sub>OM(DC)</sub>	$0.9 - dR_{ON}dTM \times  \Delta T  - dR_{ON}dVM \times  \Delta V $	$1.1 + dR_{ON}dTM \times  \Delta T  + dR_{ON}dVM \times  \Delta V $	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /6
R <sub>ONPD</sub> @ V <sub>OL(DC)</sub>	$0.6 - dR_{ON}dTL \times  \Delta T  - dR_{ON}dVL \times  \Delta V $	$1.1 + dR_{ON}dTL \times  \Delta T  + dR_{ON}dVL \times  \Delta V $	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /6

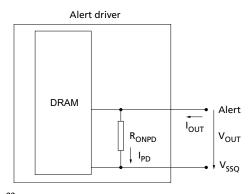
**Table 124: Output Driver Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity** 

	Voltage and Ter	nperature Range		
Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	
dR <sub>ON</sub> dTM	0	1.5	%/°C	
dR <sub>ON</sub> dVM	0	0.15	%/mV	
dR <sub>ON</sub> dTL	0	1.5	%/°C	
dR <sub>ON</sub> dVL	0	0.15	%/mV	
dR <sub>ON</sub> dTH	0	1.5	%/°C	
dR <sub>ON</sub> dVM	0	0.15	%/mV	

#### **Alert Driver**

A functional representation of the alert output buffer is shown in the figure below. Output driver impedance,  $R_{ON}$ , is defined as follows.

Figure 232: Alert Driver



R<sub>ONPD</sub> when R<sub>ONPU</sub> is off:

$$R_{ONPD} = \frac{V_{OUT}}{|I_{OUT}|}$$



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Electrical Characteristics – AC and DC Output Driver Characteristics

#### **Table 125: Alert Driver Voltage**

R <sub>ON,nom</sub>	Register	V <sub>OUT</sub>	Min	Nom	Мах	Unit
N/A	R <sub>ONPD</sub>	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.3	N/A	1.2	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
		$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.4	N/A	1.2	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7
		$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.4	N/A	1.4	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7

284

Notes: 1.  $V_{DDQ}$  voltage is at  $V_{DDQ(DC)}$ .

## 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Electrical Characteristics – On-Die Termination Characteristics

## **Electrical Characteristics – On-Die Termination Characteristics**

#### **ODT Levels and I-V Characteristics**

On-die termination (ODT) effective resistance settings are defined and can be selected by any or all of the following options:

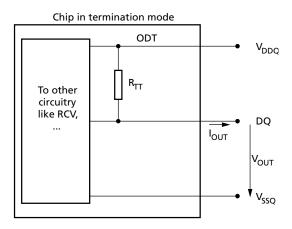
- MR1[10:8] (R<sub>TT(NOM)</sub>): Disable, 240 ohms, 120 ohms, 80 ohms, 60 ohms, 48 ohms, 40 ohms, and 34
- MR2[11:9] (R<sub>TT(WR)</sub>): Disable, 240 ohms, 120 ohms, and 80 ohms.
- MR5[8:6] (R<sub>TT(Park)</sub>): Disable, 240 ohms, 120 ohms, 80 ohms, 60 ohms, 48 ohms, 40 ohms, and 34 ohms.

ODT is applied to the following inputs:

- x4: DQ, DM n, DQS t, and DQS c inputs.
- x8: DQ, DM\_n, DQS\_t, DQS\_c, TDQS\_t, and TDQS\_c inputs.
- x16: DQ, LDM\_n, UDM\_n, LDQS\_t, LDQS\_c, UDQS\_t, and UDQS\_c inputs.

A functional representation of ODT is shown in the figure below.

Figure 233: ODT Definition of Voltages and Currents



**Table 126: ODT DC Characteristics** 

R <sub>TT</sub>	V <sub>OUT</sub>	Min	Nom	Max	Unit	Notes
240 ohm	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub>	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub>	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.8	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub>	1, 2, 3
120 ohm	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /2	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /2	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.8	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /2	1, 2, 3
80 ohm	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /3	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /3	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.8	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /3	1, 2, 3

### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Electrical Characteristics – On-Die Termination Characteristics

#### **Table 126: ODT DC Characteristics (Continued)**

R <sub>TT</sub>	V <sub>OUT</sub>	Min	Nom	Max	Unit	Notes
60 ohm	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /4	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /4	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.8	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /4	1, 2, 3
48 ohm	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.8	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /5	1, 2, 3
40 ohm	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /6	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /6	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.8	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /6	1, 2, 3
34 ohm	$V_{OL(DC)} = 0.5 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.25	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.9	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
	$V_{OH(DC)} = 1.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	0.8	1	1.1	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7	1, 2, 3
DQ-to-DQ mismatch within byte	$V_{OM(DC)} = 0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$	0	-	10	%	1, 2, 4, 5, 6

Notes: 1. The tolerance limits are specified after calibration to 240 ohm ±1% resistor with stable voltage and temperature. For the behavior of the tolerance limits if temperature or voltage changes after calibration, see ODT Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity.

- 2. Micron recommends calibrating pull-up ODT resistors at  $0.8 \times V_{DDQ}$ . Other calibration schemes may be used to achieve the linearity specification shown here.
- 3. The tolerance limits are specified under the condition that  $V_{DDQ} = V_{DD}$  and  $V_{SSQ} = V_{SS}$ .
- 4. The DQ-to-DQ mismatch within byte variation for a given component including DQS\_t and DQS\_c.
- 5.  $R_{TT}$  variance range ratio to  $R_{TT}$  nominal value in a given component, including DQS\_t and DQS\_c.

DQ-to-DQ mismatch = 
$$\frac{R_{TT(MAX)} - R_{TT(MIN)}}{R_{TT(NOM)}} \times 100$$

- 6. DQ-to-DQ mismatch for a x16 device is treated as two separate bytes.
- 7. For IT, AT, and UT devices, the minimum values are derated by 9% when the device operates between –40°C and 0°C (TC).

#### **ODT Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity**

If temperature and/or voltage change after calibration, the tolerance limits widen according to the following equations and tables.

$$\Delta T = T - T(@ \text{ calibration}); \Delta V = V_{DDO} - V_{DDO}(@ \text{ calibration}); V_{DD} = V_{DDO}$$

#### **Table 127: ODT Sensitivity Definitions**

Parameter	Min	Мах	Unit
R <sub>TT</sub> @	$0.9 - dR_{TT}dT \times  \Delta T  - dR_{TT}dV \times  \Delta V $	1.6 + $dR_{TT}dTH \times  \Delta T  + dR_{TT}dVH \times  \Delta V $	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /n

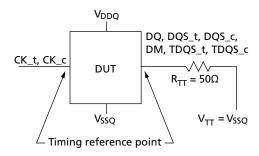
**Table 128: ODT Voltage and Temperature Sensitivity** 

Parameter	Min	Мах	Unit
dR <sub>TT</sub> dT	0	1.5	%/°C
dR <sub>TT</sub> dV	0	0.15	%/mV

### **ODT Timing Definitions**

The reference load for ODT timings is different than the reference load used for timing measurements.

Figure 234: ODT Timing Reference Load



## **ODT Timing Definitions and Waveforms**

Definitions for tADC, tAONAS, and tAOFAS are provided in the 4 and shown in 3 and 5. Measurement reference settings are provided in the subsequent 5.

The <sup>t</sup>ADC for the dynamic ODT case and read disable ODT cases are represented by <sup>t</sup>ADC of Direct ODT Control case.

**Table 129: ODT Timing Definitions** 

Parameter	Begin Point Definition	End Point Definition	Figure
<sup>t</sup> ADC	Rising edge of CK_t, CK_c defined by the end point of DOD-TLoff	Extrapolated point at V <sub>RTT,nom</sub>	3
	Rising edge of CK_t, CK_c defined by the end point of DOD-TLon	Extrapolated point at V <sub>SSQ</sub>	3
	Rising edge of CK_t, CK_c defined by the end point of ODTLcnw	Extrapolated point at V <sub>RTT,nom</sub>	4
	Rising edge of CK_t, CK_c defined by the end point of ODTLcwn4 or ODTLcwn8	Extrapolated point at V <sub>SSQ</sub>	4
<sup>t</sup> AONAS	Rising edge of CK_t, CK_c with ODT being first registered HIGH	Extrapolated point at V <sub>SSQ</sub>	5
<sup>t</sup> AOFAS	Rising edge of CK_t, CK_c with ODT being first registered LOW	Extrapolated point at V <sub>RTT,nom</sub>	5

**Table 130: Reference Settings for ODT Timing Measurements** 

Measure Parameter	R <sub>TT(Park)</sub>	R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub>	R <sub>TT(WR)</sub>	VSW1	VSW2	Note
<sup>t</sup> ADC	Disable	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7 (34Ω)	_	0.20V	0.40V	1, 2, 4
	_	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7 (34Ω)	High-Z	0.20V	0.40V	1, 3, 5
<sup>t</sup> AONAS	Disable	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7 (34Ω)	_	0.20V	0.40V	1, 2, 6
<sup>t</sup> AOFAS	Disable	R <sub>ZQ</sub> /7 (34Ω)	_	0.20V	0.40V	1, 2, 6

- Notes: 1. MR settings are as follows: MR1 has A10 = 1, A9 = 1, A8 = 1 for  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  setting; MR5 has A8 = 0, A7 = 0, A6 = 0 for  $R_{TT(Park)}$  setting; and MR2 has A11 = 0, A10 = 1, A9 = 1 for  $R_{TT(WR)}$  setting.
  - 2. ODT state change is controlled by ODT pin.
  - 3. ODT state change is controlled by a WRITE command.
  - 4. Refer to Figure 3.
  - 5. Refer to Figure 4.
  - 6. Refer to Figure 5.

Figure 235: <sup>t</sup>ADC Definition with Direct ODT Control

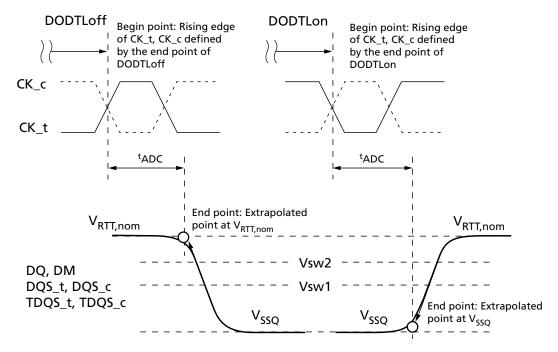


Figure 236: <sup>t</sup>ADC Definition with Dynamic ODT Control

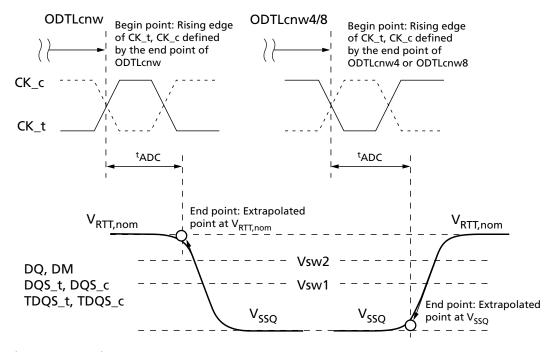
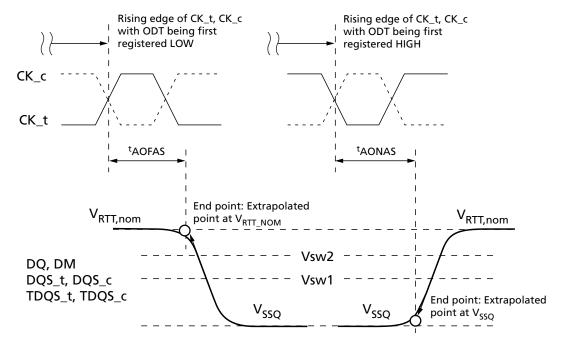


Figure 237: <sup>t</sup>AOFAS and <sup>t</sup>AONAS Definitions





# **DRAM Package Electrical Specifications**

Table 131: DRAM Package Electrical Specifications for x4 and x8 Devices

				66/2133/ /2666	29	33	32	200		
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Input/out-	Zpkg	Z <sub>IO</sub>	45	85	48	85	48	85	ohm	1, 2, 4
put	Package delay	Td <sub>IO</sub>	14	42	14	40	14	40	ps	1, 3, 4
	Lpkg	L <sub>IO</sub>	_	3.3	_	3.3	_	3.3	nH	10
	Cpkg	C <sub>IO</sub>	_	0.78	_	0.78	_	0.78	pF	11
DQS_t,	Zpkg	Z <sub>IO DQS</sub>	45	85	48	85	48	85	ohm	1, 2
DQS_c	Package delay	Td <sub>IO DQS</sub>	14	42	14	40	14	40	ps	1, 3
	Delta Zpkg	DZ <sub>IO DQS</sub>	_	10	_	10	_	10	ohm	1, 2, 6
	Delta delay	DTd <sub>IO DQS</sub>	_	5	_	5	_	5	ps	1, 3, 6
	Lpkg	L <sub>IO DQS</sub>	_	3.3	-	3.3	_	3.3	nH	10
	Cpkg	C <sub>IO DQS</sub>	_	0.78	-	0.78	-	0.78	pF	11
Input CTRL	Zpkg	Z <sub>I CTRL</sub>	50	90	50	90	50	90	ohm	1, 2, 8
pins	Package delay	Td <sub>I CTRL</sub>	14	42	14	40	14	40	ps	1, 3, 8
	Lpkg	L <sub>I CTRL</sub>	_	3.4	-	3.4	-	3.4	nH	10
	Cpkg	C <sub>I CTRL</sub>	_	0.7	-	0.7	-	0.7	pF	11
Input CMD	Zpkg	Z <sub>I ADD CMD</sub>	50	90	50	90	50	90	ohm	1, 2, 7
ADD pins	Package delay	Td <sub>I ADD CMD</sub>	14	45	14	40	14	40	ps	1, 3, 7
	Lpkg	L <sub>I ADD CMD</sub>	_	3.6	_	3.6	_	3.6	nH	10
	Cpkg	C <sub>I ADD CMD</sub>	_	0.74	_	0.74	_	0.74	pF	11
CK_t, CK_c	Zpkg	Z <sub>CK</sub>	50	90	50	90	50	90	ohm	1, 2
	Package delay	Td <sub>CK</sub>	14	42	14	42	14	42	ps	1, 3
	Delta Zpkg	DZ <sub>DCK</sub>	_	10	_	10	-	10	ohm	1, 2, 5
	Delta delay	$DTd_{DCK}$	_	5	-	5	_	5	ps	1, 3, 5
	Lpkg	L <sub>I CLK</sub>	_	3.4	-	3.4	_	3.4	nH	10
	Cpkg	C <sub>I CLK</sub>	-	0.7	_	0.7	-	0.7	pF	11
ZQ Zpkg	1	Z <sub>O ZQ</sub>	_	100	_	100	_	100	ohm	1, 2
ZQ delay		Td <sub>O ZQ</sub>	20	90	20	90	20	90	ps	1, 3
ALERT Zpkg		Z <sub>O ALERT</sub>	40	100	40	100	40	100	ohm	1, 2
ALERT delay	,	Td <sub>O ALERT</sub>	20	55	20	55	20	55	ps	1, 3

Notes: 1. This parameter is not subject to a production test; it is verified by design and characterization and are provided for reference; system signal simulations should not use these values but use the Micron package model. The package parasitic (L and C) are validated using package only samples. The capacitance is measured with V<sub>DD</sub>, V<sub>DDQ</sub>,



# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM DRAM Package Electrical Specifications

 $V_{SS}$ , and  $V_{SSQ}$  shorted with all other signal pins floating. The inductance is measured with  $V_{DD}$ ,  $V_{DDQ}$ ,  $V_{SS}$ , and  $V_{SSQ}$  shorted and all other signal pins shorted at the die, not pin, side.

- 2. Package-only impedance (Zpkg) is calculated based on the Lpkg and Cpkg total for a given pin where: Zpkg (total per pin) = SQRT (Lpkg/Cpkg).
- 3. Package-only delay (Tpkg) is calculated based on Lpkg and Cpkg total for a given pin where: Tdpkg (total per pin) = SQRT (Lpkg × Cpkg).
- 4.  $Z_{IO}$  and  $Td_{IO}$  apply to DQ, DM, TDQS\_t and TDQS\_c.
- 5. Absolute value of ZCK\_t, ZCK\_c for impedance (Z) or absolute value of TdCK\_t, TdCK\_c for delay (Td).
- 6. Absolute value of ZIO (DQS\_t), ZIO (DQS\_c) for impedance (Z) or absolute value of TdIO (DQS\_t), TdIO (DQS\_c) for delay (Td).
- 7.  $Z_{IADD\ CMD}$  and  $Td_{IADD\ CMD}$  apply to A[17:0], BA[1:0], BG[1:0], RAS\_n CAS\_n, WE\_n, ACT\_n, and PAR.
- 8.  $Z_{I CTRL}$  and  $Td_{I CTRL}$  apply to ODT, CS\_n, and CKE.
- 9. Package implementations will meet specification if the Zpkg and package delay fall within the ranges shown, and the maximum Lpkg and Cpkg do not exceed the maximum values shown.
- 10. It is assumed that Lpkg can be approximated as Lpkg =  $Z_O \times Td$ .
- 11. It is assumed that Cpkg can be approximated as Cpkg =  $Td/Z_0$ .

#### Table 132: DRAM Package Electrical Specifications for x16 Devices

			1600/186 2400/	66/2133/ /2666	29	33	32	00		
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Input/out-	Zpkg	Z <sub>IO</sub>	45	85	45	85	45	85	ohm	1, 2, 4
put	Package delay	Td <sub>IO</sub>	14	45	14	45	14	45	ps	1, 3, 4
	Lpkg	L <sub>IO</sub>	-	3.4	_	3.4	_	3.4	nH	11
	Cpkg	C <sub>IO</sub>	-	0.82	_	0.82	_	0.82	pF	11
LDQS_t/LDQ	Zpkg	Z <sub>IO DQS</sub>	45	85	45	85	45	85	ohm	1, 2
S_c/UDQS_t/ UDQS_c	Package delay	Td <sub>IO DQS</sub>	14	45	14	45	14	45	ps	1, 3
	Lpkg	L <sub>IO DQS</sub>	-	3.4	_	3.4	_	3.4	nH	11
	Cpkg	C <sub>IO DQS</sub>	-	0.82	_	0.82	_	0.82	pF	11
LDQS_t/LDQ	Delta Zpkg	DZ <sub>IO DQS</sub>	-	10.5	_	10.5	_	10.5	ohm	1, 2, 6
S_c, UDQS_t/UD QS_c,	Delta delay	DTd <sub>IO DQS</sub>	_	5	-	5	-	5	ps	1, 3, 6
Input CTRL	Zpkg	Z <sub>I CTRL</sub>	50	90	50	90	50	90	ohm	1, 2, 8
pins	Package delay	Td <sub>I CTRL</sub>	14	42	14	42	14	42	ps	1, 3, 8
	Lpkg	L <sub>I CTRL</sub>	_	3.4	_	3.4	_	3.4	nH	11
	Cpkg	C <sub>I CTRL</sub>	-	0.7	_	0.7	_	0.7	pF	11
Input CMD	Zpkg	Z <sub>I ADD CMD</sub>	50	90	50	90	50	90	ohm	1, 2, 7
ADD pins	Package delay Td <sub>I ADD CMD</sub>		14	52	14	52	14	52	ps	1, 3, 7
	Lpkg	L <sub>I ADD CMD</sub>	-	3.9	-	3.9	-	3.9	nH	11
	Cpkg	C <sub>I ADD CMD</sub>	-	0.86	-	0.86	-	0.86	pF	11

# 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM DRAM Package Electrical Specifications

Table 132: DRAM Package Electrical Specifications for x16 Devices (Continued)

				66/2133/ /2666	29	33	32	00		
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
CK_t, CK_c	Zpkg	Z <sub>CK</sub>	50	90	50	90	50	90	ohm	1, 2
	Package delay	Td <sub>CK</sub>	14	42	14	42	14	42	ps	1, 3
	Delta Zpkg	DZ <sub>DCK</sub>	_	10.5	_	10.5	_	10.5	ohm	1, 2, 5
	Delta delay	DTd <sub>DCK</sub>	_	5	_	5	-	5	ps	1, 3, 5
Input CLK	Lpkg	L <sub>I CLK</sub>	_	3.4	_	3.4	_	3.4	nH	11
	Cpkg	C <sub>I CLK</sub>	_	0.7	-	0.7	-	0.7	pF	11
ZQ Zpkg		Z <sub>O ZQ</sub>	_	100	-	100	-	100	ohm	1, 2
ZQ delay		Td <sub>O ZQ</sub>	20	90	20	90	20	90	ps	1, 3
ALERT Zpkg		Z <sub>O ALERT</sub>	40	100	40	100	40	100	ohm	1, 2
ALERT delay		Td <sub>O ALERT</sub>	20	55	20	55	20	55	ps	1, 3

- Notes: 1. This parameter is not subject to a production test; it is verified by design and characterization and are provided for reference; system signal simulations should not use these values but use the Micron package model. The package parasitic (L and C) are validated using package only samples. The capacitance is measured with V<sub>DD</sub>, V<sub>DDQ</sub>, V<sub>SS</sub>, and V<sub>SSQ</sub> shorted with all other signal pins floating. The inductance is measured with V<sub>DD</sub>, V<sub>DDQ</sub>, V<sub>SS</sub>, and V<sub>SSQ</sub> shorted and all other signal pins shorted at the die, not pin, side.
  - 2. Package-only impedance (Zpkg) is calculated based on the Lpkg and Cpkg total for a given pin where: Zpkg (total per pin) = SQRT (Lpkg/Cpkg).
  - 3. Package-only delay (Tpkg) is calculated based on Lpkg and Cpkg total for a given pin where: Tdpkg (total per pin) = SQRT (Lpkg × Cpkg).
  - 4. Z<sub>IO</sub> and Td<sub>IO</sub> apply to DQ, DM, TDQS\_t and TDQS\_c.
  - 5. Absolute value of ZCK\_t, ZCK\_c for impedance (Z) or absolute value of TdCK\_t, TdCK\_c for delay (Td).
  - 6. Absolute value of ZIO (DQS\_t), ZIO (DQS\_c) for impedance (Z) or absolute value of TdIO (DQS\_t), TdIO (DQS\_c) for delay (Td).
  - 7.  $Z_{I\,ADD\,CMD}$  and  $Td_{I\,ADD\,CMD}$  apply to A[17:0], BA[1:0], BG[1:0], RAS\_n CAS\_n, WE\_n, ACT\_n, and PAR.
  - 8. Z<sub>I CTRL</sub> and Td<sub>I CTRL</sub> apply to ODT, CS\_n, and CKE.
  - 9. Package implementations will meet specification if the Zpkg and package delay fall within the ranges shown, and the maximum Lpkg and Cpkg do not exceed the maximum values shown.

- 10. It is assumed that Lpkg can be approximated as Lpkg =  $Z_O \times Td$ .
- 11. It is assumed that Cpkg can be approximated as Cpkg =  $Td/Z_0$ .



**Table 133: Pad Input/Output Capacitance** 

			-1600, 2133		-2400, 66	DDR4	-2933	DDR4	-3200		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Input/output capacitance: DQ, DM, DQS_t, DQS_c, TDQS_t, TDQS_c	C <sub>IO</sub>	0.55	1.4	0.55	1.15	0.55	1.00	0.55	1.00	pF	1, 2, 3
Input capacitance: CK_t and CK_c	C <sub>CK</sub>	0.2	0.8	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.7	0.15	0.7	pF	2, 3
Input capacitance delta: CK_t and CK_c	C <sub>DCK</sub>	-	0.05	-	0.05	-	0.05	-	0.05	pF	2, 3, 6
Input/output capacitance delta: DQS_t and DQS_c	C <sub>DDQS</sub>	-	0.05	-	0.05	-	0.05	-	0.05	pF	2, 3, 5
Input capacitance: CTRL, ADD, CMD input-only pins	C <sub>I</sub>	0.2	0.8	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.6	0.15	0.55	pF	2, 3, 4
Input capacitance delta: All CTRL input-only pins	C <sub>DI_CTRL</sub>	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	pF	2, 3, 8, 9
Input capacitance delta: All ADD/CMD input-only pins	C <sub>DI_AD</sub> - D_CMD	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	pF	1, 2, 10, 11
Input/output capacitance delta: DQ, DM, DQS_t, DQS_c, TDQS_t, TDQS_c	C <sub>DIO</sub>	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	-0.1	0.1	рF	1, 2, 3, 4
Input/output capacitance: ALERT pin	C <sub>ALERT</sub>	0.5	1.5	0.5	1.5	0.5	1.5	0.5	1.5	pF	2, 3
Input/output capacitance: ZQ pin	C <sub>ZQ</sub>	-	2.3	-	2.3	-	2.3	-	2.3	pF	2, 3, 12
Input/output capacitance: TEN pin	C <sub>TEN</sub>	0.2	2.3	0.2	2.3	0.2	2.3	0.15	2.3	pF	2, 3, 13

Notes: 1. Although the DM, TDQS\_t, and TDQS\_c pins have different functions, the loading matches DQ and DQS.

- 2. This parameter is not subject to a production test; it is verified by design and characterization and are provided for reference; system signal simulations should not use these values but use the Micron package model. The capacitance, if and when, is measured according to the JEP147 specification, "Procedure for Measuring Input Capacitance Using a Vector Network Analyzer (VNA)," with V<sub>DD</sub>, V<sub>DDQ</sub>, V<sub>SS</sub>, and V<sub>SSQ</sub> applied and all other pins floating (except the pin under test, CKE, RESET\_n and ODT, as necessary). V<sub>DD</sub> = V<sub>DDQ</sub> = 1.2V, V<sub>BIAS</sub> = V<sub>DD</sub>/2 and on-die termination off. Measured data is rounded using industry standard half-rounded up methodology to the nearest hundredth of the MSB.
- 3. This parameter applies to monolithic die, obtained by de-embedding the package L and C parasitics.

- 4.  $C_{DIO} = C_{IO}(DQ, DM) 0.5 \times (C_{IO}(DQS_t) + C_{IO}(DQS_c))$ .
- 5. Absolute value of C<sub>IO</sub> (DQS\_t), C<sub>IO</sub> (DQS\_c)
- 6. Absolute value of CCK\_t, CCK\_c
- 7. C<sub>I</sub> applies to ODT, CS\_n, CKE, A[17:0], BA[1:0], BG[1:0], RAS\_n, CAS\_n, ACT\_n, PAR and WE\_n.
- 8. C<sub>DI\_CTRL</sub> applies to ODT, CS\_n, and CKE.
- 9.  $C_{DI CTRL} = C_I(CTRL) 0.5 \times (C_I(CLK_t) + C_I(CLK_c)).$
- 10. C<sub>DI ADD CMD</sub> applies to A[17:0], BA1:0], BG[1:0], RAS\_n, CAS\_n, ACT\_n, PAR and WE\_n.
- 11.  $C_{DI ADD CMD} = C_I(ADD\_CMD) 0.5 \times (C_I(CLK\_t) + C_I(CLK\_c)).$
- 12. Maximum external load capacitance on ZQ pin: 5pF.
- 13. Only applicable if TEN pin does not have an internal pull-up.



### **Thermal Characteristics**

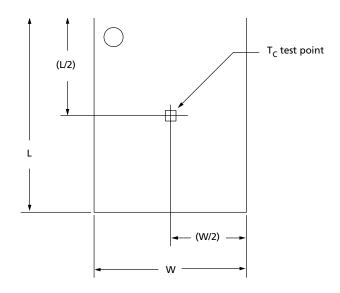
**Table 134: Thermal Characteristics** 

Parar	meter/Con	dition	Symbol	Value	Unit s	Notes
	_	emperature:	T <sub>C</sub>	0 to +85	°C	1, 2, 3
Comm	ierciai		T <sub>C</sub>	0 to +95	°C	1, 2, 3,
Opera Indust	•	emperature:	T <sub>C</sub>	-40 to +95	°C	1, 2, 3
Opera Auton	•	emperature:	T <sub>C</sub>	-40 to +105	°C	1, 2, 3
Opera Ultra-l		emperature:	T <sub>C</sub>	-40 to +125	°C	1, 2, 3
	78-ball	Junction-to-case (TOP)	ΘJC	5.4	°C/	4
Rev F	"AG"	Junction-to-board	ΘJB	12.8	W	
Nev F	96-ball	Junction-to-case (TOP)	ΘJC	5.3	°C/	4
	"TD"	Junction-to-board	ΘЈВ	12.8	W	

Notes: 1. MAX operating case temperature. T<sub>C</sub> is measured in the center of the package.

- 2. A thermal solution must be designed to ensure the DRAM device does not exceed the maximum T<sub>C</sub> during operation.
- 3. Device functionality is not guaranteed if the DRAM device exceeds the maximum  $T_C$  during operation.
- 4. The thermal resistance data is based off of typical number.

**Figure 238: Thermal Measurement Point** 



# **Current Specifications – Measurement Conditions**

### I<sub>DD</sub>, I<sub>PP</sub>, and I<sub>DDO</sub> Measurement Conditions

I<sub>DD</sub>, I<sub>PP</sub>, and I<sub>DDO</sub> measurement conditions, such as test load and patterns, are defined in this section.

- $I_{DD}$  currents ( $I_{DD0}$ ,  $I_{DD1}$ ,  $I_{DD2N}$ ,  $I_{DD2NT}$ ,  $I_{DD2P}$ ,  $I_{DD2Q}$ ,  $I_{DD3N}$ ,  $I_{DD3P}$ ,  $I_{DD4R}$ ,  $I_{DD4W}$ ,  $I_{DD5R}$ ,  $I_{DD6N}$ ,  $I_{DD6E}$ ,  $I_{DD6R}$ ,  $I_{DD6R}$ ,  $I_{DD6}$ ,  $I_{DD6}$ , and  $I_{DD9}$ ) are measured as time-averaged currents with all  $V_{DD}$  balls of the device under test grouped together.
- $I_{PP}$  currents are  $I_{PP3N}$  for standby cases ( $I_{DD2N}$ ,  $I_{DD2NT}$ ,  $I_{DD2P}$ ,  $I_{DD2Q}$ ,  $I_{DD3N}$ ,  $I_{DD3P}$ ,  $I_{DD8}$ ),  $I_{PP0}$  for active cases ( $I_{DD0}$ ,  $I_{DD4R}$ ,  $I_{DD4R}$ ,  $I_{DD4W}$ ),  $I_{PP5R}$  for the distributed refresh case ( $I_{DD5R}$ ),  $I_{PP6x}$  for self refresh cases ( $I_{DD6N}$ ,  $I_{DD6E}$ ,  $I_{DD6R}$ ,  $I_{DD6R}$ ,  $I_{PP7}$  for the operating bank interleave read case ( $I_{DD7}$ ) and  $I_{PP9}$  for the MBIST-PPR operation case. These have the same definitions as the  $I_{DD}$  currents referenced but are measured on the  $V_{PP}$  supply.
- $I_{DDQ}$  currents are measured as time-averaged currents with  $V_{DDQ}$  balls of the device under test grouped together. Micron does not specify  $I_{DDQ}$  currents.
- $I_{PP}$  and  $I_{DDQ}$  currents are not included in  $I_{DD}$  currents,  $I_{DD}$  and  $I_{DDQ}$  currents are not included in  $I_{PP}$  currents, and  $I_{DD}$  and  $I_{PP}$  currents are not included in  $I_{DDQ}$  currents.

NOTE:  $I_{DDQ}$  values cannot be directly used to calculate the I/O power of the device. They can be used to support correlation of simulated I/O power to actual I/O power. In DRAM module application,  $I_{DDQ}$  cannot be measured separately because  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{DDQ}$  are using a merged-power layer in the module PCB.

The following definitions apply for  $I_{DD}$ ,  $I_{PP}$  and  $I_{DDO}$  measurements.

- "0" and "LOW" are defined as  $V_{IN} \le V_{IL(AC)max}$
- "1" and "HIGH" are defined as V<sub>IN</sub> ≥V<sub>IH(AC)min</sub>
- "Midlevel" is defined as inputs  $V_{REF} = V_{DD}/2$
- Timings used for I<sub>DD</sub>, I<sub>PP</sub> and I<sub>DDQ</sub> measurement-loop patterns are provided in the Current Test Definition and Patterns section.
- Basic I<sub>DD</sub>, I<sub>PP</sub>, and I<sub>DDQ</sub> measurement conditions are described in the Current Test Definition and Patterns section.
- Detailed I<sub>DD</sub>, I<sub>PP</sub>, and I<sub>DDQ</sub> measurement-loop patterns are described in the Current Test Definition and Patterns section.
- Current measurements are done after properly initializing the device. This includes, but is not limited to, setting:

 $R_{ON} = R_{ZO}/7$  (34 ohm in MR1);

Qoff = 0B (output buffer enabled in MR1);

 $R_{TT(NOM)} = R_{ZO}/6$  (40 ohm in MR1);

 $R_{TT(WR)} = R_{ZO}/2$  (120 ohm in MR2);

 $R_{TT(Park)} = disabled;$ 

TDQS feature disabled in MR1; CRC disabled in MR2; CA parity feature disabled in MR3; Gear-down mode disabled in MR3; Read/Write DBI disabled in MR5; DM disabled in MR5

- Define D = {CS\_n, RAS\_n, CAS\_n, WE\_n}: = {HIGH, LOW, LOW, LOW}; apply BG/BA changes when directed.
- Define D\_n = {CS\_n, RAS\_n, CAS\_n, WE\_n}: = {HIGH, HIGH, HIGH, HIGH}; apply invert of BG/BA changes when directed above.

NOTE: The measurement-loop patterns must be executed at least once before actual current measurements can be taken, with the exception of IDD9 which may be measured any time after MBIST-PPR entry.

Figure 239: Measurement Setup and Test Load for  $I_{DDx'}$   $I_{PPx'}$  and  $I_{DDQx}$ 

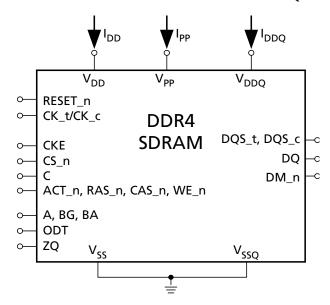
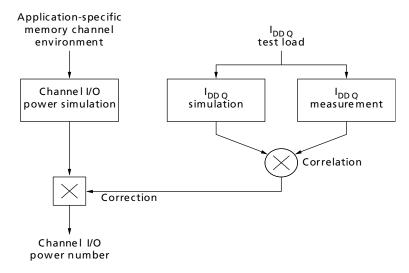


Figure 240: Correlation: Simulated Channel I/O Power to Actual Channel I/O Power



Note: 1. Supported by I<sub>DDO</sub> measurement.

# **I<sub>DD</sub>** Definitions

Table 135: Basic  $I_{\mbox{\scriptsize DD}},~I_{\mbox{\scriptsize PP}},~\mbox{and}~I_{\mbox{\scriptsize DDQ}}$  Measurement Conditions

Symbol	Description
I <sub>DD0</sub>	Operating One Bank Active-Precharge Current (AL = 0)
	CKE: HIGH; External clock: On; <sup>t</sup> CK, nRC, nRAS, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; AL: 0; CS_n: HIGH between ACT and PRE; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: partially toggling according to the next table; Data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 0; Bank activity: cycling with one bank active at a time: 0, 0, 1, 1, 2,
	2, (see the $I_{DD0}$ Measurement-Loop Pattern table); Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : enabled in mode registers; ODT signal: stable at 0; Pattern details: see the $I_{DD0}$ Measurement-Loop Pattern table
I <sub>PP0</sub>	Operating One Bank Active-Precharge $I_{PP}$ Current (AL = 0) Same conditions as $I_{DD0}$ above
I <sub>DD1</sub>	Operating One Bank Active-Read-Precharge Current (AL = 0)  CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, nRC, nRAS, nRCD, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8;" <sup>5</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: HIGH between ACT, RD, and PRE; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs, Data I/O: partially toggling according to the I <sub>DD1</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; DM_n: stable at 0; Bank activity: cycling with one bank active at a time: 0, 0, 1, 1, 2, 2, (see the following table); Output buffer and R <sub>TT</sub> : enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT Signal: stable at 0; Pattern details: see the I <sub>DD1</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table
I <sub>DD2N</sub>	Precharge Standby Current (AL = 0)  CKE: HIGH; External clock: On; ${}^{t}$ CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; ${}^{1}$ AL: 0; CS_n: stable at 1; Command, address, bank group address, bank address Inputs: partially toggling according to the $I_{DD2N}$ and $I_{DD3N}$ Measurement-Loop Pattern table; Data I/O: $V_{DDQ}$ ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: all banks closed; Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : enabled in mode registers; ${}^{2}$ ODT signal: stable at 0; Pattern details: see the $I_{DD2N}$ and $I_{DD3N}$ Measure-
	ment-Loop Pattern table
I <sub>DD2NT</sub>	Precharge Standby ODT Current  CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>1</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: stable at 1; Command, address, bank gropup address, bank address inputs: partially toggling according to the I <sub>DD2NT</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; Data I/O: V <sub>SSQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: all banks closed; Output buffer and R <sub>TT</sub> : enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: toggling according to the I <sub>DD2NT</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern
	table; Pattern details: see the I <sub>DD2NT</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table
I <sub>DD2P</sub>	Precharge Power-Down Current  CKE: LOW; External clock: on; <sup>1</sup> CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>1</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: stable at 1; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: stable at 0; Data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: all banks closed; Output buffer and R <sub>TT</sub> : Enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: stable at 0
1	Precharge Quiet Standby Current
I <sub>DD2Q</sub>	CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>1</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: stable at 1; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: stable at 0; Data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity:
	all banks closed; Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : Enabled in mode registers; $^2$ ODT signal: stable at 0
I <sub>DD3N</sub>	Active Standby Current (AL = 0)  CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; ${}^{t}$ CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; ${}^{1}$ AL: 0; CS_n: stable at 1; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: partially toggling according to the $I_{DD2N}$ and $I_{DD3N}$ Measurement-Loop Pattern table; Data I/O: $V_{DDQ}$ ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: all banks open; Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : Enabled in mode registers; ${}^{2}$ ODT signal: stable at 0; Pattern details: see the $I_{DD2N}$ and $I_{DD3N}$ Measure-
	ment-Loop Pattern table



# Table 135: Basic $I_{DD}$ , $I_{PP}$ , and $I_{DDQ}$ Measurement Conditions

Symbol	Description
I <sub>PP3N</sub>	Active Standby I <sub>PP3N</sub> Current (AL = 0) Same conditions as I <sub>DD3N</sub> above
I <sub>DD3P</sub>	Active Power-Down Current (AL = 0)
	CKE: LOW; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>1</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: stable at 1; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: stable at 1; Data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity:
	all banks open; Output buffer and R <sub>TT</sub> : Enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: stable at 0
I <sub>DD4R</sub>	Operating Burst Read Current (AL = 0)
	CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>5</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: HIGH between RD; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: partially toggling according to the I <sub>DD4R</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; Data I/O: seamless read data burst with different data between one burst and the next one according to the I <sub>DD4R</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: all banks open, RD commands cycling through banks: 0, 0, 1, 1, 2, 2, (see the I <sub>DD4R</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table);
	Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : Enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: stable at 0; Pattern details: see the $I_{DD4R}$ Measurement-Loop Pattern table
I <sub>DD4W</sub>	Operating Burst Write Current (AL = 0)
	CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>1</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: HIGH between WR; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: partially toggling according to the I <sub>DD4W</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; Data I/O: seamless write data burst with different data between one burst and the next one according to the I <sub>DD4W</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; DM: stable at 0; Bank activity: all banks open, WR commands cycling through banks: 0, 0, 1, 1, 2, 2, (see I <sub>DD4W</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table); Output buffer and R <sub>TT</sub> : enabled in mode registers (see note2); ODT signal: stable at HIGH; Pattern details: see the I <sub>DD4W</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table
I <sub>DD5R</sub>	Distributed Refresh Current (1X REF)
	CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, CL, nREFI: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>1</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: HIGH between REF; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: partially toggling according to the I <sub>DD5R</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; Data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: REF command every nREFI (see
	the $I_{DD5R}$ Measurement-Loop Pattern table); Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : enabled in mode registers <sup>2</sup> ; ODT signal: stable at 0; Pattern details: see the $I_{DD5R}$ Measurement-Loop Pattern table
I <sub>PP5R</sub>	Distributed Refresh Current (1X REF) Same conditions as I <sub>DD5R</sub> above
I <sub>DD6N</sub>	Self Refresh Current: Normal Temperature Range
	T <sub>C</sub> : 0–85°C; Auto self refresh (ASR): disabled; <sup>3</sup> Self refresh temperature range (SRT): normal; <sup>4</sup> CKE: LOW; Exter-
	nal clock: off; CK_t and CK_c: LOW; CL: see the table above; BL: 8; AL: 0; CS_n, command, address, bank group address, bank address, data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: SELF REFRESH operation; Output buffer
	and R <sub>TT</sub> : enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: midlevel
I <sub>DD6E</sub>	Self Refresh Current: Extended Temperature Range <sup>4</sup>
	T <sub>C</sub> : 0–95°C; Auto self refresh (ASR): disabled <sup>4</sup> ; Self refresh temperature range (SRT): extended; <sup>4</sup> CKE: LOW;
	External clock: off; CK_t and CK_c: LOW; CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; AL: 0; CS_n, command, address, group bank address, bank address, data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: EXTENDED TEMPERATURE
	SELF REFRESH operation; Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: midlevel
I <sub>PP6x</sub>	Self Refresh I <sub>PP</sub> Current Same conditions as I <sub>DD6E</sub> above
	Same conditions as IDD0E above



#### Table 135: Basic $I_{DD}$ , $I_{PP}$ , and $I_{DDQ}$ Measurement Conditions

Symbol	Description
I <sub>DD6R</sub>	Self Refresh Current: Reduced Temperature Range
	T <sub>C</sub> : 0–45°C; Auto self refresh (ASR): disabled; Self refresh temperature range (SRT): reduced; CKE: LOW; Exter-
	nal clock: off; CK_t and CK_c: LOW; CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; AL: 0; CS_n, command, address, bank group address, bank address, data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: EXTENDED TEMPERATURE SELF
	REFRESH operation; Output buffer and R <sub>TT</sub> : enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: midlevel
I <sub>DD7</sub>	Operating Bank Interleave Read Current
	CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, nRC, nRAS, nRCD, nRRD, nFAW, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>5</sup> AL: CL - 1; CS_n: HIGH between ACT and RDA; Command, address, group bank address, bank address inputs: partially toggling according to the I <sub>DD7</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; Data I/O: read data bursts with different data between one burst and the next one according to the I <sub>DD7</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern table; DM: stable at 1; Bank activity: two times interleaved cycling through banks (0, 1,7) with different addressing, see the I <sub>DD7</sub>
	Measurement-Loop Pattern table; Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: stable at 0; Pattern details: see the $I_{DD7}$ Measurement-Loop Pattern table
I <sub>PP7</sub>	Operating Bank Interleave Read I <sub>PP</sub> Current
	Same conditions as I <sub>DD7</sub> above
I <sub>DD8</sub>	Maximum Power Down Current
	Place DRAM in MPSM then CKE: HIGH; External clock: on; <sup>t</sup> CK, CL: see the previous table; BL: 8; <sup>1</sup> AL: 0; CS_n: stable at 1; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: stable at 0; Data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n:
	stable at 1; Bank activity: all banks closed; Output buffer and $R_{TT}$ : Enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: stable at 0
I <sub>DD9</sub>	MBIST-PPR Current <sup>7</sup>
	Device in MBIST-PPR mode; External clock: on; CS_n: stable at 1 after MBIST-PPR entry; Command, address, bank group address, bank address inputs: stable at 1; Data I/O: V <sub>DDQ</sub> ; DM_n: stable at 1; Bank activity: all banks
	closed; Output buffer and R <sub>TT</sub> : Enabled in mode registers; <sup>2</sup> ODT signal: stable at 0
I <sub>PP9</sub>	MBIST-PPR I <sub>PP</sub> Current
	Same condition with I <sub>DD9</sub> above

- Notes: 1. Burst length: BL8 fixed by MRS: set MR0[1:0] 00.
  - 2. Output buffer enable: set MR1[12] 0 (output buffer enabled); set MR1[2:1] 00 ( $R_{ON} = R_{ZQ}/7$ );  $R_{TT(NOM)}$  enable: set MR1[10:8] 011 ( $R_{ZO}/6$ );  $R_{TT(WR)}$  enable: set MR2[11:9] 001 ( $R_{ZO}/2$ ), and  $R_{TT(Park)}$  enable: set MR5[8:6] 000 (disabled).
  - 3. Auto self refresh (ASR): set MR2[6] 0 to disable or MR2[6] 1 to enable feature.
  - 4. Self refresh temperature range (SRT): set MR2[7] 0 for normal or MR2[7] 1 for extended temperature range.
  - 5. READ burst type: Nibble sequential, set MR0[3] 0.
  - 6. In the dual-rank DDP case, note the following I<sub>DD</sub> measurement considerations:
    - For all I<sub>DD</sub> measurements except I<sub>DD6</sub>, the unselected rank should be in an I<sub>DD2P</sub> condition.
    - $\bullet$  For all I<sub>PP</sub> measurements except I<sub>PP6</sub>, the unselected rank should be in an I<sub>DD3N</sub> condition.
    - $\bullet~$  For all  $I_{DD6}/I_{PP6}$  measurements, both ranks should be in the same  $I_{DD6}$  condition.
  - 7. When measuring I<sub>DD9</sub>/I<sub>PP9</sub> after entering MBIST-PPR mode and ALERT\_N driving LOW, there is a chance that the DRAM may perform an internal hPPR if fails are found after internal self-test is completed and before ALERT\_N fires HIGH.



# **Current Specifications – Patterns and Test Conditions**

#### **Current Test Definitions and Patterns**

Table 136: I<sub>DD0</sub> and I<sub>PP0</sub> Measurement-Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>

CK_t, CK_c	CKE	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ОБТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
		0	0	ACT	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			1, 2	D, D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			3, 4	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	_
							Re	peat	patte	ern 1.	4 ur	ntil <i>n</i> f	RAS -	1; tru	incate	e if no	ecessa	ary	
			nRAS	PRE	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			•••				Re	epeat	patt	ern 1	4 u	ntil <i>n</i>	RC -	1; tru	ncate	if ne	cessa	ry	
		1	1 × <i>n</i> RC		Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 1, use BA[1:0] = 1 instead  Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 0, use BA[1:0] = 2 instead														
		2	2 × <i>n</i> RC																
		3	3 × <i>n</i> RC																
βι	db	4	4 × <i>n</i> RC				Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 0,	use l	3G[1:	0] = 0	), use	BA[1	= [0:	1 inst	ead	
Toggling	Static High	5	5 × <i>n</i> RC							•				, use					
Toç	Stati	6	6 × <i>n</i> RC											), use					
	•	7	7 × <i>n</i> RC				Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 0,	use l	3G[1:	0] = 1	, use	BA[1	= [0:	0 inst	ead	
		8	8 × <i>n</i> RC				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 2	, use	BA[1:	0] = 0	) inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		9	9 × <i>n</i> RC				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 3	, use	BA[1:	0] = 1	l inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		10	10 × <i>n</i> RC				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use E	G[1:0	)] = 2	, use	BA[1:	0] = 2	2 inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		11	11 × <i>n</i> RC				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use E	G[1:0	0] = 3	, use	BA[1:	0] = 3	3 inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		12	12 × <i>n</i> RC		Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 2, use BA[1:0] = 1 instead <sup>4</sup>														
		13	13 × <i>n</i> RC		Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 3, use BA[1:0] = 2 instead <sup>4</sup>														
		14	14 × <i>n</i> RC		Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 2, use BA[1:0] = 3 instead <sup>4</sup>														
		15	15 × <i>n</i> RC		Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 2, use BA[1:0] = 3 instead <sup>4</sup> Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 3, use BA[1:0] = 0 instead <sup>4</sup>														

Notes: 1. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are V<sub>DDO</sub>.

- 2. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 3. DQ signals are V<sub>DDO</sub>.
- 4. For x4 and x8 only.

Table 137: I<sub>DD1</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>

CK_c, CK_t,	CKE	dooŋ-qns	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ОБТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
		0	0	ACT	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
			1, 2	D, D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			3, 4	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	-
						Re	peat	patte	ern 1	4 u	ntil <i>r</i>	RCD	- AL	- 1; t	runc	ate if	nece	essary	1
			nRCD - AL	RD	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D0 = 00, D1 =
					Rep	eat p	atte	rn 1	.4 un	til <i>n</i> F	RAS -	1; tr	unca	te if ı	neces	sary	1		FF, D2 = FF, D3 =
			nRAS	PRE	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00,
					Rep	eat <sub>l</sub>	oatte	rn 1.	4 uı	ntil <i>n</i>	RC -	1; tru	incat	e if n	ecess	ary	ļ		D4 = FF, D5 =
																			00, D5 = 00, D7 = FF
		1	1 × <i>n</i> RC + 0	ACT	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
			1 × <i>n</i> RC + 1, 2	D, D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			1 × nRC + 3, 4	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	-
					Rep	eat p	atte	rn <i>n</i> F	RC + '	l4 ι	ıntil	1 × <i>n</i>	RC +	nRA:	S - 1;	trun	cate	if ned	essary
Toggling	Static High		1 × nRC+nRCD - AL	RD	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	D0 = FF, D1 = 00, D2 = 00, D3 =
ř	Sta				Rep	eat p	atte	rn 1	.4 un	til <i>n</i> F	RAS -	1; tr	unca <sup>1</sup>	te if ı	neces	sary		1	FF,
			1 × nRC + nRAS	PRE	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	D4 = 00, D5 = FF, D5 = FF, D7 =
				Rep	peat p	oatte	rn <i>n</i> F	RC +	14	until	2 × n	RC -	1; tru	ıncat	e if r	eces	sary	1	00
		2	2 × <i>n</i> RC			R	epea	t sub	-loop	0, u	se BC	G[1:0]	] = 0,	use	BA[1:	0] =	2 ins	tead	
		3	3 × <i>n</i> RC			R	epea	t sub	-loop	0, u	se BC	G[1:0]	] = 1,	use	BA[1:	0] =	3 ins	tead	
		4	4 × <i>n</i> RC			R	ереа	t sub	-loop	0, u	se BC	G[1:0]	] = 0,	use	BA[1:	= [0	1 ins	tead	
		5	5 × <i>n</i> RC			R	ереа	t sub	-loop	0, u	se BC	G[1:0]	] = 1,	use	BA[1:	[0]	2 ins	tead	
		6	6 × <i>n</i> RC			R	epea	t sub	-loop	0, u	se BC	G[1:0]	] = 0,	use	BA[1:	[0]	3 ins	tead	
		7	7 × <i>n</i> RC			R	epea	t sub	-loop	0, u	se BC	3[1:0]	] = 1,	use	BA[1:	= [0:	0 ins	tead	
		8	9 × <i>n</i> RC			Re	epeat	t sub-	-loop	0, us	e BG	[1:0]	= 2,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 0	) inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		9	10 × <i>n</i> RC			Re	epeat	t sub-	-loop	0, us	e BG	[1:0]	= 3,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 1	l inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		10	11 × <i>n</i> RC			Re	epeat	t sub-	-loop	0, us	e BG	[1:0]	= 2,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 2	2 inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		11	12 × <i>n</i> RC			Re	epeat	t sub-	-loop	0, us	e BG	[1:0]	= 3,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 3	3 inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		12	13 × <i>n</i> RC			Re	epeat	t sub-	-loop	0, us	e BG	[1:0]	= 2,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 1	l inst	ead <sup>4</sup>	

# Table 137: I<sub>DD1</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>

CK_c, CK_t,	CKE	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ОБТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
βL	igh	13	14 × <i>n</i> RC	Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 3, use BA[1:0] = 2 instead <sup>4</sup>															
Foggling	ti: H	14	15 × <i>n</i> RC	Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 2, use BA[1:0] = 3 instead <sup>4</sup>															
2	Static	15	16 × <i>n</i> RC	Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 3, use BA[1:0] = 0 instead <sup>4</sup>															

Notes: 1. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are  $V_{DDQ}$  when not toggling.

- 2. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 3. DQ signals are  $V_{\text{DDQ}}$  except when burst sequence drives each DQ signal by a READ command.
- 4. For x4 and x8 only.

Table 138: I<sub>DD2N</sub>, I<sub>DD3N</sub>, and I<sub>PP3P</sub> Measurement - Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>

CK_c, CK_t,	CKE	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ООТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
		0	0	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
			1	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			2	D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	_
			3	D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	_
		1	4–7				Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 1	, use	BA[1	:0] =	1 inst	ead	
		2	8–11				Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 0	, use	BA[1	:0] =	2 inst	ead	
		3	12–15			Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 0, use BA[1:0] = 2 instead  Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 1, use BA[1:0] = 3 instead  Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 0, use BA[1:0] = 1 instead													
		4	16–19																
_	Ч	5	20–23				Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 1	, use	BA[1	:0] =	2 inst	ead	
Toggling	Static High	6	24–27				Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 0	, use	BA[1	:0] =	3 inst	ead	
060	atic	7	28–31				Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 1	, use	BA[1	:0] =	0 inst	ead	
-	St	8	32–35				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 2	use	BA[1:	0] = 0	) inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		9	36–39				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 3	use	BA[1:	0] = 1	l inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		10	40–43				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 2	use	BA[1:	0] = 2	2 inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		11	44–47				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	эр 0,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 3	use	BA[1:	0] = 3	3 inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		12	48–51				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 2	use	BA[1:	0] = 1	linste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		13	52–55		Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 2, use BA[1:0] = 1 instead <sup>4</sup> Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 3, use BA[1:0] = 2 instead <sup>4</sup>														
		14	56–59		Repeat sub-loop 0, use BG[1:0] = 2, use BA[1:0] = 3 instead <sup>4</sup>														
		15	60–63				Rep	eat su	ıb-lo	op 0,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 3,	use	BA[1:	0] = 0	) inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	

Notes: 1. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are V<sub>DDO</sub>.



- 2. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 3. DQ signals are V<sub>DDQ</sub>.
- 4. For x4 and x8 only.

**Table 139: IDD2NT Measurement – Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>** 

CK_c, CK_t,	СКЕ	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ОБТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
		0	0	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			1	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			2	D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	_
			3	D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	_
		1	4–7			Repe	at suk	o-loop	0 w	ith O	DT =	1, use	e BG[	1:0] =	: 1, us	se BA	[1:0]	= 1 in	stead
		2	8–11			Repe	at suk	o-loop	o 0 w	ith O	DT =	0, use	e BG[	1:0] =	0, us	se BA	[1:0]	= 2 in	stead
		3	12–15			Repe	at suk	o-loop	o 0 w	ith O	DT =	1, use	e BG[	1:0] =	: 1, us	se BA	[1:0]	= 3 in	stead
		4	16–19			Repe	at suk	-loop	o 0 w	ith O	DT =	0, use	e BG[	1:0] =	0, us	se BA	[1:0]	= 1 in	stead
	Ч	5	20–23			Repe	at suk	-loop	o 0 w	ith O	DT =	1, use	e BG[	1:0] =	: 1, us	se BA	[1:0] :	= 2 in	stead
ling	Hig	6	24–27			Repe	at suk	o-loop	o 0 w	ith O	DT =	0, use	e BG[	1:0] =	0, us	se BA	[1:0] :	= 3 in	stead
Toggling	Static High	7	28–31			Repe	at suk	-loop	0 w	ith O	DT =	1, use	e BG[	1:0] =	: 1, us	se BA	[1:0] :	= 0 in	stead
-	St	8	32–35		F	Repea	t sub	-loop	0 wi	th OI	) = TC	), use	BG[1	:0] =	2, us	e BA[	1:0] =	= 0 in:	stead <sup>4</sup>
		9	36–39		F	Repea	t sub	-loop	0 wi	th O	DT = 1	1, use	BG[1	:0] =	3, us	e BA[	[1:0] =	= 1 in:	stead <sup>4</sup>
		10	40–43		F	Repea	t sub	-loop	0 wi	th O	) = TC	), use	BG[1	:0] =	2, us	e BA[	[1:0] =	= 2 in:	stead <sup>4</sup>
		11	44–47		F	Repea	t sub	-loop	0 wi	th O	) = TC	1, use	BG[1	:0] =	3, us	e BA[	[1:0] =	= 3 in:	stead <sup>4</sup>
		12	48–51		F	Repea	t sub	-loop	0 wi	th OI	)= TC	), use	BG[1	:0] =	2, us	e BA[	1:0] =	= 1 in:	stead <sup>4</sup>
		13	52–55		F	Repea	t sub	-loop	0 wi	th O	DT = 1	1, use	BG[1	:0] =	3, us	e BA[	[1:0] =	= 2 in:	stead <sup>4</sup>
		14	56–59		F	Repea	t sub	-loop	0 wi	th O	) = TC	), use	BG[1	:0] =	2, us	e BA[	[1:0] =	= 3 in:	stead <sup>4</sup>
		15	60–63		F	Repea	t sub	-loop	0 wi	th OI	) = TC	1, use	BG[1	:0] =	3, us	e BA[	[1:0] =	= 0 in:	stead <sup>4</sup>

Notes: 1. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are V<sub>SSQ</sub>.

- 2. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 3. DQ signals are  $V_{SSQ}$ .
- 4. For x4 and x8 only.



# **Table 140: I<sub>DD4R</sub> Measurement - Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>**

CK_c, CK_t,	СКЕ	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ОБТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
		0	0	RD	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D0 = 00, D1 = FF,
			1	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D2 = FF, D3 = 00, D4 = FF, D5 = 00,
			2, 3	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	D5 = 00, D7 = FF
		1	4	RD	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	7	F	0	D0 = FF, D1 = 00
			5	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D2 = 00, D3 = FF D4 = 00, D5 = FF
			6, 7	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	D5 = FF, D7 = 00
		2	8–11				Rep	eat su	ub-lo	op 0,	use	BG[1	:0] =	0, use	BA[	1:0] =	= 2 in	stea	d
		3	12–15				Rep	eat sı	ub-lo	op 1,	use	BG[1	:0] =	1, use	BA[	1:0] =	= 3 in	stead	d
0	ηł	4	16–19				Rep	eat su	ub-lo	op 0,	use	BG[1:	:0] =	0, use	BA[	1:0] =	= 1 in	stead	b
Toggling	Static High	5	20–23				Rep	eat su	ub-lo	op 1,	use	BG[1:	= [0:	1, use	BA[	1:0] =	= 2 in	stead	b
Tog	tati	6	24–27						ub-lo										
	S	7	28–31				Rep	eat su	ub-lo	op 1,	use	BG[1:	= [0:	1, use	BA[	1:0] =	= 0 in	stead	d
		8	32–35				Repe	at su	ıb-loc	р 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 2	2, use	BA[	1:0] =	0 ins	stead	l <sup>4</sup>
		9	36–39				Repe	at su	ıb-loc	p 1,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 3	3, use	BA[	1:0] =	: 1 in:	stead	<sub>1</sub> 4
		10	40–43				Repe	at su	ıb-loc	ър 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 2	2, use	BA[	1:0] =	2 in:	steac	14
		11	44–47				Repe	at su	ıb-loc	р 1,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 3	3, use	BA[	1:0] =	3 in:	stead	14
		12	48–51				Repe	at su	ıb-loc	р 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 2	2, use	BA[	1:0] =	: 1 in:	stead	14
		13	52–55				Repe	at su	ıb-loc	р 1,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 3	3, use	BA[	1:0] =	2 in:	stead	14
		14	56–59				Repe	at su	ıb-loc	р 0,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 2	2, use	BA[	1:0] =	3 in:	stead	14
		15	60–63				Repe	at su	ıb-loc	p 1,	use E	3G[1:	0] = 3	3, use	BA[	1:0] =	0 in	stead	14

Notes: 1. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are V<sub>DDQ</sub> when not toggling.

- 2. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 3. Burst sequence driven on each DQ signal by a READ command. Outside burst operation, DQ signals are V<sub>DDQ</sub>.

305



Table 141: I<sub>DD4W</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>

CK_c, CK_t,	СКЕ	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ОБТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
		0	0	WR	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D0 = 00, D1 = FF,
			1	D	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D2 = FF, D3 = 00, D4 = FF, D5 = 00,
			2, 3	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	0	1	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	D5 = 00, D7 = FF
		1	4	WR	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	7	F	0	D0 = FF, D1 = 00
			5	D	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D2 = 00, D3 = FF D4 = 00, D5 = FF
			6, 7	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	0	1	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	D5 = FF, D7 = 00
		2	8–11				Re	peat	sub-	loop	0, us	e BG[	1:0] :	= 0, u	se B	\[1:0	] = 2	inste	ad
		3	12–15				Re	peat	sub-	loop	1, us	e BG[	1:0] :	= 1, u	se B	\[1:0	] = 3	inste	ad
	h	4	16–19				Re	peat	sub-	loop	0, us	e BG[	[1:0] :	= 0, u	se B	\[1:0	] = 1	inste	ad
Toggling	Static High	5	20–23				Re	peat	sub-	loop	1, us	e BG[	[1:0] :	= 1, u	se B	\[1:0	] = 2	inste	ad
Tog	tatio	6	24–27				Re	peat	sub-	loop	0, us	e BG[	[1:0] :	= 0, u	se B	\[1:0	] = 3	inste	ad
	Š	7	28–31				Re	peat	sub-	loop	1, us	e BG[	[1:0] :	= 1, u	se B	(1:0]۸	] = 0	inste	ad
		8	32–35				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	0, use	BG[	1:0] =	2, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 0 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		9	36–39				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	1, use	BG[	1:0] =	3, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 1 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		10	40–43				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	0, use	BG[	1:0] =	: 2, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 2 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		11	44–47				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	1, use	BG[	1:0] =	3, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 3 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		12	48–51				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	0, use	BG[	1:0] =	2, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 1 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		13	52–55				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	1, use	BG[	1:0] =	3, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 2 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		14	56–59				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	0, use	BG[	1:0] =	2, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 3 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		15	60–63				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	1, use	BG[	1:0] =	: 3, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 0 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>

Notes: 1. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are V<sub>DDQ</sub> when not toggling.

- 2. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 3. Burst sequence driven on each DQ signal by WRITE command. Outside burst operation, DQ signals are V<sub>DDQ</sub>.

306



Table 142: I<sub>DD4Wc</sub> Measurement – Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>

CK_c, CK_t,	СКЕ	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ОБТ	BG[1:0] <sup>3</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>4</sup>
		0	0	WR	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D0 = 00, D1 = FF,
			1, 2	D, D	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D2 = FF, D3 = 00, D4 = FF, D5 = 00,
			3, 4	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	0	1	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	D8 = CRC
		1	5	WR	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	7	F	0	D0 = FF, D1 = 00,
			6, 7	D, D	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D2 = 00, D3 = FF, D4 = 00, D5 = FF,
			8, 9	D_n, D_n	1	1	1	1	0	1	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	D5 = FF, D7 = 00 D8 = CRC
		2	10–14				Re	peat	sub-	loop	0, us	e BG	[1:0] :	= 0, u	ise B	٦[1:0]	] = 2	inste	ad
		3	15–19				Re	peat	sub-	loop	1, us	e BG	[1:0] :	= 1, u	ise B	٦[1:0]	] = 3	inste	ad
0	уh	4	20–24				Re	peat	sub-	loop	0, us	e BG	[1:0] :	= 0, u	ise B	(1:0]۸	] = 1	inste	ad
Toggling	Static High	5	25–29				Re	peat	sub-	loop	1, us	e BG	[1:0] :	= 1, u	ise B	1:0]۸	] = 2	inste	ad
Tog	tati	6	30–34				Re	peat	sub-	loop	0, us	e BG	[1:0] :	= 0, u	ise B	(1:0]۸	] = 3	inste	ad
	S	7	35–39				Re	peat	sub-	loop	1, us	e BG	[1:0] :	= 1, u	ise B	<u>۱:0]</u>	] = 0	inste	ad
		8	40–44				Re	peat	sub-l	oop	0, use	BG[	1:0] =	= 2, u	se BA	(1:0]	= 0 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		9	45–49				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	1, use	BG[	1:0] =	= 3, u	se BA	(1:0]	= 1 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		10	50–54				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	0, use	BG[	1:0] =	= 2, u	se BA	(1:0]	= 2 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		11	55–59				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	1, use	BG[	1:0] =	= 3, u	se BA	(1:0]	= 3 i	nstea	$ad^4$
		12	60–64				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	0, use	BG[	1:0] =	= 2, u	se BA	(1:0]	= 1 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		13	65–69				Re	peat	sub-l	оор	1, use	BG[	1:0] =	= 3, u	se BA	[1:0]	= 2 i	nstea	ad <sup>4</sup>
		14	70–74					-										nstea	_
		15	75–79					•										nstea	•

Notes: 1. Pattern provided for reference only.

- 2. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are V<sub>DDQ</sub> when not toggling.
- 3. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 4. Burst sequence driven on each DQ signal by WRITE command. Outside burst operation, DQ signals are  $V_{DDQ}$ .

307

Table 143: I<sub>DD5R</sub> Measurement - Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>

CK_c, CK_t,	CKE	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ОБТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
		0	0	REF	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
		1	1	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			2	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			3	D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	-
			4	D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	_
			5–8			F	Repea	t pat	tern	14,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 1	, use	BA[1:	[0]	1 inst	ead	
			9–12			F	Repea	t pat	tern	14,	use B	G[1:0	0] = 0	, use	BA[1:	[0] = 0	2 inst	ead	
			13–16			F	Repea	t pat	tern	14,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 1	, use	BA[1:	[0] = 0	3 inst	ead	
			17–20			F	Repea	t pat	tern	14,	use B	G[1:0	0] = 0	, use	BA[1:	[0]	1 inst	ead	
	4		21–24			F	Repea	t pat	tern	14,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 1	, use	BA[1:	[0] = 2	2 inst	ead	
Toggling	Static High		25–28			R	Repea	t pat	tern '	14,	use B	G[1:0	0] = 0	, use	BA[1:	0] = 3	3 inst	ead	
060	atic		29–32			R	Repea	t pat	tern '	14,	use B	G[1:0	)] = 1	, use	BA[1:	0] = [0	0 inst	ead	
	St		33–36			R	epea	t patt	ern 1	4, ı	use B	G[1:0	] = 2,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 0	) inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
			37–40			R	epea	t patt	ern 1	4, ι	use B	G[1:0	] = 3,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 1	inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
			41–44			R	epea	t patt	ern 1	4, ι	use B	G[1:0	] = 2,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 2	2 inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
			45–48			R	epea	t patt	ern 1	4, ι	use B	G[1:0	] = 3,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 3	3 inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
			49–52			R	epea	t patt	ern 1	4, ι	use B	G[1:0	] = 2,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 1	inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
			53–56			R	epea	t patt	ern 1	4, ι	use B	G[1:0	] = 3,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 2	2 inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
			57–60			R	epea	t patt	ern 1	4, ι	use B	G[1:0	] = 2,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 3	inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
			61–64			R	epea	t patt	ern 1	4, ι	use B	G[1:0	] = 3,	use E	BA[1:	0] = 0	) inste	ead <sup>4</sup>	
		2	65 <i>n</i> REFI - 1					R	lepea	t sub	-loop	1; tr	unca	te if r	eces	sary			

Notes: 1. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are  $V_{DDQ}$ .

- 2. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 3. DQ signals are  $V_{DDQ}$ .
- 4. For x4 and x8 only.

### Table 144: I<sub>DD7</sub> Measurement - Loop Pattern<sup>1</sup>

CK_t, CK_c	СКЕ	Sub-Loop	Cycle Number	Command	CS_n	ACT_n	RAS_n/A16	CAS_n/A15	WE_n/A14	ООТ	BG[1:0] <sup>2</sup>	BA[1:0]	A12/BC_n	A[17,13,11]]	A[10]/AP	A[9:7]	A[6:3]	A[2:0]	Data <sup>3</sup>
		0	0	ACT	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
			1	RDA	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	
			2	D	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
			3	D_n	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	3	0	0	0	7	F	0	-
					Rep	eat p	atter	n 2	3 un	til <i>n</i> R	RD -	1, if <i>i</i>	าRRD	> 4.	Trun	cate i	f nec	essaı	y
		1	<i>n</i> RRD	ACT	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	_
			nRRD+1	RDA	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	
				F	Repea	•													ary
		2	2 × nRRD																
		3	3 × nRRD																
		4	4 × nRRD	Rep	eat p														essary
	_	5	nFAW			•			•	•			-						
ing	High	6	nFAW + nRRD						•										
Toggling	Static High	7	nFAW + 2 × nRRD			•			•										
۲	Sta	8	nFAW + 3 × nRRD			Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 1						[1:0]	= 0 ir	stea	d	
		9	nFAW + 4 × nRRD										•						
		10	2 × nFAW																
		11	2 × nFAW + nRRD			•			•										
		12	2 × nFAW + 2 × nRRD						-										
		13	$2 \times nFAW + 3 \times nRRD$			Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 1						[1:0]	= 3 ir	istea	d	
		14	$2 \times nFAW + 4 \times nRRD$										•						
		15	3 × nFAW			•			•										
		16	3 × nFAW + nRRD	D 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0															
		17	3 × nFAW + 2 × nRRD			•			•										
		18	$3 \times nFAW + 3 \times nRRD$			Rep	eat s	ub-lo	op 1						[1:0]	= 0 ir	istea	d	
		19	$3 \times nFAW + 4 \times nRRD$					_					•						
		20	4 × nFAW	R	epea	t pat	tern 2	23 ι	until	nRC -	1, if	nRC	> 4 ×	nFA\	W. Tr	unca	te if ı	neces	ssary

Notes: 1. DQS\_t, DQS\_c are V<sub>DDQ</sub>.

- 2. BG1 is a "Don't Care" for x16 devices.
- 3. DQ signals are  $V_{DDQ}$  except when burst sequence drives each DQ signal by a READ command.

309



# **I<sub>DD</sub> Specifications**

Table 145: Timings used for  $I_{DD}$ ,  $I_{PP}$ , and  $I_{DDQ}$  Measurement – Loop Patterns

		DD	R4-1	600	DD	R4-1	866	DD	R4-2	133	DD	R4-2	400	DD	R4-2	666	DD	R4-2	933	DD	R4-3	200	
Symb	ool	10-10-10	11-11-11	12-12-12	12-12-12	13-13-13	14-14-14	14-14-14	15-15-15	16-16-16	16-16-16	17-17-17	18-18-18	18-18-18	19-19-19	20-20-20	20-20-20	21-21-21	22-22-22	20-20-20	22-22-22	24-24-24	Unit
<sup>t</sup> CK			1.25			1.071			0.937	7		0.833	3		0.75			0.682	2		0.625	5	ns
CL		10	11	12	12	13	14	14	15	16	16	17	18	18	19	20	20	21	22	20	22	24	CK
CWI	L	9	11	11	10	12	12	11	14	14	16	16	16	18	18	18	14	18	18	16	20	20	CK
nRCI	D	10	11	12	12	13	14	14	15	16	16	17	18	18	19	20	19	20	21	20	22	24	CK
nRC	:	38	39	40	44	45	46	50	51	52	55	56	57	61	62	63	66	67	68	72	74	76	CK
nRP	)	10	11	12	12	13	14	14	15	16	16	17	18	18	19	20	19	20	21	20	22	24	CK
nRA	S		28			32			36			39			43			47			52		CK
<i>n</i> FAW	x4 <sup>1</sup>		16			16			16			16			16			16			16		CK
	x8		20			22			23			26			28			31			34		CK
	x1 6		28			28			32			36			40			44			48		CK
nRRD_	х4		4			4			4			4			4			4			4		CK
S	x8		4			4			4			4			4			4			4		CK
	x1 6		5			6			6			7			8			8			9		CK
nRRD_	х4		5			5			6			6			7			8			8		CK
L	x8		5			5			6			6			7			8			8		CK
	x1 6		6			6			7			8			9			10			11		CK
nCCD	_S		4			4			4			4			4			4			4		CK
nCCD	_L		5			5			6			6			7			8			8		CK
<i>n</i> WTR	R_S		2			3			3			3			4			4			4		CK
<i>n</i> WTR			6			7			8			9			10			11			12		CK
nREI			6,240	)	,	7,283	3		8,325	5		9,364	1	1	10,40	0	1	11,43	7		12,48	0	CK
nRFC 2			128			150			171			193			214			235			256		CK
nRFC 4			208			243			278			313			347			382			416		CK
nRFC 8	3Gb		280			327			374			421			467			514			560		CK
nRFC 1	6Gb		280			327			374			421			467			514			560		CK

Notes: 1. 1KB based x4 use same numbers of clocks for nFAW as the x8.



# **Current Specifications – Limits**

Table 146:  $I_{DD}$  and  $I_{PP}$  Current Limits; Die Rev. F (-40°  $\leq T_{C} \leq 85^{\circ}\text{C})$ 

Symbol	Width	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400	DDR4-2666	DDR4-2933	DDR4-3200	Unit
I <sub>DD0</sub> : One bank ACTI-	x8	56	57	58	59	60	mA
VATE-to-PRECHARGE current	x16	66	67	68	69	70	mA
I <sub>PP0</sub> : One bank ACTI-	x8	3	3	3	3	3	mA
${\sf VATE\text{-}to\text{-}PRECHARGE}\ I_{\sf PP}\ current$	x16	4	4	4	4	4	mA
I <sub>DD1</sub> : One bank ACTI-	x8	67	68	69	70	71	mA
VATE-to-READ-to- PRECHARGE current	x16	80	81	82	83	84	mA
$I_{DD2N}$ : Precharge standby current	ALL	41	42	43	44	45	mA
I <sub>DD2NT</sub> : Precharge standby ODT	x8	47	48	49	50	51	mA
current	x16	54	55	56	57	58	mA
<b>I<sub>DD2P</sub></b> : Precharge power-down current	ALL	38	38	38	38	38	mA
<b>I</b> <sub>DD2Q</sub> : Precharge quiet standby current	ALL	42	42	42	42	42	mA
I <sub>DD3N</sub> : Active standby current	x8	57	58	59	60	61	mA
	x16	58	59	60	61	62	mA
I <sub>PP3N</sub> : Active standby I <sub>PP</sub> current	ALL	2	2	2	2	2	mA
I <sub>DD3P</sub> : Active power-down cur-	x8	46	47	48	49	50	mA
rent	x16	47	48	49	50	51	mA
I <sub>DD4R</sub> : Burst read current	x8	109	117	125	132	140	mA
	x16	141	154	167	180	193	mA
I <sub>DD4W</sub> : Burst write current	x8	92	97	102	107	112	mA
	x16	101	111	121	131	141	mA
<b>I<sub>DD5R</sub></b> : Distributed refresh current (1X REF)	ALL	68	68	68	68	68	mA
<b>I<sub>PP5R</sub></b> : Distributed refresh I <sub>PP</sub> current (1X REF)	ALL	4	4	4	4	4	mA
I <sub>DD6N</sub> : Self refresh current; -40–85°C	ALL	53	53	53	53	53	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6E</sub></b> : Self refresh current; -40–95°C '	ALL	90	90	90	90	90	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6R</sub></b> : Self refresh current; -40–45C '	ALL	20	20	20	20	20	mA
I <sub>DD6A</sub> : Auto self refresh current (25°C)	ALL	11	11	11	11	11	mA



#### Table 146: $I_{DD}$ and $I_{PP}$ Current Limits; Die Rev. F (-40° $\leq$ T<sub>C</sub> $\leq$ 85°C)

Symbol	Width	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400	DDR4-2666	DDR4-2933	DDR4-3200	Unit
<b>I<sub>DD6A</sub></b> : Auto self refresh current (45°C)	ALL	20	20	20	20	20	mA
<b>I</b> <sub>DD6A</sub> : Auto self refresh current (75°C)	ALL	51	51	51	51	51	mA
I <sub>DD6A</sub> : Auto self refresh current (95°C)	ALL	90	90	90	90	90	mA
I <sub>PP6x</sub> : Auto self refresh I <sub>PP</sub> current; -40–95°C <sup>27</sup>	ALL	6	6	6	6	6	mA
I <sub>DD7</sub> : Bank interleave read cur-	x8	159	161	163	165	167	mA
rent	x16	180	185	190	195	200	mA
<b>I<sub>PP7</sub></b> : Bank interleave read I <sub>PP</sub>	x8	8	8	8	8	8	mA
current	x16	13	13	13	13	13	mA
I <sub>DD8</sub> : Maximum power-down current	ALL	36	36	36	36	36	mA

- Notes: 1. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 0 and A6 = 0; manual mode with normal temperature range of operation  $(-40-85^{\circ}C)$ .
  - 2. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 1 and A6 = 0; manual mode with extended temperature range of operation  $(-40-95^{\circ}C)$ .
  - 3. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 0 and A6 = 1; manual mode with reduced temperature range of operation  $(-40-45^{\circ}\text{C})$ .
  - 4. I<sub>DD6R</sub>, I<sub>DD6A</sub>, and I<sub>DD6E</sub> values are verified by design and characterization, and may not be subject to production test.
  - 5. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD0</sub>, current changes by approximately +1%.
  - 6. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD1</sub>, current changes by approximately +5%.
  - 7. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately +2%.
  - 8. When DLL is disabled for  $I_{DD2N}$ , current changes by approximately +16%.
  - 9. When CAL is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately -12%.
  - 10. When gear-down is enabled for  $I_{DD2N}$ , current changes by approximately +2%.
  - 11. When CA parity is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately +9%.
  - 12. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD3N</sub>, current changes by approximately -2%.
  - 13. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD4R</sub>, current changes by approximately +4%.
  - 14. When read DBI is enabled for I<sub>DD4R</sub>, current changes by approximately +4%.
  - 15. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD4W</sub>, current changes by approximately -2%.
  - 16. When write DBI is enabled for I<sub>DD4W</sub>, current changes by approximately +1%.
  - 17. When write CRC is enabled for I<sub>DD4W</sub>, current changes by approximately -4%.
  - 18. When CA parity is enabled for  $I_{DD4W}$ , current changes by approximately +15%.
  - 19. When 2X REF is enabled for I<sub>DD5R</sub>, current changes by approximately +0%.
  - 20. When 4X REF is enabled for I<sub>DD5R</sub>, current changes by approximately +0%.
  - 21. When 2X REF is enabled for I<sub>PPSR</sub>, current changes by approximately +0%.
  - 22. When 4X REF is enabled for I<sub>PP5R</sub>, current changes by approximately +0%.
  - 23.  $I_{PP0}$  test and limit is applicable for  $I_{DD0}$  and  $I_{DD1}$  conditions.
  - 24.  $I_{PP3N}$  test and limit is applicable for all  $I_{DD2x}$ ,  $I_{DD3x}$ ,  $I_{DD4x}$  and  $I_{DD8}$  conditions; that is, testing  $I_{PP3N}$  should satisfy the  $I_{PP}$ s for the noted  $I_{DD}$  tests.
  - 25. DDR4-1600 and DDR4-1866 use the same  $I_{DD}$  limits as DDR4-2133.



### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Current Specifications – Limits

- 26. The  $I_{DD}$  values must be derated (increased) when operated between 85°C <  $T_C \le 95$ °C:  $I_{pp0}$ ,  $I_{DD7, \text{ and }IPP7}$ must be derated by +3%;  $I_{DD0}$ ,  $I_{DD1}$ ,  $I_{PP3N}$ ,  $I_{DD4R \text{ and }IDD4W}$  must be derated by +13%;  $I_{DD2N}$ ,  $I_{DD2NT, \text{ }IDD2Q, \text{ and }IDD3N}$  must be derated by 21%;  $I_{DD2P}$  and  $I_{DD3P}$  must be derated by +27%;  $I_{DD8}$  must be derated by +37%;  $I_{DD5R}$  and  $I_{PP5R}$  must be derated by +57%.
- 27.  $I_{PP6x}$  is applicable to  $I_{DD6N}$ ,  $I_{DD6E}$ ,  $I_{DD6R}$  and  $I_{DD6A}$  conditions.

Table 147:  $I_{DD}$  and  $I_{PP}$  Current Limits; Die Rev. F (95°C  $\leq$  T<sub>C</sub>  $\leq$  105°C)

Symbol	Width	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400	DDR4-2666	DDR4-2933	DDR4-3200	Unit
I <sub>DD0</sub> : One bank ACTI-	x8	67	68	69	70	71	mA
VATE-to-PRECHARGE cur- rent	x16	79	80	82	83	84	mA
IPPO: One bank ACTI-	x8	4	4	4	4	4	mA
VATE-to-PRECHARGE I <sub>PP</sub> current	x16	5	5	5	5	5	mA
I <sub>DD1</sub> : One bank ACTI-	x8	76	78	79	80	81	mA
VATE-to-READ-to- PRE- CHARGE current	x16	98	99	100	101	103	mA
I <sub>DD2N</sub> : Precharge standby current	ALL	59	60	61	63	64	mA
I <sub>DD2NT</sub> : Precharge standby	x8	64	65	67	68	69	mA
ODT current	x16	69	70	72	73	74	mA
I <sub>DD2P</sub> : Precharge power-down current	ALL	55	55	55	55	55	mA
<b>I<sub>DD2Q</sub></b> : Precharge quiet standby current	ALL	60	60	60	60	60	mA
I <sub>DD3N</sub> : Active standby cur-	x8	78	79	81	82	84	mA
rent	x16	79	81	82	84	85	mA
<b>I<sub>PP3N</sub></b> : Active standby I <sub>PP</sub> current		2	2	2	2	2	mA
I <sub>DD3P</sub> : Active power-down	x8	63	64	66	67	69	mA
current	x16	64	66	67	69	70	mA
I <sub>DD4R</sub> : Burst read current	x8	133	140	149	156	163	mA
	x16	204	214	232	248	263	mA
I <sub>DD4W</sub> : Burst write current	x8	114	120	124	131	137	mA
	x16	172	183	195	207	215	mA
<b>I<sub>DD5R</sub></b> : Distributed refresh current (1X REF)	ALL	140	140	140	140	140	mA
I <sub>PP5R</sub> : Distributed refresh I <sub>PP</sub> current (1X REF)	ALL	10	10	10	10	10	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6N</sub></b> : Self refresh current; -40-85°C <sup>1</sup>	ALL	53	53	53	53	53	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6E</sub></b> : Self refresh current; -40–105°C <sup>2, 4</sup>	ALL	170	170	170	170	170	mA



#### Table 147: I<sub>DD</sub> and I<sub>PP</sub> Current Limits; Die Rev. F (95°C ≤ T<sub>C</sub> ≤ 105°C)

Symbol	Width	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400	DDR4-2666	DDR4-2933	DDR4-3200	Unit
I <sub>DD6R</sub> : Self refresh current; -40-45°C <sup>3, 4</sup>	ALL	20	20	20	20	20	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6A</sub></b> : Auto self refresh current (25°C) <sup>4</sup>	ALL	11	11	11	11	11	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6A</sub></b> : Auto self refresh current (45°C) <sup>4</sup>	ALL	20	20	20	20	20	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6A</sub></b> : Auto self refresh current (75°C) <sup>4</sup>	ALL	51	51	51	51	51	mA
<b>I</b> <sub>DD6A</sub> : Auto self refresh current <sup>4</sup>	ALL	170	170	170	170	170	mA
I <sub>PP6x</sub> : Auto self refresh I <sub>PP</sub> current; –40–105°C <sup>26</sup>	ALL	11	11	11	11	11	mA
I <sub>DD7</sub> : Bank interleave read	x8	177	179	181	183	186	mA
current	x16	229	231	234	236	238	mA
I <sub>PP7</sub> : Bank interleave read	x8	8	8	8	8	8	mA
I <sub>PP</sub> current	x16	9	9	9	9	9	mA
I <sub>DD8</sub> : Maximum power-down current	ALL	60	60	60	60	60	mA

- Notes: 1. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 0 and A6 = 0; manual mode with normal temperature range of operation  $(-40-85^{\circ}C)$ .
  - 2. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 1 and A6 = 0; manual mode with extended temperature range of operation  $(-40-105^{\circ}\text{C})$ .
  - 3. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 0 and A6 = 1; manual mode with reduced temperature range of operation  $(-40-45^{\circ}\text{C})$ .
  - 4. I<sub>DD6R</sub>, I<sub>DD6A</sub>, and I<sub>DD6E</sub> values are verified by design and characterization, and may not be subject to production test.
  - 5. When additive latency is enabled for  $I_{DD0}$ , current changes by approximately +1%.
  - 6. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD1</sub>, current changes by approximately +3% (x8), +2% (x16).
  - 7. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately +1%.
  - 8. When DLL is disabled for  $I_{DD2N}$ , current changes by approximately -4%.
  - 9. When CAL is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately –11%.
  - 10. When gear-down is enabled for IDD2N, current changes by approximately 0%.
  - 11. When CA parity is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately +8%.
  - 12. When additive latency is enabled for IDD3N, current changes by approximately +1%.
  - 13. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD4R</sub>, current changes by approximately +4% (x8), +1% (x16).
  - 14. When read DBI is enabled for I<sub>DD4R</sub>, current changes by approximately –9%.
  - 15. When additive latency is enabled for  $I_{DD4W}$ , current changes by approximately +5% (x8), +2% (x16).

- 16. When write DBI is enabled for  $I_{DD4W}$ , current changes by approximately +1%.
- 17. When write CRC is enabled for I<sub>DD4W</sub>, current changes by approximately –5% (x8), –8% (x16).
- 18. When CA parity is enabled for I<sub>DD4W</sub>, current changes by approximately +13% (x8), +6% (x16).
- 19. When 2X REF is enabled for I<sub>DD5R</sub>, current changes by approximately 0%.
- 20. When 4X REF is enabled for I<sub>DD5R</sub>, current changes by approximately 0%.
- 21. When 2X REF is enabled for IPPSR, current changes by approximately 0%.



#### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Current Specifications – Limits

- 22. When 4X REF is enabled for I<sub>PPSR</sub>, current changes by approximately 0%.
- 23.  $I_{PP0}$  test and limit is applicable for  $I_{DD0}$  and  $I_{DD1}$  conditions.
- 24.  $I_{PP3N}$  test and limit is applicable for all  $I_{DD2x}$ ,  $I_{DD3x}$ ,  $I_{DD4x}$ , and  $I_{DD8}$  conditions; that is, testing  $I_{PP3N}$  should satisfy the  $I_{PP}$ s for the noted  $I_{DD}$  tests.
- 25. DDR4-1600 and DDR4-1866 use the same  $I_{\rm DD}$  limits as DDR4-2133.
- 26.  $I_{PP6x}$  is applicable to  $I_{DD6N},\,I_{DD6E},\,I_{DD6R},$  and  $I_{DD6A}$  conditions.

#### Table 148: $I_{DD}$ and $I_{PP}$ Current Limits; Die Rev. F (105°C $\leq$ T<sub>C</sub> $\leq$ 125°C)

Symbol	Width	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400	DDR4-2666	DDR4-2933	DDR4-3200	Unit
I <sub>DD0</sub> : One bank ACTI-	x8	82	84	85	87	88	mA
VATE-to-PRECHARGE cur- rent	x16	97	99	100	102	103	mA
I <sub>PP0</sub> : One bank ACTI-	x8	4	4	4	4	4	mA
VATE-to-PRECHARGE I <sub>PP</sub> current	x16	5	5	5	5	5	mA
I <sub>DD1</sub> : One bank ACTI-	х8	94	95	97	98	99	mA
VATE-to-READ-to- PRE- CHARGE current	x16	120	122	123	125	126	mA
<b>I<sub>DD2N</sub>:</b> Precharge standby current	ALL	83	85	86	88	90	mA
I <sub>DD2NT</sub> : Precharge standby	x8	90	92	94	95	97	mA
ODT current	x16	97	99	101	103	104	mA
I <sub>DD2P</sub> : Precharge power-down current	ALL	77	77	77	77	77	mA
<b>I<sub>DD2Q</sub>:</b> Precharge quiet standby current	ALL	85	85	85	85	85	mA
I <sub>DD3N</sub> : Active standby cur-	x8	108	110	112	114	116	mA
rent	x16	110	112	114	116	118	mA
<b>I<sub>PP3N</sub></b> : Active standby I <sub>PP</sub> current	ALL	2	2	2	2	2	mA
I <sub>DD3P</sub> : Active power-down	x8	87	89	91	93	95	mA
current	x16	89	91	93	95	97	mA
I <sub>DD4R</sub> : Burst read current	x8	148	156	165	174	184	mA
	x16	232	244	264	283	305	mA
I <sub>DD4W</sub> : Burst write current	x8	133	139	146	153	159	mA
	x16	204	216	231	244	258	mA
I <sub>DD5R</sub> : Distributed refresh current (1X REF)	ALL	238	238	238	238	238	mA
I <sub>PP5R</sub> : Distributed refresh I <sub>PP</sub> current (1X REF)	ALL	12	12	12	12	12	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6N</sub>:</b> Self refresh current; –40–85°C <sup>1</sup>	ALL	53	53	53	53	53	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6E</sub></b> : Self refresh current; -40-125°C <sup>2, 4</sup>	ALL	238	238	238	238	238	mA



#### Table 148: $I_{DD}$ and $I_{PP}$ Current Limits; Die Rev. F (105°C $\leq$ T<sub>C</sub> $\leq$ 125°C)

Symbol	Width	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400	DDR4-2666	DDR4-2933	DDR4-3200	Unit
I <sub>DD6R</sub> : Self refresh current; -40-45°C <sup>3, 4</sup>	ALL	20	20	20	20	20	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6A</sub></b> : Auto self refresh current (25°C) <sup>4</sup>	ALL	11	11	11	11	11	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6A</sub></b> : Auto self refresh current (45°C) <sup>4</sup>	ALL	20	20	20	20	20	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6A</sub></b> : Auto self refresh current (75°C) <sup>4</sup>	ALL	51	51	51	51	51	mA
<b>I<sub>DD6A</sub></b> : Auto self refresh current <sup>4</sup>	ALL	238	238	238	238	238	mA
I <sub>PP6x</sub> : Auto self refresh I <sub>PP</sub> current; –40–125°C <sup>26</sup>	ALL	16	16	16	16	16	mA
I <sub>DD7</sub> : Bank interleave read	x8	206	208	210	213	217	mA
current	x16	277	280	283	286	289	mA
I <sub>PP7</sub> : Bank interleave read	x8	8	8	8	8	8	mA
I <sub>PP</sub> current	x16	9	9	9	9	9	mA
I <sub>DD8</sub> : Maximum power-down current	ALL	80	80	80	80	80	mA

- Notes: 1. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 0 and A6 = 0; manual mode with normal temperature range of operation  $(-40-85^{\circ}C)$ .
  - 2. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 1 and A6 = 0; manual mode with extended temperature range of operation (-40-125°C).
  - 3. Applicable for MR2 settings A7 = 0 and A6 = 1; manual mode with reduced temperature range of operation  $(-40-45^{\circ}\text{C})$ .
  - 4. I<sub>DD6R</sub>, I<sub>DD6A</sub>, and I<sub>DD6E</sub> values are verified by design and characterization, and may not be subject to production test.
  - 5. When additive latency is enabled for  $I_{DD0}$ , current changes by approximately +1%.
  - 6. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD1</sub>, current changes by approximately +3% (x8), +2% (x16).
  - 7. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately +1%.
  - 8. When DLL is disabled for  $I_{DD2N}$ , current changes by approximately -4%.
  - 9. When CAL is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately –11%.
  - 10. When gear-down is enabled for IDD2N, current changes by approximately 0%.
  - 11. When CA parity is enabled for I<sub>DD2N</sub>, current changes by approximately +8%.
  - 12. When additive latency is enabled for IDD3N, current changes by approximately +1%.
  - 13. When additive latency is enabled for I<sub>DD4R</sub>, current changes by approximately +4% (x8), +1% (x16).
  - 14. When read DBI is enabled for  $I_{DD4R}$ , current changes by approximately -9%.
  - 15. When additive latency is enabled for  $I_{DD4W}$ , current changes by approximately +5% (x8), +2% (x16).

- 16. When write DBI is enabled for IDD4W, current changes by approximately +1%.
- 17. When write CRC is enabled for I<sub>DD4W</sub>, current changes by approximately –5% (x8), –8% (x16).
- 18. When CA parity is enabled for I<sub>DD4W</sub>, current changes by approximately +13% (x8), +6% (x16).
- 19. When 2X REF is enabled for I<sub>DD5R</sub>, current changes by approximately 0%.
- 20. When 4X REF is enabled for I<sub>DD5R</sub>, current changes by approximately 0%.
- 21. When 2X REF is enabled for IPPSR, current changes by approximately 0%.



#### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Current Specifications – Limits

- 22. When 4X REF is enabled for I<sub>PPSR</sub>, current changes by approximately 0%.
- 23.  $I_{PP0}$  test and limit is applicable for  $I_{DD0}$  and  $I_{DD1}$  conditions.
- 24.  $I_{PP3N}$  test and limit is applicable for all  $I_{DD2x}$ ,  $I_{DD3x}$ ,  $I_{DD4x}$ , and  $I_{DD8}$  conditions; that is, testing  $I_{PP3N}$  should satisfy the  $I_{PP}$ s for the noted  $I_{DD}$  tests.

- 25. DDR4-1600 and DDR4-1866 use the same  $I_{DD}$  limits as DDR4-2133.
- 26.  $I_{PP6x}$  is applicable to  $I_{DD6N},\,I_{DD6E},\,I_{DD6R},$  and  $I_{DD6A}$  conditions.





# **Speed Bin Tables**

DDR4 DRAM timing is primarily covered by two types of tables: the Speed Bin tables in this section and the tables found in the Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters section. The timing parameter tables define the applicable timing specifications based on the speed rating. The Speed Bin tables on the following pages list the <sup>t</sup>AA, <sup>t</sup>RCD, <sup>t</sup>RP, <sup>t</sup>RAS, and <sup>t</sup>RC limits of a given speed mark and are applicable to the CL settings in the lower half of the table provided they are applied in the correct clock range, which is noted.

### **Backward Compatibility**

Although the speed bin tables list the slower data rates, <sup>t</sup>AA, CL, and CWL, it is difficult to determine whether a faster speed bin supports all of the <sup>t</sup>AA, CL, and CWL combinations across all the data rates of a slower speed bin. To assist in this process, please refer to the Backward Compatibility table.

#### **Table 149: Backward Compatibility**

Note 1 applies to the entire table.

ıt	Speed Bin Supported																	
Component Speed Bin	-125	-125E	-107	-107E	-093	-093E	-083D	-083	-083E	-075D	-075	-075E	-068D	-068	-068E	-062	-062E	-062Y
-125	yes																	
-125E	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes																
-107	yes		yes															
-107E	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes														
-093	yes		yes		yes													
-093E	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes												
-083D	yes		yes		yes		yes											
-083	yes		yes		yes		yes	yes										
-083E	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes <sup>2</sup>	yes									
-075D	yes		yes		yes		yes			yes								
-075	yes		yes		yes		yes	yes		yes	yes							
-075E	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes		yes	yes	yes						
-068D	yes		yes		yes		yes			yes			yes					
-068	yes		yes		yes		yes	yes		yes	yes		yes	yes				
-068E	yes		yes		yes		yes	yes		yes	yes		yes	yes	yes			
-062	yes		yes		yes		yes			yes			yes			yes		
-062E	yes		yes		yes		yes	yes		yes	yes		yes	yes		yes	yes	
-062Y	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes		yes	yes	yes

- Notes: 1. The backward compatibility table is not meant to guarantee that any new device will be a drop in replacement for an existing part number. Customers should review the operating conditions for any device to determine its suitability for use in their design.
  - 2. This condition exceeds the JEDEC requirement in order to allow additional flexibility for components. However, JEDEC SPD compliance may force modules to only support the JEDEC-defined value. Refer to the SPD documentation for further clarification.



16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Speed Bin Tables

# Table 150: DDR4-1600 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions

Notes 1–3 apply to the entire table

DDR4-1600 S	peed Bin			-1	25E	-1					
CL-nRCD-nRP							11-1	11-11	12-1	12-12	
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
Internal READ	command to firs	t data			<sup>t</sup> AA	13.75 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	15.00	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	ns	
Internal READ	command to firs	t data with read I	OBI enabled	<sup>t</sup> AA_DBI	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 2 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 2 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 2 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 2 <i>n</i> CK	ns		
ACTIVATE-to-i	nternal READ or	WRITE delay time	е	<sup>t</sup> RCD	13.75 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	_	ns		
PRECHARGE co	ommand period	<sup>t</sup> RP	13.75 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	_	ns				
ACTIVATE-to-F	PRECHARGE com	mand period				<sup>t</sup> RAS	35	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	35	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	ns
ACTIVATE-to-A	ACTIVATE or REF	FRESH command p	eriod			<sup>t</sup> RC <sup>5</sup>	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	_	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	_	ns
Data Rate Max (MT/s)	Equivalent Speed Bin	<sup>t</sup> AAmin(ns): non-DB	READ CL: nonDBI	READ CL: DBI	WRITE CWL	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
1333	-	13.50	9	11	9	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	Rese	erved	ns
	-	15.00	10	12		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500 <sup>6</sup>	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	ns
1600	-125E	13.75	11	13	9, 11	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.250	<1.500	Rese	erved	ns
	-125	15.00	12	14		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			1.250	<1.500	ns
Supported CL s	ettings	<u> </u>	1	ı	I	-L	9, 10 <sup>6</sup>	, 11-12	10, 12		nCK
Supported CL s	ettings with rea	d DBI					11, 12 <sup>6</sup>	, 13-14	12,	, 14	nCK
Supported CWI	L settings						9,	11	9,	11	nCK

- Notes: 1. Speed Bin table is only valid with DLL enabled.
  - 2. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range.



16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Speed Bin Tables

- 3. The programmed value of CWL must be less than or equal to the programmed value of CL.
- 4. This value applies to non-native <sup>t</sup>CK-CL-*n*RCD-*n*RP combinations.
- 5. When calculating <sup>t</sup>RC in clocks, values may not be used in a combination that violate <sup>t</sup>RAS or <sup>t</sup>RP.
- 6. This value exceeds the JEDEC requirement in order to allow additional flexibility, especially for components. However, JEDEC SPD compliance may force modules to only support the JEDEC defined value, please refer to the SPD documentation.



### **Table 151: DDR4-1866 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions**

Notes 1–3 apply to the entire table

DDR4-1866 Speed Bin								07E	-1		
CL-nRCD-nRF	P						13-1	13-13	14-1		
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
Internal READ	command to firs	t data				<sup>t</sup> AA	13.92 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	15.00	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	ns
Internal READ	command to firs	t data with read	DBI enabled	<sup>t</sup> AA_DBI	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 2 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 2 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 2 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 2 <i>n</i> CK	ns		
ACTIVATE to	internal READ or	<sup>t</sup> RCD	13.92 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	_	ns				
PRECHARGE o	command period	<sup>t</sup> RP	13.92 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	_	ns				
ACTIVATE-to-	PRECHARGE com	mand period				<sup>t</sup> RAS	34	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	34	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	ns
ACTIVATE-to-	ACTIVATE or REF	RESH command <sub>l</sub>	period			<sup>t</sup> RC <sup>5</sup>	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	_	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	_	ns
Data Rate Max (MT/s)	Equivalent Speed Bin	<sup>t</sup> AAmin: nonDBI	READ CL: nonDBI	READ CL: DBI	WRITE CWL	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Мах	Unit
1333	-	13.50	9	11	9	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	Reserved		ns
	_	15.00	10	12		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500 <sup>6</sup>	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	ns
1600	-125E	13.75	11	13	9, 11	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.250	<1.500	Rese	rved	ns
	-125	15.00	12	14		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			1.250	<1.500	ns
1866	-107E	13.92	13	15	10, 12	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.071	<1.250	Rese	rved	ns
	-107	15.00	14	16		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			1.071	<1.250	ns
Supported CL	settings	•	9, 10 <sup>6</sup> , 11–14		10, 1	10, 12, 14					
Supported CL	settings with rea	d DBI					11, 12 <sup>6</sup>	, 13–16	12, 1	nCK	
Supported CV	VL settings						9-	-12	9–	nCK	

Notes: 1. Speed Bin table is only valid with DLL enabled.

2. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range.



16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Speed Bin Tables

- 3. The programmed value of CWL must be less than or equal to the programmed value of CL.
- 4. This value applies to non-native <sup>t</sup>CK-CL-*n*RCD-*n*RP combinations.
- 5. When calculating <sup>t</sup>RC in clocks, values may not be used in a combination that violate <sup>t</sup>RAS or <sup>t</sup>RP.
- 6. This value exceeds the JEDEC requirement in order to allow additional flexibility, especially for components. However, JEDEC SPD compliance may force modules to only support the JEDEC defined value, please refer to the SPD documentation.



#### **Table 152: DDR4-2133 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions**

Notes 1–3 apply to the entire table

DDR4-2133 S <sub>I</sub>	peed Bin			-09	93E	-0					
CL-nRCD-nRP							15-1	15-15	16-1	16-16	
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Мах	Min	Мах	Unit
Internal READ o	command to first	: data				<sup>t</sup> AA	14.06 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	15.00	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	ns
Internal READ o	nternal READ command to first data with read DBI enabled t						<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	ns
ACTIVATE to in	nternal READ or \	WRITE delay time				<sup>t</sup> RCD	14.06 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	_	ns
PRECHARGE co	ommand period			<sup>t</sup> RP	14.06 (13.50) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	_	ns		
ACTIVATE-to-P	RECHARGE comr	mand period				<sup>t</sup> RAS	33	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	33	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	ns
ACTIVATE-to-A	ACTIVATE or REFF	RESH command pe	riod			<sup>t</sup> RC <sup>5</sup>	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	ns
Data Rate Max (MT/s)	Equivalent Speed Bin	<sup>t</sup> AAmin (ns): non-DBI	READ CL: non-DBI	READ CL: DBI	WRITE CWL	Symbol	Min	Мах	Min	Мах	Unit
1333	-	13.50	9	11	9	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	Rese	ns	
	-	15.00	10	12	1	tCK (AVG)	1.500 <sup>6</sup>	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	ns
1600	-125E	13.75	11	13	9, 11	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.250	<1.500	Rese	rved	ns
	-125	15.00	12	14	1	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			1.250	<1.500	ns
1866	-107E	13.92	13	15	10, 12	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.071	<1.250	Reserved		ns
	-107	15.00	14	16	1	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			1.071	<1.250	ns
2133	-093E	14.06	15	18	11, 14	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.937	<1.071	Rese	rved	ns
	-093	15.00	16	19	1	tCK (AVG)			0.937	<1.071	ns
Supported CL s	settings			1	1	I	9, 10 <sup>6</sup> ,	11–16	10, 12, 14, 16		nCK
Supported CL s	settings with read	d DBI					11, 12 <sup>6</sup> , 13	3–16, 18-19	12, 14,	nCK	
Supported CW	L settings						9, 10, 1	1, 12, 14	9, 10, 1	nCK	

16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Speed Bin Tables

Notes: 1. Speed Bin table is only valid with DLL enabled.



- 2. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range.
- 3. The programmed value of CWL must be less than or equal to the programmed value of CL.
- 4. This value applies to non-native <sup>t</sup>CK-CL-*n*RCD-*n*RP combinations.
- 5. When calculating <sup>t</sup>RC in clocks, values may not be used in a combination that violate <sup>t</sup>RAS or <sup>t</sup>RP.
- 6. This value exceeds the JEDEC requirement in order to allow additional flexibility, especially for components. However, JEDEC SPD compliance may force modules to only support the JEDEC defined value, please refer to the SPD documentation.

### **Table 153: DDR4-2400 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions**

Notes 1–3 apply to the entire table

DDR4-2400 S	Speed Bin						-0	83E	-(	083	-08	33D	
CL-nRCD-nR	Р						16-	16-16	17-	17-17	18-1		
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
Internal READ	command to fi	rst data				<sup>t</sup> AA	13.32	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	14.16 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	15.00	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	ns
Internal READ	command to fi	rst data with r	ead DBI ena	bled		<sup>t</sup> AA_DBI	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN)+ 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	ns
ACTIVATE to	internal READ o	or WRITE delay	time			<sup>t</sup> RCD	13.32	-	14.16 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	19.00	ns
PRECHARGE (	command period	d				<sup>t</sup> RP	13.32	_	14.16 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	19.00	ns
ACTIVATE-to-	-PRECHARGE co	mmand period	I			<sup>t</sup> RAS	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	ns
ACTIVATE-to-	-ACTIVATE or RE	EFRESH comma	and period			<sup>t</sup> RC <sup>5</sup>	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	ns
Data Rate Max (MT/s)	Equivalent Speed Bin	<sup>t</sup> AAmin (ns): non-DBI	READ CL: non-DBI	READ CL: DBI	WRITE CWL	Symbol	Min	Мах	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
1333	_	13.50	9	11	9	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns
	_	15.00	10	12		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500 <sup>6</sup>	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	ns
1600	-125E	13.75	11	13	9, 11	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.250	<1.500	1.250	<1.500	Rese	erved	ns
	-125	15.00	12	14	1	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					1.250	<1.500	ns
1866	-107E	13.92	13	15	10, 12	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.071	<1.250	1.071	<1.250	Rese	erved	ns
	-107	15.00	14	16		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					1.071	<1.250	ns
2133	-093E	14.06	15	18	11, 14	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.937	<1.071	0.937	<1.071	Rese	erved	ns
	-093	15.00	16	19		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.937	<1.071	ns
2400	-083E	13.32	16	19	12, 16	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.833	<0.937	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns
	-083	14.16	17	20	1	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			0.833	<0.937			ns
	-083D	15.00	18	21		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.833	<0.937	ns



DDR4-2400 Speed Bin		-0	83E	-(	83	-08	3D	
CL-nRCD-nRP		16-1	16-16	17-1	17-17	18-1	8-18	
Parameter	Symbol	Min Max		Min	Max	Min	Мах	Unit
Supported CL settings		9, 10 <sup>6</sup>	, 11–18	10	-18	10, 12, 1	4, 16, 18	nCK
Supported CL settings with read DBI			<sup>2</sup> , 13–16, –21	12–16	18–21	12, 14, 1	6, 19, 21	nCK
Supported CWL settings		9–12,	14, 16	9-12,	14, 16	9–12,	14, 16	nCK

- Notes: 1. Speed Bin table is only valid with DLL enabled.
  - 2. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range.
  - 3. The programmed value of CWL must be less than or equal to the programmed value of CL.
  - 4. This value applies to non-native  ${}^{t}CK-CL-nRCD-nRP$  combinations.
  - 5. When calculating <sup>t</sup>RC in clocks, values may not be used in a combination that violate <sup>t</sup>RAS or <sup>t</sup>RP.
  - 6. This value exceeds the JEDEC requirement in order to allow additional flexibility, especially for components. However, JEDEC SPD compliance may force modules to only support the JEDEC defined value, please refer to the SPD documentation.

### **Table 154: DDR4-2666 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions**

Notes 1–3 apply to the entire table

DDR4-2666 S	Speed Bin						-0	75E	-(	)75	-07	75D		
CL-nRCD-nRI	P						18-	18-18	19-	19-19	20-2	20-20		
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	
Internal READ	command to fi	rst data				<sup>t</sup> AA	13.50	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	14.25 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	15.00	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	ns	
Internal READ	command to fi	rst data with r	ead DBI ena	bled		<sup>t</sup> AA_DBI	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN)+ 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN)+ 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 3 <i>n</i> CK	ns	
ACTIVATE to	internal READ o	or WRITE delay	time			<sup>t</sup> RCD	13.50	_	14.25 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	-	15.00	-	ns	
PRECHARGE of	command perio	d				<sup>t</sup> RP	13.50	-	14.25 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	_	ns	
ACTIVATE-to-	-PRECHARGE co	mmand period	<u> </u>			<sup>t</sup> RAS	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	ns	
ACTIVATE-to-	-ACTIVATE or RI	FRESH comma	and period			<sup>t</sup> RC <sup>5</sup>	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	AS + _		
Data Rate Max (MT/s)	Equivalent Speed Bin	<sup>t</sup> AAmin (ns): non-DBI	READ CL: non-DBI	READ CL: DBI	WRITE CWL	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	
1333	-	13.50	9	11		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	4 500	6	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns	
	-	15.00	10	12	9	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	ns	
1600	-125E	13.75	11	13	0.44	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	4.250	4.500	4.250	4.500	Rese	erved	ns	
	-125	15.00	12	14	9, 11	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.250	<1.500	1.250	<1.500	1.250	<1.500	ns	
1866	-107E	13.92	13	15	10 13	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.071	4.250	4.074	4.250	Rese	erved	ns	
	-107	15.00	14	16	10, 12	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.071	<1.250	1.071	<1.250	1.071	<1.250	ns	
2133	-093E	14.06	15	18	11 14	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.937	.1.071	0.937	.1.071	Rese	erved	ns	
	-093	15.00	16	19	11, 14	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)		<1.071	0.937	<1.071	0.937	<1.071	ns	
2400	-083E	13.32	16	19		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	Res	erved	Rese	erved	D		ns	
	-083	14.16	17	20	12, 16	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.022	-0.027	0.833	-0.027	Kese	erved	ns	
		ļ	18	21	-1		0.833	< 0.937	I U.833	< 0.937	<del></del>		+	



7	-	
	5	1
	n	
	0	
	3	
	®	

DDR4-2666 S	Speed Bin						-0	75E	-(	)75	-07	75D	
CL-nRCD-nRI	P						18-	18-18	19-	19-19	20-2	20-20	
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Unit	
2666	-075E	13.50	18	21		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			Rese	erved	Pos	erved	ns
	-075	14.25	19	22	14, 18	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.750	<0.833	0.750	<0.833	Rese	ervea	ns
	-075D	15.00	20	23		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			0.750	<0.655	0.750	<0.833	ns
Supported CL	settings						9-	-20	10	)-20		4, 16, 18, 20	nCK
Supported CL	settings with re	ead DBI					11–16	5, 18–23	12–16	, 18–23		6, 19, 21, 23	nCK
Supported CV	VL settings						9–12, 1	4, 16, 18	9–12, 1	4, 16, 18	9–12, 1	4, 16, 18	nCK

- Notes: 1. Speed Bin table is only valid with DLL enabled.
  - 2. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range.
  - 3. The programmed value of CWL must be less than or equal to the programmed value of CL.
  - 4. This value applies to non-native <sup>t</sup>CK-CL-*n*RCD-*n*RP combinations.
  - 5. When calculating <sup>t</sup>RC in clocks, values may not be used in a combination that violate <sup>t</sup>RAS or <sup>t</sup>RP.
  - 6. This value exceeds the JEDEC requirement in order to allow additional flexibility, especially for components. However, JEDEC SPD compliance may force modules to only support the JEDEC defined value, please refer to the SPD documentation.

### **Table 155: DDR4-2933 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions**

Notes 1–3 apply to the entire table

DDR4-2933 S	Speed Bin						-0	68E	-(	068	-0	4nCK 4nCK 15.00 – 15.00 – 32 9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI <sup>t</sup> RAS + – <sup>t</sup> RP		
CL-nRCD-nR	P						20-	20-20	21-	21-21	22-2	22-22		
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	
Internal READ	command to f	irst data				<sup>t</sup> AA	13.64	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	14.32 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	15.00	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	ns	
Internal READ	command to f	irst data with re	ead DBI ena	bled		<sup>t</sup> AA_DBI	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN)+ 4 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 4nCK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN) + 4 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 4 <i>n</i> CK	(MIN) +	(MAX) +	ns	
ACTIVATE-to-	-internal READ	or WRITE delay	time			<sup>t</sup> RCD	13.64	_	14.32 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	_	15.00	_	ns	
PRECHARGE of	command perio	od				<sup>t</sup> RP	13.64	-	14.32 (13.75) <sup>4</sup>	-	15.00	_	ns	
ACTIVATE-to-	-PRECHARGE co	mmand period				<sup>t</sup> RAS	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	ns	
ACTIVATE-to-	-ACTIVATE or R	EFRESH comma	nd period			<sup>t</sup> RC <sup>5</sup>	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	_	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	ns	
Data Rate Max (MT/s)	Equivalent Speed Bin	tAAmin(ns): non-DBI	READ CL: non-DBI	READ CL: DBI	WRITE CWL	Symbol	Min	Мах	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	
1333	_	13.50	9	11	9	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	Res	erved	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns	
	_	15.00	10	12		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	ns	
1600	-125E	13.75	11	13	9, 11	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.250	<1.500	1.250	<1.500	Rese	erved	ns	
	-125	15.00	12	14		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					1.250	<1.500	ns	
1866	-107E	13.92	13	15	10, 12	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.071	<1.250	1.071	<1.250	Rese	erved	ns	
	-107	15.00	14	16		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					1.071	<1.250	ns	
2133	-093E	14.06	15	18	11, 14	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.937	<1.071	0.937	<1.071	Rese	erved	ns	
	-093	15.00	16	19		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	•				0.937	<1.071	ns	
2400	-083E	13.32	16	19	12, 16	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	Res	erved	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns	
	-083	14.16	17	20		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.833	<0.937	0.833	<0.937	-		ns	
	083D	15.00	18	21	1	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1				0.833	<0.937	ns	



DDR4-2933	Speed Bin						-0	68E	-(	068	-0	68D	
CL-nRCD-nR	P						20-	20-20	21-	21-21	22-222  Min Max  Reserved  0.750 <0.833  Reserved  0.682 <0.750  Reserved  10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22		
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
2666	-075E	13.50	18	21	14, 18	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	Res	erved	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns
	-075	14.25	19	22		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.750	<0.833	0.750	<0.833	=		ns
	-075D	15.00	20	23		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.750	<0.833	ns
2933	-068E	13.64	20	24	16, 20	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.682	<0.750	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns
	-068	14.32	21	25		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			0.682	<0.750			ns
	-068D	15.00	22	26		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.682	<0.750	ns
	_	16.37	24	28		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	Res	erved	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns
Supported CI	L settings	l		1	1		10	<del>-</del> 22	10	-22			nCK
Supported CI	settings with re	ead DBI					12–16	, 18–26		5,18–23, 5-26		6, 19, 21, , 26	nCK
Supported C\	WL settings							4, 16, 18, 20		4, 16, 18, 20		4, 16, 18, 20	nCK

Notes: 1. Speed Bin table is only valid with DLL enabled.

- 2. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range.
- 3. The programmed value of CWL must be less than or equal to the programmed value of CL.
- 4. This value applies to non-native <sup>t</sup>CK-CL-*n*RCD-*n*RP combinations.
- 5. When calculating <sup>t</sup>RC in clocks, values may not be used in a combination that violate <sup>t</sup>RAS or <sup>t</sup>RP.
- 6. This value exceeds the JEDEC requirement in order to allow additional flexibility, especially for components. However, JEDEC SPD compliance may force modules to only support the JEDEC defined value, please refer to the SPD documentation.

### **Table 156: DDR4-3200 Speed Bins and Operating Conditions**

Notes 1–3 apply to the entire table

DDR4-3200	Speed Bin						-06	52Y <sup>6</sup>	-0	62E	-0	062		
CL-nRCD-nRF	P						22-2	22-22	22-2	22-22	24-2	24-24		
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	
Internal READ	o command to fi	rst data				<sup>t</sup> AA	13.75 (13.32) 4	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	13.75	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	15.00	19.00 <sup>6</sup>	ns	
Internal READ	O command to fi	rst data with r	ead DBI ena	abled		<sup>t</sup> AA_DBI	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN)+ 4nCK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX)+ 4 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN)+ 4 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX)+ 4nCK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MIN)+ 4 <i>n</i> CK	<sup>t</sup> AA (MAX) + 4nCK	ns	
ACTIVATE-to	o-internal READ o	or WRITE delay	time			<sup>t</sup> RCD	13.75 (13.32) 4	-	13.75	-	15.00	-	ns	
PRECHARGE	command perio	d				<sup>t</sup> RP	13.75 (13.32) 4	-	13.75	-	15.00	_	ns	
ACTIVATE-to	TE-to-PRECHARGE command period					<sup>t</sup> RAS	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	32	9 × <sup>t</sup> REFI	ns	
ACTIVATE-to	-ACTIVATE or RE	EFRESH comma	and period			<sup>t</sup> RC <sup>5</sup>	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	-	<sup>t</sup> RAS +	RAS + -		
Data Rate Max (MT/s)	Equivalent Speed Bin	<sup>t</sup> AAmin (ns): non-DBI	READ CL: non-DBI	READ CL: DBI	WRITE CWL	Symbol	Min	Мах	Min	Мах	Min	Мах	Unit	
1333	-	13.50	9	11	9	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	Res	erved	Res	erved	ns	
	-	15.00	10	12		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	1.500	1.900 <sup>6</sup>	ns	
1600	-125E	13.75	11	13	9, 11	tCK (AVG)	1.250	<1.500	1.250	<1.500	Res	erved	ns	
	-125	15.00	12	14		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					1.250	<1.500	ns	
1866	-107E	13.92	13	15	10, 12	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	1.071	<1.250	1.071	<1.250	Res	erved	ns	
	-107	15.00	14	16	1	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					1.071	<1.250	ns	
2133	2133 -093E 14.06 15 18 11,					<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.937	<1.071	0.937	<1.071	Res	erved	ns	
	-093	15.00	16	19	1	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.937	<1.071	ns	



DDR4-3200	Speed Bin						-06	52Y <sup>6</sup>	-0	62E	-0	62	
CL-nRCD-nRI	P						22-2	22-22	22-2	22-22	24-2	24-24	
Parameter						Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit
2400	-083E	13.32	16	19	12, 16	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.833	<0.937	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns
	-083	14.16	17	20		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			0.833	<0.937			ns
	-083D	15.00	18	21		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.833	<0.937	ns
2666	-075E	13.50	18	21	14, 18	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.750	<0.833	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns
	-075	14.25	19	22		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			0.750	<0.833			ns
	-075D	15.00	20	23		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.750	<0.833	ns
2933	-068E	13.64	20	24	16, 20	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	Res	erved	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	ns
	-068	14.32	21	25		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.682	<0.750	0.682	<0.750			ns
	-068D	15.00	22	26		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)			0.682	<0.750	0.682	<0.750	ns
	_	16.37	24	28		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.682	<0.750	ns
3200	-062E	13.75	22	26	16, 20	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	0.625	<0.682	0.625	<0.682	Rese	erved	ns
	-062	15.00	24	28		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)					0.625	<0.682	ns
Supported C	L settings	l		1	1	1	9–2	2, 24	10–2	22, 24		4, 16, 18, 22, 24	nCK
Supported Cl	L settings with r	ead DBI						, 18–23, 26, 28		, 18–23, 26, 28		6, 19, 21, 26, 28	nCK
Supported C	WL settings							4, 16, 18, 20	-	4, 16, 18, 20		4, 16, 18, 20	nCK

Notes: 1. Speed Bin table is only valid with DLL enabled.

- 2. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode, CWL must be programmed to a value at least 1 clock greater than the lowest CWL setting supported in the applicable <sup>t</sup>CK range.
- 3. The programmed value of CWL must be less than or equal to the programmed value of CL.
- 4. This value applies to non-native <sup>t</sup>CK-CL-*n*RCD-*n*RP combinations.
- 5. When calculating <sup>t</sup>RC in clocks, values may not be used in a combination that violate <sup>t</sup>RAS or <sup>t</sup>RP.
- 6. This value exceeds the JEDEC requirement in order to allow additional flexibility, especially for components. However, JEDEC SPD compliance may force modules to only support the JEDEC defined value, please refer to the SPD documentation.





### **Refresh Parameters By Device Density**

**Table 157: Refresh Parameters by Device Density** 

Parameter		Symbol	2Gb	4Gb	8Gb	16Gb	Unit	Notes
REF command to ACT or REF command time	<sup>t</sup> RFC (	All bank groups)	160	260	350	350	ns	
Average periodic refresh interval	<sup>t</sup> REFI	-40°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 85°C	7.8	7.8	7.8	7.8	μs	
		85°C < T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 95°C	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	μs	1
		95°C < T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 105°C	1.95	1.95	1.95	1.95	μs	1

Notes: 1. Users should refer to the DRAM supplier data sheet and/or the DIMM SPD to determine if the devices support these options or requirements.

334

### Micron Technology, Inc. reserves the right to change products or specifications without notice. © 2022 Micron Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

### **Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters**

			DDR4	I-1600	DDR4	I-1866	DDR4	l-2133	DDR4	-2400		
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
			Clock	Timing								
Clock period average (DLL o	ff mode)	<sup>t</sup> CK (DLL_OFF)	8	20	8	20	8	20	8	20	ns	
Clock period average		<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG, DLL_ON)	1.25	1.9	1.071	1.9	0.937	1.9	0.833	1.9	ns	3, 13
High pulse width average		<sup>t</sup> CH (AVG)	0.48	0.52	0.48	0.52	0.48	0.52	0.48	0.52	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	
Low pulse width average		<sup>t</sup> CL (AVG)	0.48	0.52	0.48	0.52	0.48	0.52	0.48	0.52	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	
Clock period jitter	Total	<sup>t</sup> JlTper_tot	-63	63	-54	54	-47	47	-42	42	ps	17, 18
	Deterministic	<sup>t</sup> JITper_dj	-31	31	-27	27	-23	23	-21	21	ps	17
	DLL locking	<sup>t</sup> JITper,lck	-50	50	-43	43	-38	38	-33	33	ps	
Clock absolute period		<sup>t</sup> CK (ABS)	MIN =	tCK (AVC	5) MIN +	•	ot MIN; tot MAX		CK (AVG)	MAX +	ps	
Clock absolute high pulse w (includes duty cycle jitter)	idth	<sup>t</sup> CH (ABS)	0.45	-	0.45	-	0.45	_	0.45	_	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	
Clock absolute low pulse wire (includes duty cycle jitter)	dth	<sup>t</sup> CL (ABS)	0.45	_	0.45	_	0.45	_	0.45	-	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	
Cycle-to-cycle jitter	Total	tJITcc _tot	_	125	_	107	-	94	_	83	ps	
	DLL locking	<sup>t</sup> JITcc,lck	_	100	_	86	_	75	-	67	ps	



**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

			DDR4	l-1600	DDR4	l-1866	DDR4	-2133	DDR4	-2400		
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Мах	Min	Max	Min	Мах	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Cumulative error across	2 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR2per	-92	92	-79	79	-69	69	-61	61	ps	
	3 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR3per	-109	109	-94	94	-82	82	-73	73	ps	
	4 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR4per	-121	121	-104	104	-91	91	-81	81	ps	
	5 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR5per	-131	131	-112	112	-98	98	-87	87	ps	
	6 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR6per	-139	139	-119	119	-104	104	-92	92	ps	
	7 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR7per	-145	145	-124	124	-109	109	-97	97	ps	
	8 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR8per	-151	151	-129	129	-113	113	-101	101	ps	
	9 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR9per	-156	156	-134	134	-117	117	-104	104	ps	
	10 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR10per	-160	160	-137	137	-120	120	-107	107	ps	
	11 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR11per	-164	164	-141	141	-123	123	-110	110	ps	
	12 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR12per	лигрен на				112	ps				
	n = 13, 14 49, 50 cycles	<sup>t</sup> ERR <i>n</i> per	tERR <i>n</i> pe				8ln[ <i>n</i> ]) × <sup>t</sup> JlTper_t	•	tot MIN		ps	
			DQ Inp	ut Timir	ıg							
Data setup time to DQS_t, DQS_c	Base (cali- brated V <sub>REF</sub> )	<sup>t</sup> DS					ver Speci 15 <sup>t</sup> CK to				-	
	Noncalibrated V <sub>REF</sub>	<sup>t</sup> PDA_S			I	minimun	n of 0.5U	l			UI	22
Data hold time from DQS_t, DQS_c	Base (cali- brated V <sub>REF</sub> )	<sup>t</sup> DH					ver Speci 15 <sup>t</sup> CK to				-	
	Noncalibrated V <sub>REF</sub>	<sup>t</sup> PDA_H	(approximately 0.15 <sup>t</sup> CK to 0.28 <sup>t</sup> CK ) minimum of 0.5UI							UI	22	
DQ and DM minimum data peach input	oulse width for	<sup>t</sup> DIPW	0.58	-	0.58	0.58 - 0.58 - 0.58				_	UI	
	DQ Out			ing (DLI	. enable	d)				•		
DQS_t, DQS_c to DQ skew, p access	er group, per	<sup>t</sup> DQSQ	_	0.16	-	0.16	_	0.16	_	0.17	UI	
DQ output hold time from D	QS_t, DQS_c	<sup>t</sup> QH	0.76	_	0.76	_	0.76	-	0.74	_	UI	



**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

		DDR4	I-1600	DDR4	I-1866	DDR4	l-2133	DDR4	-2400		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Data Valid Window per device: <sup>t</sup> QH - <sup>t</sup> DQSQ each device's output per UI	<sup>t</sup> DVW <sub>d</sub>	0.63		0.63		0.64		0.64		UI	
Data Valid Window per device, per pin: <sup>t</sup> QH - <sup>t</sup> DQSQ each device's output per UI	<sup>t</sup> DVW <sub>p</sub>	0.66	-	0.66	-	0.69	-	0.72	-	UI	
DQ Low-Z time from CK_t, CK_c	<sup>t</sup> LZDQ	-450	225	-390	195	-360	180	-330	175	ps	
DQ High-Z time from CK_t, CK_c	<sup>t</sup> HZDQ	-	225	-	195	-	180	-	175	ps	
	D	Q Strobe	Input Ti	ming							
DQS_t, DQS_c rising edge to CK_t, CK_c rising edge for 1 <sup>t</sup> CK preamble	<sup>t</sup> DQSS <sub>1ck</sub>	-0.27	0.27	-0.27	0.27	-0.27	0.27	-0.27	0.27	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c rising edge to CK_t, CK_c rising edge for 2 <sup>t</sup> CK preamble	<sup>t</sup> DQSS <sub>2ck</sub>	-0.50	0.50	-0.50	0.50	-0.50	0.50	-0.50	0.50	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c differential input low pulse width	<sup>t</sup> DQSL	0.46	0.54	0.46	0.54	0.46	0.54	0.46	0.54	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c differential input high pulse width	<sup>t</sup> DQSH	0.46	0.54	0.46	0.54	0.46	0.54	0.46	0.54	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c falling edge setup to CK_t, CK_c rising edge	<sup>t</sup> DSS	0.18	-	0.18	-	0.18	-	0.18	-	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c falling edge hold from CK_t, CK_c rising edge	<sup>t</sup> DSH	0.18	-	0.18	-	0.18	-	0.18	-	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c differential WRITE preamble for 1 <sup>t</sup> CK preamble	<sup>t</sup> WPRE <sub>1ck</sub>	0.9	-	0.9	_	0.9	-	0.9	-	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c differential WRITE preamble for 2 <sup>t</sup> CK preamble	<sup>t</sup> WPRE <sub>2ck</sub>	1.8	-	1.8	_	1.8	_	1.8	-	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c differential WRITE postamble	<sup>t</sup> WPST	0.33	_	0.33	_	0.33	_	0.33	-	CK	
	DQS Strob	e Output	Timing	(DLL en	abled)						
DQS_t, DQS_c rising edge output access time from rising CK_t, CK_c	<sup>t</sup> DQSCK	-225	225	-195	195	-180	180	-175	175	ps	
DQS_t, DQS_c rising edge output variance window per DRAM	<sup>t</sup> DQSCKi	_	370	_	330	-	310	-	290	ps	
DQS_t, DQS_c differential output high time	<sup>t</sup> QSH	0.4	_	0.4	_	0.4	_	0.4	-	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c differential output low time	<sup>t</sup> QSL	0.4	_	0.4	_	0.4	_	0.4	_	CK	



**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

			DDR4	l-1600	DDR4	l-1866	ax Min Ma		DDR4	-2400		
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Мах	Min	Мах	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
DQS_t, DQS_c Low-Z time (R	L - 1)	<sup>t</sup> LZDQS	-450	225	-390	195	-360	180	-330	175	ps	
DQS_t, DQS_c High-Z time (F	RL + BL/2)	<sup>t</sup> HZDQS	-	225	-	195	-	180	-	175	ps	
DQS_t, DQS_c differential RE 1 <sup>t</sup> CK preamble	AD preamble for	<sup>t</sup> RPRE <sub>1ck</sub>	0.9	_	0.9	_	0.9	_	0.9	-	CK	20
DQS_t, DQS_c differential RE 2 <sup>t</sup> CK preamble	AD preamble for	<sup>t</sup> RPRE <sub>2ck</sub>	1.8	-	1.8	-	1.8	-	1.8	-	CK	20
DQS_t, DQS_c differential RE	EAD postamble	<sup>t</sup> RPST	0.33	-	0.33	-	0.33	-	0.33	-	CK	21
		Comm	and and	Addres	s Timin	g	l		l			
DLL locking time		<sup>t</sup> DLLK	597	_	597	-	768	_	768	_	CK	2, 4
CMD, ADDR setup time to	Base	<sup>t</sup> IS	115	_	100	_	80	-	62	_	ps	
CK_t, CK_c Base referenced to V <sub>IH(AC)</sub> and <sub>VIL(AC)</sub> levels	V <sub>REFCA</sub>	<sup>t</sup> IS <sub>VREF</sub>	215	-	200	-	180	-	162	-	ps	
CMD, ADDR hold time to	Base	<sup>t</sup> IH	140	-	125	-	105	-	87	_	ps	
CK_t, CK_c Base referenced to V <sub>IH(DC)</sub> and <sub>VIL(DC)</sub> levels	V <sub>REFCA</sub>	<sup>t</sup> IH <sub>VREF</sub>	215	-	200	_	180	-	162	_	ps	
CTRL, ADDR pulse width for	each input	<sup>t</sup> IPW	600	-	525	-	460	-	410	_	ps	
ACTIVATE to internal READ	or WRITE delay	<sup>t</sup> RCD			See Sp	eed Bin	Tables fo	or <sup>t</sup> RCD	•		ns	
PRECHARGE command perio	od	<sup>t</sup> RP			See S	peed Bin	Tables f	or <sup>t</sup> RP			ns	
ACTIVATE-to-PRECHARGE co	ommand period	<sup>t</sup> RAS			See Sp	eed Bin	Tables fo	r <sup>t</sup> RAS			ns	12
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE or R period	EF command	<sup>t</sup> RC			See S	peed Bin	Tables f	or <sup>t</sup> RC			ns	12
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE com different bank groups for 1/2		<sup>t</sup> RRD_S (1/2KB)		greater or 5ns							CK	1
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE comidifferent bank groups for 1K		<sup>t</sup> RRD_S (1KB)	MIN = 9	greater or 5ns							CK	1
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE comidifferent bank groups for 2K		<sup>t</sup> RRD_S (2KB)	MIN = of 4CK	greater or 6ns							CK	1
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE comisame bank groups for 1/2KB	•	<sup>t</sup> RRD_L (1/2KB)	MIN = 9 of 4CK	greater or 6ns						_	CK	1



**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

		DDR4-1600	DDR4-1866	DDR4-2133	DDR4-2400		
Parameter	Symbol	Min Max	Min Max	Min Max	Min Max	Unit	Notes
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE command period to same bank groups for 1KB page size	<sup>t</sup> RRD_L (1KB)	MIN = greater of 4CK or 6ns	MIN = greater of 4CK or 5.3ns	MIN = greater of 4CK or 5.3ns	MIN = greater of 4CK or 4.9ns	CK	1
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE command period to same bank groups for 2KB page size	<sup>t</sup> RRD_L (2KB)	MIN = greater of 4CK or 7.5ns	MIN = greater of 4CK or 6.4ns	MIN = greater of 4CK or 6.4ns	MIN = greater of 4CK or 6.4ns	CK	1
Four ACTIVATE windows for 1/2KB page size	<sup>t</sup> FAW (1/2KB)	MIN = greater of 16CK or 20ns	MIN = greater of 16CK or 17ns	MIN = greater of 16CK or 15ns	MIN = greater of 16CK or 13ns	ns	
Four ACTIVATE windows for 1KB page size	<sup>t</sup> FAW (1KB)	MIN = greater of 20CK or 25ns	MIN = greater of 20CK or 23ns	MIN = greater of 20CK or 21ns	MIN = greater of 20CK or 21ns	ns	
Four ACTIVATE windows for 2KB page size	<sup>t</sup> FAW (2KB)	MIN = greater of 28CK or 35ns	MIN = greater of 28CK or 30ns	MIN = greater of 28CK or 30ns	MIN = greater of 28CK or 30ns	ns	
WRITE recovery time	<sup>t</sup> WR		MIN :	= 15ns	•	ns	1, 5, 9
	<sup>t</sup> WR <sub>2</sub>		MIN = 10	CK + <sup>t</sup> WR		CK	1, 5, 10
WRITE recovery time when CRC and DM are both enabled	<sup>t</sup> WR_CRC_DM	MIN = <sup>t</sup> WR + greater of (4CK or 3.75ns)	MIN = <sup>t</sup> WR	+ greater of (5C	K or 3.75ns)	CK	1, 6, 9
	tWR_CRC_DM <sub>2</sub>		MIN = 1CK +	tWR_CRC_DM		CK	1, 6, 10
Delay from start of internal WRITE transaction to internal READ command – Same bank	<sup>t</sup> WTR_L		MIN = greater	of 4CK or 7.5ns		CK	1, 5, 9
group	tWTR_L <sub>2</sub>		MIN = 1Ck	( + <sup>t</sup> WTR_L		CK	1, 5, 10
Delay from start of internal WRITE transaction to internal READ command – Same bank group when CRC and DM are both enabled	<sup>t</sup> WTR_L_CRC_DM	MIN = <sup>t</sup> WTR_L + greater of (4CK or 3.75ns)	MIN = <sup>t</sup> WTR_	_L + greater of (5	CK or 3.75ns)	CK	1, 6, 9
	<sup>t</sup> WTR_L_CRC_DM		MIN = 1CK + <sup>t</sup> V	VTR_L_CRC_DM		CK	1, 6, 10
Delay from start of internal WRITE transaction to internal READ command – Different	<sup>t</sup> WTR_S		MIN = greater o	of (2CK or 2.5ns)		CK	1, 5, 7, 8, 9
bank group	<sup>t</sup> WTR_S <sub>2</sub>		MIN = 1Ck	( + <sup>t</sup> WTR_S		CK	1, 5, 7, 8, 10



Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)

		DDR4-1600 DDR4-1866 DDR4-2133 DDR4-24									
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Delay from start of internal WRITE transaction to internal READ command – Different bank group when CRC and DM are both enabled	<sup>t</sup> WTR_S_CRC_DM		WTR_S ater of 3.75ns)	MIN	= <sup>t</sup> WTR	_S + grea	ter of (5	CK or 3.7	5ns)	CK	1, 6, 7, 8, 9
enabled	tWTR_S_CRC_DM			MIN =	1CK + <sup>t</sup> V	VTR_S_CF	RC_DM			CK	1, 6, 7, 8, 10
READ-to-PRECHARGE time	<sup>t</sup> RTP		MIN = greater of 4CK or 7.5ns							CK	1
CAS_n-to-CAS_n command delay to different bank group	<sup>t</sup> CCD_S	4	-	4	-	4	-	4	-	CK	
CAS_n-to-CAS_n command delay to same bank group	<sup>t</sup> CCD_L	MIN = greate r of 4CK or 6.25ns	1	MIN = greate r of 4CK or 5.355n s	-	MIN = greate r of 4CK or 5.355n s	1	MIN = greate r of 4CK or 5ns	-	CK	14
Auto precharge write recovery + precharge time	<sup>t</sup> DAL (MIN)	MIN = WR + ROUND <sup>t</sup> RP/ <sup>t</sup> CK (AVG); MAX = N/A								CK	8
	MF	RS Comn	nand Ti	ming							
MRS command cycle time	<sup>t</sup> MRD	8	-	8	-	8	1	8	-	CK	
MRS command cycle time in PDA mode	<sup>t</sup> MRD_PDA			MIN =	greater o	of (16nCk	(, 10ns)			CK	1
MRS command cycle time in CAL mode	<sup>t</sup> MRD_CAL			N	IIN = <sup>t</sup> M	OD + <sup>t</sup> CA	.L			CK	
MRS command update delay	<sup>t</sup> MOD			MIN =	greater	of (24nCl	(, 15ns)			CK	1
MRS command update delay in PDA mode	<sup>t</sup> MOD_PDA				MIN =	tMOD				CK	
MRS command update delay in CAL mode	<sup>t</sup> MOD_CAL			N	IIN = <sup>t</sup> M	OD + <sup>t</sup> CA	L			CK	
MRS command to DQS drive in preamble training	<sup>t</sup> SDO			ľ	MIN = <sup>t</sup> N	IOD + 9n	s				
	MF	MPR Command Timing									
Multipurpose register recovery time	<sup>t</sup> MPRR	MIN = 1CK							CK		
Multipurpose register write recovery time	<sup>t</sup> WR_MPR			МІ	N = <sup>t</sup> MO	D + AL +	PL				
	CRC I	rror Re	porting	Timing							
CRC error to ALERT_n latency	<sup>t</sup> CRC_ALERT	3	13	3	13	3	13	3	13	ns	



**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

		DDR4-1600         DDR4-1866         DDR4-2133         DDR4-240           Symbol         Min         Max         Min         Max         Min         Max         Min         Max							l-2400		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
CRC ALERT_n pulse width	<sup>t</sup> CRC_ALERT_PW	6	10	6	10	6	10	6	10	CK	
		CA Pari	ty Timin	g	l				•		
Parity latency	PL	4	-	4	_	4	_	5	_	CK	
Commands uncertain to be executed during this time	<sup>t</sup> PAR_UNKNOWN	-	PL	-	PL	-	PL	-	PL	CK	
Delay from errant command to ALERT_n assertion	<sup>t</sup> PAR_ALERT_ON	-	PL + 6ns	-	P L + 6ns	-	PL + 6ns	-	PL + 6ns	CK	
Pulse width of ALERT_n signal when asserted	<sup>t</sup> PAR_ALERT_PW	48	96	56	112	64	128	72	144	CK	
Time from alert asserted until DES commands required in persistent CA parity mode	<sup>t</sup> PAR_ALERT_RSP	-	43	1	50	_	57	-	64	CK	
		CAL	Timing								
CS_n to command address latency	<sup>t</sup> CAL	3	_	4	_	4	-	5	_	CK	19
CS_n to command address latency in gear-down mode	<sup>t</sup> CALg	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	N/A	-	CK	
		MPSN	1 Timing		•						
Command path disable delay upopn MPSM entry	<sup>t</sup> MPED		1	MIN = <sup>t</sup> N	10D (MIN	l) + <sup>t</sup> CPD	ED (MIN)	)		CK	1
Valid clock requirement after MPSM entry	<sup>t</sup> CKMPE			MIN = <sup>t</sup> N	10D (MIN	l) + <sup>t</sup> CPD	ED (MIN)	)		CK	1
Valid clock requirement before MPSM exit	<sup>t</sup> CKMPX			N	IIN = <sup>t</sup> CK	SRX (MII	۷)			CK	1
Exit MPSM to commands not requiring a locked DLL	<sup>t</sup> XMP				<sup>t</sup> XS (	MIN)				CK	
Exit MPSM to commands requiring a locked DLL	<sup>t</sup> XMPDLL			MIN = <sup>t</sup> >	(MP (MIN	l) + <sup>t</sup> XSD	LL (MIN)			CK	1
CS setup time to CKE	<sup>t</sup> MPX_S	MIN = <sup>t</sup> IS (MIN) + <sup>t</sup> IH (MIN)							ns		
CS_n HIGH hold time to CKE rising edge	<sup>t</sup> MPX_HH	MIN = <sup>t</sup> XP							ns		
CS_n LOW hold time to CKE rising edge	<sup>t</sup> MPX_LH	12	<sup>t</sup> XMP- 10ns	12	<sup>t</sup> XMP- 10ns	12	<sup>t</sup> XMP- 10ns	12	<sup>t</sup> XMP- 10ns	ns	
	Con	nectivit	y Test T	iming	L				<u> </u>		
TEN pin HIGH to CS_n LOW – Enter CT mode	<sup>t</sup> CT_Enable	200 - 200 - 200 - 200 -						_	ns		



**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

			DDR4	I-1600	DDR4	I-1866	DDR4	-2133	DDR4	-2400		
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
CS_n LOW and valid input to	valid output	<sup>t</sup> CT_Valid	-	200	_	200	-	200	_	200	ns	
CK_t, CK_c valid and CKE HIG HIGH	H after TEN goes	<sup>t</sup> CTCKE_Valid	10	-	10	-	10	-	10	-	ns	
Calibration and V <sub>REFDQ</sub> Tra	ain Timing											
ZQCL command: Long calibration time	POWER-UP and RESET operation	<sup>t</sup> ZQinit	1024	-	1024	-	1024	-	1024	-	CK	
	Normal operation	<sup>t</sup> ZQoper	512	-	512	-	512	-	512	-	CK	
ZQCS command: Short calibr	ration time	<sup>t</sup> ZQCS	128	-	128	-	128	-	128	_	CK	
The V <sub>REF</sub> increment/decreme	ent step time	$V_{REF\_time}$		·		MIN =	150ns					
Enter $V_{REFDQ}$ training mode or $V_{REFDQ}$ MRS command del		<sup>t</sup> VREFDQE				MIN =	150ns				ns	1
Exit V <sub>REFDQ</sub> training mode to command delay	the first WRITE	<sup>t</sup> VREFDQX				MIN =	150ns				ns	1
		Initializati	ion and	Reset Ti	ming							
Exit reset from CKE HIGH to	a valid command	<sup>t</sup> XPR		MIN	l = great	er of 5Ck	C or <sup>t</sup> RFC	(MIN) +	10ns		CK	1
RESET_L pulse low after pow	er stable	<sup>t</sup> PW_RESET_S	1.0	_	1.0	_	1.0	_	1.0	_	μs	
RESET_L pulse low at power-	up	<sup>t</sup> PW_RESET_L	200 - 200 - 200 - 200 -							-	μ <b>s</b>	
Begin power supply ramp to stable	power supplies	<sup>t</sup> VDDPR		<b>.</b>	М	IN = N/A;	MAX = 2	200			ms	
RESET_n LOW to power supp	plies stable	<sup>t</sup> RPS				MIN = 0;	MAX = 0	)			ns	
			Refres	h Timin	g							L

**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

			DDR4	l-1600	DDR4	-1866	DDR4	1-2133	DDR4	1-2400		
Parameter		Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
REFRESH-to-ACTIVATE or		<sup>t</sup> RFC1				MIN =	= 260				ns	1, 11
REFRESH command period (all bank groups)	4Gb	<sup>t</sup> RFC2				MIN =	= 160				ns	1, 11
		<sup>t</sup> RFC4				MIN =	= 110				ns	1, 11
		<sup>t</sup> RFC1				MIN =	= 350				ns	1, 11
	8Gb	<sup>t</sup> RFC2				MIN =	= 260				ns	1, 11
		<sup>t</sup> RFC4			MIN = 160					ns	1, 11	
		<sup>t</sup> RFC1				MIN =	= 350				ns	1, 11
	16Gb	<sup>t</sup> RFC2				MIN =	= 260				ns	1, 11
		<sup>t</sup> RFC4				MIN =	= 160				ns	1, 11
Average periodic refresh interval	-40°C ≤ T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 85°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI			MI	N = N/A;	MAX =	7.8			μs	11
	85°C < T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 95°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI			MI	N = N/A;	MAX =	3.9			μs	11
	95°C < T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 105°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI			MII	N = N/A; I	MAX = 1	.95			μs	11
	105°C < T <sub>C</sub> ≤ 125°C	<sup>t</sup> REFI			MIN	I = N/A; N	ЛАX = 0	.975			μs	11
	<u> </u>	S	elf Refr	esh Timi	ng							
Exit self refresh to command locked DLL	s not requiring a	<sup>t</sup> XS			ſ	MIN = <sup>t</sup> RF	-C + 10n	S			ns	1
Exit self refresh to command locked DLL in self refresh about		<sup>t</sup> XS_ABORT			N	/IIN = <sup>t</sup> RF	C4 + 10r	ıs			ns	1
Exit self refresh to ZQCL, ZQCCWL, WR, RTP and gear-dow		<sup>t</sup> XS_FAST	MIN = <sup>t</sup> RFC4 + 10ns		ns	1						
Exit self refresh to command locked DLL	ds requiring a	<sup>t</sup> XSDLL		MIN = <sup>t</sup> DLLK (MIN)					CK	1		
Minimum CKE low pulse wid refresh entry to self refresh e		<sup>t</sup> CKESR			MIN	I = <sup>t</sup> CKE (	MIN) +	I <i>n</i> CK			CK	1
Minimum CKE low pulse wid refresh entry to self refresh e CA parity is enabled		<sup>t</sup> CKESR_PAR		MIN = <sup>t</sup> CKE (MIN) + 1 <i>n</i> CK + PL				CK	1			



**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

		DDR4	-1600	DDR4	1-1866	DDR4	l-2133	DDR4	1-2400		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Valid clocks after self refresh entry (SRE) or power-down entry (PDE)	<sup>t</sup> CKSRE			MIN	= greater	of (5CK	, 10ns)			CK	1
Valid clock requirement after self refresh entry or power-down when CA parity is enabled	<sup>t</sup> CKSRE_PAR			MIN = g	greater of	f (5CK, 1	0ns) + PL			CK	1
Valid clocks before self refresh exit (SRX) or power-down exit (PDX), or reset exit	<sup>t</sup> CKSRX			MIN :	= greater	of (5CK	, 10ns)			CK	1
	P	ower-Do	own Tim	ning						<u>'</u>	
Exit power-down with DLL on to any valid command	<sup>t</sup> XP			MIN :	= greater	of 4CK	or 6ns			CK	1
Exit power-down with DLL on to any valid command when CA Parity is enabled.	<sup>t</sup> XP _PAR			MIN = (g	greater of	f 4CK or	6ns) + PL			CK	1
CKE MIN pulse width	<sup>t</sup> CKE (MIN)			MIN :	= greater	of 3CK	or 5ns			CK	1
Command pass disable delay	<sup>t</sup> CPDED	4	-	4	_	4	-	4	-	CK	
Power-down entry to power-down exit timing	<sup>t</sup> PD			MIN = <sup>t</sup> C	CKE (MIN)	); MAX =	9 × <sup>t</sup> REF	I		CK	
Begin power-down period prior to CKE registered HIGH	<sup>t</sup> ANPD				WL -	- 1CK				CK	
Power-down entry period: ODT either syn- chronous or asynchronous	PDE	Greate	er of <sup>t</sup> AN	IPD or <sup>t</sup> R	FC - REFR	ESH com	ımand to	CKE LO	W time	CK	
Power-down exit period: ODT either synchronous or asynchronous	PDX				<sup>t</sup> anpd -	+ <sup>t</sup> XSDLL				CK	
	Power-Do	wn Enti	y Minir	num Tin	ning						
ACTIVATE command to power-down entry	<sup>t</sup> ACTPDEN	1	-	1	_	2	-	2	-	CK	
PRECHARGE/PRECHARGE ALL command to power-down entry	<sup>t</sup> PRPDEN	1	-	1	_	2	-	2	_	CK	
REFRESH command to power-down entry	<sup>t</sup> REFPDEN	1	_	1	-	2	_	2	-	CK	
MRS command to power-down entry	<sup>t</sup> MRSPDEN			1	MIN = <sup>t</sup> M	IOD (MIN	1)		ı	CK	1
READ/READ with auto precharge command to power-down entry	<sup>t</sup> RDPDEN				MIN = R	L + 4 + 1				CK	1
WRITE command to power-down entry (BL8OTF, BL8MRS, BC4OTF)	<sup>t</sup> WRPDEN			MIN =	WL + 4 +	- <sup>t</sup> WR/ <sup>t</sup> Cl	(AVG)			CK	1



**Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)** 

		DDR4	4-1600 DDR4-1866 DDR4-2133 DDR4-240   Max   Min   Max						-2400		
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
WRITE command to power-down entry (BC4MRS)	<sup>t</sup> WRPBC4DEN			MIN =	WL + 2 +	⊦ <sup>t</sup> WR/ <sup>t</sup> Ck	(AVG)			CK	1
WRITE with auto precharge command to power-down entry (BL8OTF, BL8MRS,BC4OTF)	<sup>t</sup> WRAPDEN			MI	N = WL +	+ 4 + WR	+ 1			CK	1
WRITE with auto precharge command to power-down entry (BC4MRS)	<sup>t</sup> WRAPBC4DEN			MI	N = WL +	+ 2 + WR	+ 1			CK	1
		ODT	Timing								
Direct ODT turn-on latency	DODTLon			WL	- 2 = CWI	L + AL + I	PL - 2			CK	
Direct ODT turn-off latency	DODTLoff			WL	- 2 = CWI	L + AL + I	PL - 2			CK	
R <sub>TT</sub> dynamic change skew	<sup>t</sup> ADC	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.7	CK	
Asynchronous R <sub>TT(NOM)</sub> turn-on delay (DLL off)	<sup>t</sup> AONAS	1	9	1	9	1	9	1	9	ns	
Asynchronous $R_{TT(NOM)}$ turn-off delay (DLL off)	<sup>t</sup> AOFAS	1	9	1	9	1	9	1	9	ns	
ODT HIGH time with WRITE command and	ODTH8 1 <sup>t</sup> CK	6	-	6	-	6	-	6	-	CK	
BL8	ODTH8 2 <sup>t</sup> CK	7	-	7	-	7	-	7	-		
ODT HIGH time without WRITE command or	ODTH4 1 <sup>t</sup> CK	4	_	4	_	4	_	4	_	CK	
with WRITE command and BC4	ODTH4 2 <sup>t</sup> CK	5	_	5	_	5	_	5	_		
	Wi	rite Leve	eling Tin	ning	ı	ı	L			L	
First DQS_t, DQS_c rising edge after write leveling mode is programmed	<sup>t</sup> WLMRD	40	-	40	-	40	_	40	_	CK	
DQS_t, DQS_c delay after write leveling mode is programmed	<sup>t</sup> WLDQSEN	25	-	25	-	25	_	25	_	CK	
Write leveling setup from rising CK_t, CK_c crossing to rising DQS_t, DQS_c crossing	<sup>t</sup> WLS	0.13	-	0.13	-	0.13	-	0.13	_	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	
Write leveling hold from rising DQS_t, DQS_c crossing to rising CK_t, CK_c crossing	<sup>t</sup> WLH	0.13	-	0.13	-	0.13	_	0.13	_	<sup>t</sup> CK (AVG)	
Write leveling output delay	tWLO	0	9.5	0	9.5	0	9.5	0	9.5	ns	
Write leveling output error	<sup>t</sup> WLOE	0	2	0	2	0	2	0	2	ns	
G	ear-Down Timing	(Not Su	upporte	d Below	DDR4-2	2666)	L		l .		



### **Table 158: Electrical Characteristics and AC Timing Parameters (Continued)**

				DDR4	-2133	DDR4-2400					
Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Мах	Unit	Notes
Exit reset from CKE HIGH to a valid MRS gear-down	<sup>t</sup> XPR_GEAR	N.	/A	N	/A	N/	Ά	N.	/A	CK	
CKE HIGH assert to gear-down enable time)	<sup>t</sup> XS_GEAR	N.	/A	N	/A	N/	Ά	N.	/A	CK	
MRS command to sync pulse time	<sup>t</sup> SYNC_GEAR	N.	/A	N	/A	N/	Ά	N.	/A	CK	
Sync pulse to first valid command	<sup>t</sup> CMD_GEAR	N.	/A	N	/A	N/	Ά	N.	/A	CK	
Gear-down setup time	<sup>t</sup> GEAR_setup	N/A	_	N/A	-	N/A	_	N/A	-	CK	
Gear-down hold time	<sup>t</sup> GEAR_hold	N/A	_	N/A	_	N/A	_	N/A	_	CK	



- 2. Micron <sup>t</sup>DLLK values support the legacy JEDEC <sup>t</sup>DLLK specifications.
- 3. DDR4-1600 AC timing parameters apply if DRAM operates at lower than 1600 MT/s data rate.
- 4. Data rate is greater than or equal to 1066 Mb/s.
- 5. WRITE-to-READ when CRC and DM are both not enabled.
- 6. WRITE-to-READ delay when CRC and DM are both enabled.
- 7. The start of internal write transactions is defined as follows:
  - For BL8 (fixed by MRS and on-the-fly): rising clock edge four clock cycles after WL
  - For BC4 (on-the-fly): rising clock edge four clock cycles after WL
  - For BC4 (fixed by MRS): rising clock edge two clock cycles after WL
- 8. For these parameters, the device supports  ${}^{t}$ PARAM [nCK] = ROUND{ ${}^{t}$ PARAM [ns] ${}^{t}$ CK (AVG) [ns]} according to the rounding algorithms found in the Converting Time-Based Specifications to Clock-Based Requirements section, in clock cycles, assuming all input clock jitter specifications are satisfied.
- 9. When operating in 1<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode.
- 10. When operating in 2<sup>t</sup>CK WRITE preamble mode.
- 11. When CA parity mode is selected and the DLLoff mode is used, each REF command requires an additional "PL" added to <sup>t</sup>RFC refresh time.
- 12. DRAM devices should be evenly addressed when being accessed. Disproportionate accesses to a particular row address may result in reduction of the product lifetime and/or reduction in data retention ability.
- 13. Applicable from <sup>t</sup>CK (AVG) MIN to <sup>t</sup>CK (AVG) MAX as stated in the Speed Bin tables.
- 14. JEDEC specifies a minimum of five clocks.
- 15. The maximum read postamble is bound by <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MIN) plus <sup>t</sup>QSH (MIN) on the left side and <sup>t</sup>HZ(DQS) MAX on the right side.
- 16. The reference level of DQ output signal is specified with a midpoint as a widest part of output signal eye, which should be approximately 0.7 × V<sub>DDO</sub> as a center level of the static single-ended output peak-to-peak swing with a driver impedance of 34 ohms and an effective test load of 50 ohms to  $V_{TT} = V_{DDO}$ .
- 17. JEDEC hasn't agreed upon the definition of the deterministic jitter; the user should focus on meeting the total limit.



- 18. Spread spectrum is not included in the jitter specification values. However, the input clock can accommodate spread-spectrum at a sweep rate in the range of 20-60 kHz with an additional 1% of <sup>t</sup>CK (AVG) as a long-term jitter component; however, the spread spectrum may not use a clock rate below <sup>t</sup>CK (AVG) MIN.
- 19. The actual <sup>t</sup>CAL minimum is the larger of 3 clocks or 3.748ns/<sup>t</sup>CK; the table lists the applicable clocks required at targeted speed bin.
- 20. The maximum READ preamble is bounded by <sup>t</sup>LZ(DQS) MIN on the left side and <sup>t</sup>DQSCK (MAX) on the right side. See figure in the Clock to Data Strobe Relationship section. Boundary of DQS Low-Z occurs one cycle earlier in 2<sup>t</sup>CK toggle mode, as illustrated in the READ Preamble section.
- 21. DQ falling signal middle-point of transferring from HIGH to LOW to first rising edge of DQS differential signal cross-point.
- 22. The <sup>t</sup>PDA\_S/<sup>t</sup>PDA\_H parameters may use the <sup>t</sup>DS/<sup>t</sup>DH limits, respectively, if the signal is LOW the entire BL8.



### **Clock Specification**

The jitter specified is a random jitter meeting a Gaussian distribution. Input clocks violating the MIN/MAX values may result in malfunction of the DDR4 SDRAM device.

### **Definition for <sup>t</sup>CK(AVG)**

<sup>t</sup>CK(AVG) is calculated as the average clock period across any consecutive 200-cycle window, where each clock period is calculated from rising edge to rising edge.

$$t_{CK(avg)} = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{N} t_{CK_j}\right) / N$$

Where N = 200

### **Definition for <sup>t</sup>CK(ABS)**

<sup>t</sup>CK(ABS) is defined as the absolute clock period as measured from one rising edge to the next consecutive rising edge. <sup>t</sup>CK(ABS) is not subject to a production test.

### **Definition for <sup>t</sup>CH(AVG) and <sup>t</sup>CL(AVG)**

<sup>t</sup>CH(AVG) is defined as the average high pulse width as calculated across any consecutive 200 high pulses.

$${}^{t}CH(AVG) = \left( \bigcap_{j=1}^{N} {}^{t}CH_{j} \right) / (N \times {}^{t}CK(AVG))$$

$$Where N = 200$$

<sup>t</sup>CL(AVG) is defined as the average low pulse width as calculated across any consecutive 200 low pulses.

$${}^{t}CL(AVG) = \left( \bigcap_{j=1}^{N} {}^{t}CL_{j} \right) / (N \times {}^{t}CK(AVG))$$

$$Where N = 200$$

### Definition for <sup>t</sup>JIT(per) and <sup>t</sup>JIT(per,lck)

<sup>t</sup>JIT(per) is defined as the largest deviation of any signal <sup>t</sup>CK from <sup>t</sup>CK(AVG).

 ${}^{t}JIT(per) = MIN/MAX \text{ of } \{{}^{t}CKi - {}^{t}CK(AVG) \text{ where } i = 1 \text{ to } 200\}.$ 

<sup>t</sup>JIT(per) defines the single period jitter when the DLL is already locked.

<sup>t</sup>JIT(per,lck) uses the same definition for single period jitter, but only during the DLL locking period.

<sup>t</sup>JIT(per) and <sup>t</sup>JIT(per,lck) are not subject to production test.

### Definition for <sup>t</sup>JIT(cc) and <sup>t</sup>JIT(cc,lck)

<sup>t</sup>JIT(cc) is defined as the absolute difference in clock period between two consecutive clock cycles.

 $^{t}$ JIT(cc) = MAX of  $|\{^{t}$ CKi +1 -  $^{t}$ CKi $\}|$ .

<sup>t</sup>JIT(cc) defines the cycle to cycle jitter when the DLL is already locked.

<sup>t</sup>JIT(cc,lck) uses the same definition for cycle to cycle jitter, during the DLL locking period only.





<sup>t</sup>JIT(cc) and <sup>t</sup>JIT(cc,lck) are not subject to production test.

### **Definition for** <sup>t</sup>**ERR(nper)**

 $^{t}$ ERR is defined as the cumulative error across n multiple consecutive cycles from  $^{t}$ CK(AVG).  $^{t}$ ERR is not subject to a production test.

### **Jitter Notes**

Note a: Unit  ${}^{t}CK(AVG)$  represents the actual  ${}^{t}CK(AVG)$  of the input clock under operation. Unit nCK represents one clock cycle of the input clock, including the actual clock edges. Example:  ${}^{t}MRD = 4$  [nCK] means that if one MODE REGISTER SET command is registered at Tm, another MODE REGISTER SET command may be registered at Tm + 4, even if (Tm + 4 - Tm) is (4 ×  ${}^{t}CK(AVG)$  +  ${}^{t}ERR$  (4 per) MIN).

Note b: These parameters are measured from a command/address signal (such as CKE, CS\_n, RAS\_n, CAS\_n, WE\_n, ODT, BA0, A0, or A1) transition edge to its respective clock signal (CK\_t/CK\_c) crossing. The specification values are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (for example, <sup>t</sup>JITper, <sup>t</sup>JITcc) because the setup and hold are relative to the clock signal crossing that latches the command/address. That is, these parameters should be met whether clock jitter is present or not.

Note c: These parameters are measured from a data strobe signal  $(DQS_t[L/U], DQS_c[L/U])$  crossing to its respective clock signal  $(CK_t, CK_c)$  crossing. The specification values are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (for example,  $^t$ JITper,  $^t$ JITcc) because these are relative to the clock signal crossing. That is, these parameters should be met whether clock jitter is present or not.

Note d: These parameters are measured from a data signal (such as DM[L/U], DQ[L/U]0, or DQ[L/U]1) transition edge to its respective data strobe signal ( $DQS_t[L/U]$ ,  $DQS_c[L/U]$ ) crossing.

Note e: For these parameters, the DDR4 SDRAM device supports  ${}^tn$ PARAM [nCK] = RU[ ${}^t$ PARAM [nS]/ ${}^t$ CK(AVG) [nS]], which is in clock cycles, assuming all input clock jitter specifications are satisfied. For example, the device will support  ${}^tn$ RP = RU [ ${}^t$ RP/ ${}^t$ CK(AVG)], which is in clock cycles, if all input clock jitter specifications are met. This means that for DDR4-800 6-6-6,  ${}^t$ RP = 15ns, the device will support  ${}^tn$ RP = RU[ ${}^t$ RP/ ${}^t$ CK(AVG)] = 6, as long as the input clock jitter specifications are met. For example, the PRECHARGE command at Tm and ACTIVE command at Tm + 6 is valid even if (Tm + 6 - Tm) is less than 15ns due to input clock jitter.

Note f: When the device is operated with input clock jitter, this parameter needs to be derated by the actual  ${}^{t}$ ERR(mper), act of the input clock, where  $2 \le m \le 12$  (output deratings are relative to the SDRAM input clock). For example, if the measured jitter into a DDR4-800 SDRAM has  ${}^{t}$ ERR(mper), act, MIN = -172ps and  ${}^{t}$ ERR(mper), act, MAX = +193ps, then  ${}^{t}$ DQSCK, MIN(derated) =  ${}^{t}$ DQSCK, MIN -  ${}^{t}$ ERR(mper), act, MAX = -400ps - 193ps = -593ps and  ${}^{t}$ DQSCK, MAX(derated) =  ${}^{t}$ DQSCK, MAX -  ${}^{t}$ ERR(mper), act, MIN = 400ps + 172ps = 572ps. Similarly,  ${}^{t}$ LZ(DQ) for DDR4-800 derates to  ${}^{t}$ LZ(DQ), MIN(derated) = -800ps - 193ps = -993ps and  ${}^{t}$ LZ(DQ), MAX(derated) = 400ps + 172ps = 572ps. Note that  ${}^{t}$ ERR(mper), act, MIN is the minimum measured value of  ${}^{t}$ ERR(nper) where  $2 \le n \le 12$ , and  ${}^{t}$ ERR(mper), act, MAX is the maximum measured value of  ${}^{t}$ ERR(nper) where  $2 \le n \le 12$ .

Note g: When the device is operated with input clock jitter, this parameter needs to be derated by the actual  ${}^t$ JIT(per), act of the input clock (output deratings are relative to the SDRAM input clock). For example, if the measured jitter into a DDR4-800 SDRAM has  ${}^t$ CK(AVG), act = 2500ps,  ${}^t$ JIT(per), act, MIN



### 16Gb: x8, x16 Automotive DDR4 SDRAM Converting Time-Based Specifications to Clock-Based Requirements

= -72ps and  ${}^t$ JIT(per), act, MAX = +93ps, then  ${}^t$ RPRE, MIN(derated) =  ${}^t$ RPRE, MIN +  ${}^t$ JIT(per), act, MIN =  $0.9 \times {}^t$ CK(AVG), act +  ${}^t$ JIT(per), act, MIN =  $0.9 \times 2500$ ps - 72ps = 2178ps. Similarly,  ${}^t$ QH, MIN(derated) =  ${}^t$ QH, MIN +  ${}^t$ JIT(per), act, MIN =  $0.38 \times {}^t$ CK(AVG), act +  ${}^t$ JIT(per), act, MIN =  $0.38 \times 2500$ ps - 72ps = 878ps.

### **Converting Time-Based Specifications to Clock-Based Requirements**

Software algorithms for calculation of timing parameters are subject to potential rounding errors when converting DRAM timing requirements to system clocks; for example, a memory clock with a nominal frequency of 933.33...3 MHz which yields a clock period of 1.071428571429...ns. It is unrealistic to represent all digits after the decimal point exactly and some sort of rounding needs to be done.

DDR4 SDRAM SPD-based specifications use a minimum granularity for SPD-associated timing parameters of 1ps. Clock periods such as  ${}^{t}$ CK (AVG) MIN are defined to the nearest picosecond. For example, 1.071428571429...ns is stated as 1071ps. Parameters such as  ${}^{t}$ AA MIN are specified in units of time (nanoseconds) and require mathematical computation to convert to system clocks (nCK). Rules for rounding allow optimization of device performance without violating device parameters. These SPD algorithms rely on results that are within nCK adjustment factors on device testing and specification to avoid losing performance due to rounding errors when using SPD-based parameters. Note that JEDEC also defines an nCK adjustment factor, but mandates the inverse nCK adjustment factor be used in case of conflicting results, so only the inverse nCK adjustment factor is discussed here.

Guidance converting SPD associated timing parameters to system clock requirements:

- Round the application clock period up to the nearest picosecond.
- Express the timing specification and application clock period in picoseconds; scaling a nanosecond-based parameter value by 1000 allows programmers to use integer math instead of real math by expressing timing in ps.
- Divide the picosecond-based parameter by the picoseconds based application clock period.
- Add an inverse *n*CK adjustment factor of 97.4%.
- Truncate down to the next lower integer value.
- $nCK = Truncate[(parameter in ps)/(application {}^{t}CK in ps) + (974/1000)].$

Guidance converting nonSPD associated timing parameters to system clock requirements:

350

- Divide the time base specification (in ns) and divided by the clock period (in ns).
- The resultant is set to the next higher integer number of clocks.
- *n*CK = Ceiling[(parameter in ns/application <sup>t</sup>CK in ns)].



### **Options Tables**

**Table 159: Options - Speed Based** 

Function	Acronym				Data Rate			
	-	1600	1866	2133	2400	2666	2933	3200
Write leveling	WL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Temperature controlled refresh	TCR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Low-power auto self refresh	LPASR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fine granularity refresh	FGR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multipurpose register	MR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data mask	DM	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data bus inversion	DBI	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
TDQS	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
ZQ calibration	ZQ CAL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> calibration	_	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Per-DRAM addressability	Per DRAM	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mode register readout	_	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Command/Address latency	CAL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Write CRC	CRC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CA parity	_	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Gear-down mode	-	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Programmable preamble	-	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Maximum power saving mode	MPSM	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Additive latency	AL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Connectivity test mode	CT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Hard post package repair mode	hPPR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Soft post package repair mode	sPPR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MBIST-PPR	MBIST-PPR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

351





**Table 160: Options - Width Based** 

Function	Acronym		Width	
		x4	х8	x16
Write leveling	WL	Yes	Yes	Yes
Temperature controlled refresh	TCR	Yes	Yes	Yes
Low-power auto self refresh	LPASR	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fine granularity refresh	FGR	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multipurpose register	MR	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data mask	DM	No	Yes	Yes
Data bus inversion	DBI	No	Yes	Yes
TDQS	-	No	Yes	No
ZQ calibration	ZQ CAL	Yes	Yes	Yes
V <sub>REFDQ</sub> calibration	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
Per-DRAM addressability	Per DRAM	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mode regsiter readout	_	Yes	Yes	Yes
Command/Address latency	CAL	Yes	Yes	Yes
Write CRC	CRC	Yes	Yes	Yes
CA parity	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
Gear-down mode	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
Programmable preamble	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
Maximum power-down mode	MPSM	Yes	Yes	Yes
Additive latency	AL	Yes	Yes	Yes
Connectivity test mode	СТ		Sb and larger densities on all densities	Yes
Hard post package repair mode	hPPR	Micro	JEDEC optional on 4Gb on supports on all dens	ities
Soft post package repair mode	sPPR		PEC optional on 4Gb and 8 on supports on all dens	
MBIST-PPR	MBIST-PPR	Micron supports o	JEDEC optional nly on 8Gb Die Rev R a	nd 16Gb Die Rev F





### **Revision History**

Rev. A - 8/22

• Initial release of Z42B auto data sheet

8000 S. Federal Way, P.O. Box 6, Boise, ID 83707-0006 208-368-4000, micron.com/support Micron and the Micron logo are trademarks of Micron Technology, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

This data sheet contains minimum and maximum limits specified over the power supply and temperature range set forth herein. Although considered final, these specifications are subject to change, as further product development and data characterization sometimes occur.